

## WP43S OWNER'S MANUAL

This manual documents *WP 43S*, a free scientific software for the calculator *DM42* of *SwissMicrōs*. You can redistribute *WP 43S* and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

*WP 43S* is published and distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but without any warranty; without even the implied warranty of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose. Please see the GNU General Public License at <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/> for more details.

**This manual is preliminary still; it will change while we develop *WP 43S* in course of this project.** We reserve the right to do so at any time. The fundamental principles of *WP 43S* will stay constant, however. Stay informed by watching [https://gitlab.com/Over\\_score/wp43s](https://gitlab.com/Over_score/wp43s).

Copyright © 2015 - 2020 Walter Bonin, Auf der Platte 9, 61440 Oberursel, Germany

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or distributed in any form or by any means, or stored in a data base or retrieval system, without prior written permission of the author. For the time being, the locations highlighted cyan are open construction sites – information is missing there or needs further discussion and investigation to be determined. Any contributions in this matter are highly appreciated.

HP is a registered trade mark of Hewlett-Packard.

The stack graphics on pp. 32 (top), 33 (top), and 36, the pictures on pp. 52, 203f, and 326, as well as the paintings and drawings on pp. 20, 44, 49, 64, 83, 84, 88-89, 93, 95-97, 100, 102, 107-110, 122, 135-138, 157, 160-162, 208, 216f, 242, 245, 253, 272-271, 279, 281, 314f, 319-318 and 325 were taken from various calculator manuals and advertisements published by HP between 1974 and 1989. The diagrams on p. 98 are based on material found in Wikipedia. All WP 43S keyboard graphics as well as the other photographs, pictures, graphics, and diagrams printed in this manual were created by the author.

Internet addresses are specified as found and verified at 2019-06-26 (just the map printed on p. 92 is not found online anymore). Please note such addresses may change without notice at any time.

This manual is published in English since it became the *lingua franca* of our time (after Greek, Latin, and French) – using it we can reach the maximum number of people without further translations. I apologize to the people of other languages and inserted some ‘translator’s notes’ where applicable.

Printed in the USA

ISBN-13: 978-172950098-9

ISBN-10: 172950098-6

WP 43S would not have been created without our love for *Classics*, *Woodstocks*, *Stings*, *Spices*, *Nuts*, *Voyagers*, and *Pioneers*. Thus we want to quote what was printed in *HP* pocket calculator manuals until 1980, so it will not fade:

*“The success and prosperity of our company will be assured only if we offer our customers superior products that fill real needs and provide lasting value, and that are supported by a wide variety of useful services, both before and after sales.”*

*Statement of Corporate Objectives  
Hewlett-Packard*

DRAFT

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>Welcome!</b>	<b>8</b>
Print Conventions and Common Abbreviations	12
<b>Section 1: Getting Started</b>	<b>14</b>
Problem Solving, Part 1: First Steps	17
How to Enter Common Numbers (and How to Edit Them)	23
How to Enter and Execute Commands	25
Menus – Items à la carte	25
How the Keyboard is Organized	28
Problem Solving, Part 2: Elementary Stack Mechanics	30
Looking Closer at the Automatic Stack	36
Problem Solving, Part 3: The Stack in Advanced Calculations	40
Special RPN Tricks, #1: Top Stack Register Repetition	47
Special RPN Tricks, #2: LASTx for Reusing Numbers	49
Error Recovery:  ,  , and	50
Clearing and Resetting Your WP 43S	51
Addressing and Manipulating Objects in RAM	52
Addressing Tables	59
Indirect Addressing – Working with Pointers	63
Store and Recall Arithmetic	63
<b>Section 2: Dealing with Various Objects and Data Types</b>	<b>67</b>
Some Display Basics	67
Data Types Supported	68
Recognizing Calculator Settings and Status	75
Getting Special Information: RBR, STATUS, VERS, etc.	78
Localising Numeric Output	79
Real Numbers: Changing the Display Format	81
Real Numbers: Squares and Cubes and their Roots	83
Real Numbers: Percent Change	85
Real Numbers: Logarithms and Powers (a.k.a. Antilogs)	86
Real Numbers: Hyperbolic Functions	94

Real Numbers: Probabilities – Factorials, Combinations, Permutations, and Distributions	96
Real Numbers: From Probability to Statistics – Sampling Data, Calculating Means, Standard Deviations, and Confidence Limits; Curve Fitting, Forecasting, and Checking Dices	99
Real Numbers: Some Industrial Problems Solved	111
Real Numbers: Summary of Functions	121
Rational Numbers (Fractions)	128
Angles and Trigonometric Functions	131
Mixed Calculations: Coordinate Transformations in 2D, Flight Directions, Courses over Ground, etc.	134
Angles: Summary of Functions	140
Integers: Input and Displaying	141
Integers: Bitwise Operations on Short Integers	146
Integers: Arithmetic Operations	149
Integers: Overflow and Carry with Short Integers	151
Integers: Summary of Functions	154
Complex Numbers: Introduction	156
Complex Numbers Used for 2D Vector Algebra	160
Complex Numbers: Summary of Functions	163
Vectors and Matrices: Introduction and Input	165
Vectors and Matrices: Displaying and Editing Larger Objects	170
Vectors and Matrices: Complex Stuff	174
Vectors and Matrices: Calculating	175
Vectors and Matrices: Solving Systems of Linear Equations	180
Vectors and Matrices: Eigenvalues and Eigenvectors	182
Vectors and Matrices: Dealing with Statistical Data	187
Vectors and Matrices: Summary of Functions	189
Times	192
Dates	194
Alpha Input Mode : Introduction and Virtual Keyboard	196
Alpha Input Mode: Entering Simple Text and More	198
Combining Text Strings and Numeric Data	200
Working with Alphanumeric Strings	201

<b>Section 3: Programming</b>	<b>205</b>
Recording a New Routine	207
Labels	211
Editing a Routine	213
Running a Routine from the Keyboard (also for Debugging)	215
Subroutines: Running a Routine from another Routine	216
Automatic Testing and Conditional Branching	217
Loops and Counters	220
Programmed User Interaction and Dialogues	224
Solving Differential Equations	227
The Programmable Menu (MENU)	234
Basic Kinds of Program Steps	235
Deleting Programs	237
Serial Input and Output of Data and Programs	237
Local Data	237
Flash Memory (FM)	238
<b>Section 4: Advanced Problem Solving</b>	<b>240</b>
Programmable Sums	240
Programmable Products	241
Solving Quadratic Equations	242
General Equations	243
The Interactive Solver for Arbitrary Equations	245
The Interactive Solver for Expressions Stored in Programs	249
Using the Solver in a Program	252
Numeric Integration of Equations	253
Interactively Integrating Expressions Stored in Programs	256
Using the Integrator in a Program	258
Differentiating Equations	259
Interactively Differentiating Expressions Stored in Programs	262
Computing Derivatives in a Program	263
Nesting Advanced Operations	263

<b>Section 5: Two Browsers, two Applications, and two Special Menus</b>	<b>266</b>
The Browsers RBR and STATUS	266
The Timer Application	269
The Time Value of Money (TVM)	271
The Catalog of Constants	275
Unit Conversions	281
<b>Section 6: Creating Your Very Personal WP 43S</b>	<b>286</b>
Assigning Your Favourite Functions	287
Creating Your Own Menus	292
Purging User-Defined Items	294
Assigning Special Characters	295
User Mode	296
<b>Appendix 1: Key Response Table</b>	<b>299</b>
<b>Appendix 2: Operator Precedence</b>	<b>314</b>
<b>Appendix 3: Further Applications of TVM</b>	<b>315</b>
Ordinary Annuities (a.k.a. Payments in Arrears)	316
Annuities Due (a.k.a. Payments in Advance)	320
<b>Appendix 4: Power Supply</b>	<b>324</b>
<b>Appendix 5: Time Line of Quoted Manuals</b>	<b>325</b>
<b>Appendix 6: Release Notes</b>	<b>327</b>
<b>Index</b>	<b>332</b>

# WELCOME!

Congratulations, you are holding your WP 43S in your hands now, a **new fast, compact, reliable, and solid problem solver like you never owned before** – instant on, fully programmable, incorporating a state-of-the-art high-resolution display, customizable by you, comfortably fitting into your shirt pocket, connecting to your computer, and *RPN*<sup>1</sup> – a **serious scientific instrument** supporting you in your professional activities. It readily provides several advanced capabilities never before combined so conveniently in a true pocket-size calculator:

- A *Solver* (root<sup>2</sup> finder) that can solve for any variable in any equation.
- An *Integrator* for computing definite integrals of arbitrary functions.
- Numeric derivation, programmable sums and products.
- A wealth of functions operating on real and complex numbers, integers, fractions, dates, times, and text strings.
- A comprehensive set of statistical operations including probability distributions, data analysis functions, curve fitting, and forecasting.
- Vector and matrix operations in real and complex domain, incl. a comfortable *Matrix Editor*, dot and cross products, eigenvalues, eigenvectors, and a solver for systems of linear equations.,,
- Base conversions and integer arithmetic in fifteen bases from binary to hexadecimal. Bit manipulations in *words* of up to *64 bits*.
- An easy-to-use *menu* system using the bottom third of the display to assign up to eighteen operations to the top row of keys according to your actual needs.
- Easy system control via named *system flags* and variables provided.

---

<sup>1</sup> *RPN* stands for *Reverse Polish Notation*, a very effective and coherent method for most efficient solutions to complicated problems. It is based on a mathematical logic known as *Polish Notation* (since invented by the Polish logician Jan Łukasiewicz, see <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=qRrAj-GCTQM>). He placed operators before numbers or variables instead between them as in conventional mathematical notation. Hence, *RPN* places operator behind numbers. See *Section 1* of this manual for more.

Our hardware platform, the *DM42* of *SwissMicros*, was developed in parallel and launched in 2017. The layout of the *DM42* is very closely linked to the *HP-42S* produced until 1995, and its firmware uses *Thomas Okken's Free42* simulating the *HP-42S*.

<sup>2</sup> Translator's note for German readers: *Root* bedeutet hier *Nullstelle*.

- Keystroke programming including branching, looping, tests, *flags*, subroutines, and program-specific local data.
- A micro *USB* socket allowing for external auxiliary power supply as well as for program exchange with a computer, so you can edit, debug, and test them there and return them verified.
- A *catalog* for reviewing all *items* stored in memory – be they defined by us or created and programmed by you.
- A user interface you can customize. You can save various custom layouts on-board and recall them one by one as you need them. Dedicated keyboard overlays are supported.
- Battery-fail-safe on-board backup for all your data stored in *registers*, variables, *menus*, programs, layouts, and mode settings. Also backups can be exchanged with ones stored on your computer.
- A timer (or stopwatch) based on a real-time clock.
- An infrared port for immediate recording of results, calculations, programs, and data using e.g. an *HP 82240A/B Infrared Printer*.

*WP 43S* provides the amplest function set ever seen in an *RPN* calculator:

- More than 740 functions, including *Euler's Beta* and *Riemann's Zeta*, *Lambert's W*, the *error function*, *Bessel functions* of first kind, *Bernoulli* and *Fibonacci numbers*, as well as the *Chebyshev*, *Hermite*, *Laguerre*, and *Legendre polynomials* – no more need for heavy printed tables or running computer software for this matter.
- 14 probability distributions: general *normal (Gaussian)*, *Student's t*, *chi-square*, *Fisher's F*, *Poisson*, *binomial*, *geometric*, *hypergeometric*, *Cauchy-Lorentz*, *exponential*, *logistic*, *Weibull*, and more.
- 10 curve fitting models featuring two or three parameters (two kinds of linear, exponential, logarithmic, power, root, hyperbolic, parabolic, Cauchy and Gauss peak).
- Over 50 fundamental physical constants as accurate as used today by national standards institutes such as *NIST* or *PTB* (following CODATA 2018), plus a set of important mathematical, astronomical, and surveying constants.
- 126 unit conversions, mainly from old *British Imperial* to universal *SI* units and vice versa.

- Plus a complete set of financial functions and applications for the inevitable business matters.

Furthermore, your *WP 43S* features lots of space for your data, programs, and ideas:

- A high-resolution low-power dot-matrix display ( $240 \times 400$  pixels), showing crisp results and *menus*, allowing for natural matrix display as well as for a wide variety of mathematical symbols, Greek and extended Latin letters.
- Your choice of 4 or 8 *stack registers* and up to 107 global general purpose *registers*, each taking any object of arbitrary *data type* (be it a matrix, a vector, a text string, or any number of arbitrary kind).
- Up to 1000 named variables. Also each such variable can take any object of arbitrary *data type*.
- 112 global *user flags* and 40 named *system flags*.
- 32 local *user flags* and up to 99 local *registers* per program, allowing e.g. for recursive programming.
- Up to 20 000 program steps in *RAM*, up to 30 000 steps in *FM*.

Your *WP 43S* is a true pioneer: the **very first entirely community-designed and -built RPN pocket calculator**. All its hardware, firmware, and user interface were thoroughly thought through, discussed, designed and assembled, written and tested by us over and over again. *WP 43S* is the result of a collaboration of two international teams: SwissMicros (<https://www.swissmicros.com/>) – i.e. Swiss Michael Steinmann and Czech David Jedelsky – created the hardware and DMCP, while French Martin Lorang, South African Jaco Mostert, German Friedrich Mütschele, British Benjamin Titmus, Mihail from Japan, Australian Paul Dale, and me designed the user interface and wrote the software.<sup>3</sup>

---

<sup>3</sup> ... with major contributions of Italian Gianluca Puggelli, Dutch Harald Overbeek and German Gert Menke. The firmware of your *WP 43S* is based to a large extent on the experience Pauli and me gained with the *WP 34S RPN Scientific calculator* being on the market since 2011 (we started the *WP 34S* project in 2008). You find specific information about the *WP 34S* and its derivative, the *WP 31S* of 2014, at <https://sourceforge.net/projects/wp34s/> and the links mentioned therein. Both these calculators are based on *HP* hardware.

As our *WP 34S* and *WP 31S* before, also *WP 43S* is a hobbyist's project. Its first draft was published in 2012, and the project was then discussed on <https://www.hpmuseum.org/forum/forum-8.html> until June 2016 and on <https://forum.swissmicros.com/> from 2017 on.<sup>4</sup> Prototypes of the SwissMicros hardware were publicly shown first on the *HHC2016* in Nashville (USA) and on the *Allschwil Meeting 2016* (Switzerland). Martin and me presented the first version of the *WP 43S* simulator on the *Allschwil Meeting 2018*. We thank the participants of said meetings and all members of the international community who contributed their ideas, put their votes, and lent their support at various phases throughout this project. We greatly appreciate your contributions!

We baptized our baby in honor of the *HP-42S* of 1988, the most powerful *RPN* pocket calculator available before these activities.<sup>5</sup> May it be a worthy and valiant successor of the *HP-42S* – though we would have preferred *HP* making it (the company as we knew it under *Bill Hewlett* and *David Packard* until the 80's of last century). In any way, *WP 43S* stands in the tradition of almost 50 years of *RPN* pocket computing.

We carefully checked all aspects of *WP 43S* to the best of our abilities. Thus we hope it is free of severe bugs. This cannot be guaranteed, however, so we promise to continue improving *WP 43S* whenever necessary. Should you discover any strange result, please report it to us (  **SNAP** will take a snapshot of your display). If it turns out being caused by internal bugs, we will correct the firmware and provide you with an update as soon as possible. As we do since 2011 for the *WP 34S* and *WP 31S*, we will continue maintaining short response times.

Enjoy!

*Walter*

---

<sup>4</sup> If you are interested in the long and winding road how your *WP 43S* got the features, shape, and layout you're facing now, see the *Release Notes* in *Appendix 5* of this manual and the two websites mentioned.

<sup>5</sup> For us, a pocket calculator per definition is a device fitting comfortably in your shirt pocket. Marketing people are observed to see this term more elastic – our shirt pockets are not elastic enough for that. Being at it, we generally recommend not to put your calculator in the back pocket of your jeans – there it may break or multiply.

## Print Conventions and Common Abbreviations

- Throughout this manual, standard text font is Arial. Emphasis is added by underlining or **bold** printing. Calculator COMMANDS, MENUS, PREDEFINED VARIABLES and SYSTEM FLAGS are generally called by their names, printed capitalized in running text (*menus* underlined). **Quoted text is printed blue** (as well as [translator's notes](#)).

*Specific terms, titles, trademarks, names or abbreviations* are printed in italics, [hyperlinks](#) in blue underlined italics. The latter will beam you to its target in the original pdf file – it cannot work in a printed copy; thus, such links generally refer to page numbers, to the [Table of Contents](#), or to fully specified external addresses.

Bold italic Arial letters such as ***n*** are employed for variables; bold regular letters for constant **sample values** (e.g. specific labels, numbers, or characters).

- Times New Roman regular letters are for unit symbols and for mathematical functions; italics are for *unit names* in running text.

Times New Roman bold capitals are used for **REGISTER ADDRESSES**, lower case bold italics for *register contents*. So e.g. the variable value **y** lives in *register Y* and **r45** in **R45**. Overall stack contents are generally quoted in the order [ **x**, **y**, **z**, ...]. We keep the term *register* for the space where an individual object is stored, although the actual size of such a *register* may vary widely following the size of the object stored therein.

- This **KEY** font (created by Luiz Vieira of Brasil) is taken for references to calculator **KEYS**, including **SOFTKEYS** in general. For shifted operations like **GTO** or **LBL**, the respective color is used. **Alphanumeric** and numeric calculator outputs (like  $1.234 \times 10^{-56}$  or  $7,089 \cdot 10^{-12}$ ) are printed as you see them on the calculator screen.
- Courier is used for file names and describing numeric formats.
- Regarding mathematical symbols and notation, we generally follow ISO 80000-2. We use decimal points and multiplication crosses in most parts of this manual (but you may set your WP 43S to decimal commas and/or multiplication dots as well, of course). Although that point is less visible than a comma, ‘comma people’ seem to be more tolerant against decimal points than ‘point people’ against decimal commas (based on the number of complaints read so far).

All this holds unless stated otherwise locally.

The following abbreviations, listed alphabetically, are used throughout this manual – find detailed information about the respective terms at the locations referred to in the *Index* on pp. 332f, if applicable:

<i>ADM</i>	= angular display mode.
<i>AIM</i>	= alpha input mode.
<i>App.</i>	= Appendix.
<i>DT</i>	= data type.
<i>FM</i>	= flash memory.
<i>GP</i>	= general purpose.
<i>HP</i>	= Hewlett-Packard.
<i>IOI</i>	= <i>Index of all Items</i> provided in the <i>WP 43</i> (see <i>ReM</i> below).
<i>OH</i>	= Owner's Handbook.
<i>OHPG</i>	= Owner's Handbook and Programming Guide.
<i>OM</i>	= Owner's Manual.
<i>PEM</i>	= program-entry mode.
<i>RAM</i>	= random access memory, allowing read and write operations.
<i>ReM</i>	= <i>WP 43S Reference Manual</i> , containing the <i>IOI</i> and more.
<i>RPN</i>	= Reverse Polish Notation (cf. footnote 1 on p. 8).
<i>SI</i>	= <i>système international d'unités</i> , a coherent system of units of measurement agreed on internationally and adopted by almost all countries on this planet. <sup>6</sup>
<i>TAM</i>	= transient alpha mode.

Further abbreviations are listed in the *Index*. A few more may be used and explained locally.

Finally: **WARNING** indicates risk of severe errors. There are only three warnings printed in this manual (although *WP 43S* is distributed in the USA as well). Resetting your calculator will help in almost all cases – but it will erase all your data in *RAM*.

---

<sup>6</sup> Only Liberia, Myanmar, and the USA are not participating yet. We do not know what they are afraid of – and they obviously do not know what they miss.

If you need basic information about *SI* and its foundations, please turn to [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/International\\_System\\_of\\_Units](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/International_System_of_Units). See also the chapters about *Constants* and *Unit Conversions* in Section 5 below.

## **SECTION 1: GETTING STARTED**

At its heart, your *WP 43S* is an extremely powerful, versatile problem-solving tool. It allows you to solve even very elaborate mathematical and computational problems in either of two different ways:

- **Manual problem solving:** Using the calculator's *RPN* logic system, you can manually work step-by-step through the toughest problems while seeing intermediate answers each and every step of the way. The advantages of *RPN* become particularly apparent when working with exploratory type problems where intermediate answers are an important part of the problem solving process.
- **Programmed problem solving:** Your *WP 43S* can remember any sequence of keystrokes you entered, and it can then run it repeatedly as often as you need it. This simple programming paradigm is particularly useful in providing answers to repetitive problems that require different inputs. Advanced programs may also be written for solving more elaborate tasks, e.g. iterative computations containing automatic decisions and branching. Thousands of keystrokes can be recorded and can be exchanged with your computer or laptop.

**SAFETY WARNING:** Your *WP 43S* is not designed to be used by children under 3 years. This is not a toy. Do not use it before you can read. It contains small parts which if swallowed are hazardous for health. Swallowing the battery can be fatal within 2 hours – seek medical advice immediately!<sup>7</sup>

Do not use your *WP 43S* for any other purposes than specified above (e.g. not as a hammer, a lever, a door stop, or a missile); else you may destroy your *WP 43S* and/or other objects easily, even hurt animals or human beings including yourself.<sup>7</sup>

Do not drop your *WP 43S* on solid ground – it may break.<sup>7</sup>

Your *WP 43S* shall be operated in a clean and dry environment (relative humidity less than 35%) at ambient temperatures between 5 and 40 °C (41 to 104 °F).

---

<sup>7</sup> No, we do not think you are stupid, irresponsible, and lack any experience. Blame the legal system, the lawyers of respective people, and the courts of that great nation which made such a waste of print space inevitable.

Do not leave your *WP 43S* lying in the sun; its dark surface may become hot, and hot surfaces may cause burns. Do not leave your *WP 43S* lying in the cold; humidity may condense on its surface when a cold *WP 43S* is put in a warmer environment.<sup>7</sup>

Should your *WP 43S* become wet, turn it off, remove the battery (see *Disassembly* below), and let your *WP 43S* dry for sufficient time before turning it on again. Do not try to accelerate drying by blowing hot air (exceeding 60 °C or 140 °F) into your *WP 43S* or by putting it into a microwave oven or the like – you may destroy it.<sup>7</sup>

**Disassembly:** Do not disassemble your *WP 43S* unless you are qualified for such work and have the proper tools handy. You will need 1 small Phillips screwdriver and 2 hands for opening it.<sup>7</sup>

**Inserting / replacing the battery:** Your *WP 43S* contains a battery. When it runs out of power,  will appear top right on its screen. Then open your *WP 43S* (cf. *Disassembly* above) and replace its battery by a fresh one. Do not operate your *WP 43S* without a good battery installed. Dispose of the old battery responsibly in the appropriate in-store containers or at your local disposal center; neither take it apart nor throw it in a bin nor in fire nor in your environment.<sup>7</sup>

**Disposal of the calculator:** Your *WP 43S* must not be disposed of along with household waste. Remove its battery (cf. *Inserting / replacing the battery* above) and dispose of your *WP 43S* according to applicable laws and regulations at your electronics collection point.

If you know how to deal with a good old *HP RPN* scientific calculator, you can start using your *WP 43S* right away. Browse this manual to learn about some fundamental design concepts putting your *WP 43S* ahead of previous scientific pocket calculators.

On the other hand, if *RPN* is new to you, we recommend going through Sections 1 and 2 of this manual thoroughly. This will enable you to easily solve problems manually benefitting from this unique logic system implemented. Once learned, *RPN* forms a lifelong lasting, reliable basis of your work.

Most commands on your *WP 43S* work as they did on its antecessors, in particular on the *WP 34S* and *HP-42S*. This manual is designed to supplement your prior knowledge, focussing on the new features of your *WP 43S* and providing information about them. It includes also some

formulas and technical explanations; though it is not intended to replace textbooks on mathematics, statistics, physics, engineering, economy, computer science, or programming.

The following text starts with presenting the keyboard of your *WP 43S* to you, so you learn where to find what you are looking for. It continues demonstrating basic calculation methods, the memory of your *WP 43S* and addressing objects therein.

*Section 2* covers the display and its indicators giving you feedback about what is going on. Furthermore, the various *data types* supported by your *WP 43S* are presented and demonstrated comprehensively.

Programming your *WP 43S* (as shown in *Section 3*) follows field proven concepts known from successful previous pocket calculators up to and including the *HP-42S* and *WP 34S*.

*Sections 4* and *5* present advanced functionalities implemented in your *WP 43S*. You will find everything about customizing your *WP 43S* according to your very personal preferences in *Section 6*.

This *Owner's Manual* is supplemented by a *Reference Manual*. A major part of the latter is taken by the *I/OI*, an index of all items available, what they do, and how to call them. It also contains full information about all *menus* and *system flags* provided. The *ReM* closes covering special topics (like memory management, a *WP 43S* simulator for your computer, and advanced mathematical functions implemented). Find there also instructions for keeping your *WP 43S* up-to-date whenever firmware revisions will be released. Continue using both manuals for reference.

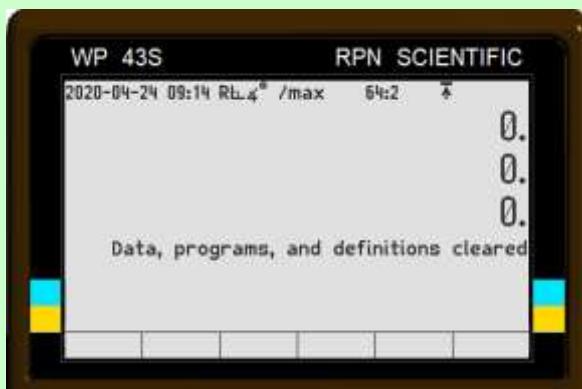
Before diving into the *OM*, here is something we ask you to keep in mind:

**Your *WP 43S* is designed to support you solving analytical problems. But it is just a mathematical tool** (although a very powerful one): **it can neither think for you nor check the sensibility of a problem you apply it to.**

Thus, please do not blame us nor your *WP 43S* for errors you may have made. Gather information, think before and while keying in and calculating, and check your results: these tasks will remain your responsibility always. **We will not be liable for any of your results.**

## Problem Solving, Part 1: First Steps

Start exploring your *WP 43S* by turning it on: Press its bottom right key – notice that **ON** is printed below that key. Doing this the very first time (or after a reset), you will get a display like this:



For turning your *WP 43S* off again, press the blue **g** (notice a little **g** appearing top left in the display), then press **EXIT** (which has **OFF** printed below it). Since your *WP 43S* features *Continuous Memory*, turning it off and on does not affect the information it contains (there is no “All Clear” at power up). For conserving battery power, your *WP 43S* will shut down automatically some ten minutes after you stopped using it – turn it on again and you can resume your work right where you left off.

This works as on preceding pocket calculators (e.g. *WP 34S* or *HP-42S*). Your new *WP 43S*, however, looks cleaner than a *WP 34S* while more colorful than an *HP-42S*. This is due to your *WP 43S* featuring two prefixes **f** and **g** and menus – offering you up to six functions per calculator key.

Looking at an arbitrary one of its 41 black keys, white print is for the *primary* function of this key. For additional (*secondary*) functions, golden and/or blue labels are printed on the *key plate* above 40 keys, and grey characters are printed bottom right of 29 keys.

For accessing a primary (white) function, just press the corresponding key. For a golden or blue (a.k.a. **f**- or **g**-shifted) function, first press

the respective *prefix* **f** or **g**, then the corresponding key.

Take the key **x**, for **example**.<sup>8</sup> Pressing ...

- **x** alone will execute a multiplication,
- **f** + **x** will call **x!** calculating the *factorial*; e.g. enter **9** **x!** and you will get  $9 \times 8 \times 7 \times 6 \times 5 \times 4 \times 3 \times 2 \times 1 = 362\,880$ .
- **g** + **x** will call **PROB**, a *menu* of functions related to probability (**EXIT** will let you leave the menu again). All labels underlined on the key-plate refer to *menus*.<sup>9</sup>
- The grey letter **R** will become relevant when entering alphanumeric data.



Note that all functions and labels printed on the keyboard of your *WP 43S* are explained individually top left to bottom right in *App. 1* on pp. 299ff.

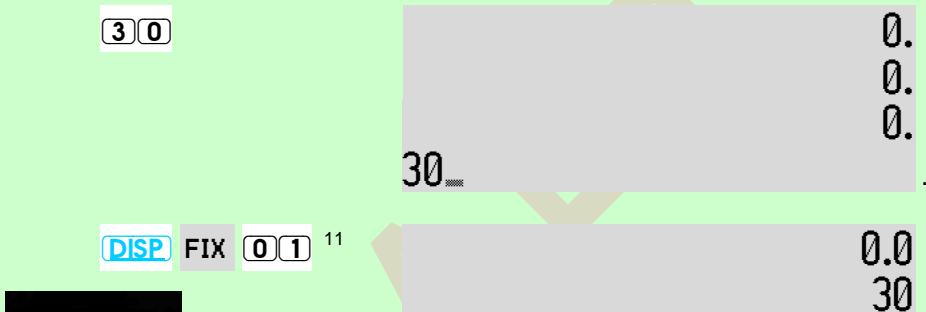
Time for a little problem solving **example**:

Turn your *WP 43S* on again if necessary. Press **→**. Your display will show **0.** in each of its four rows then.

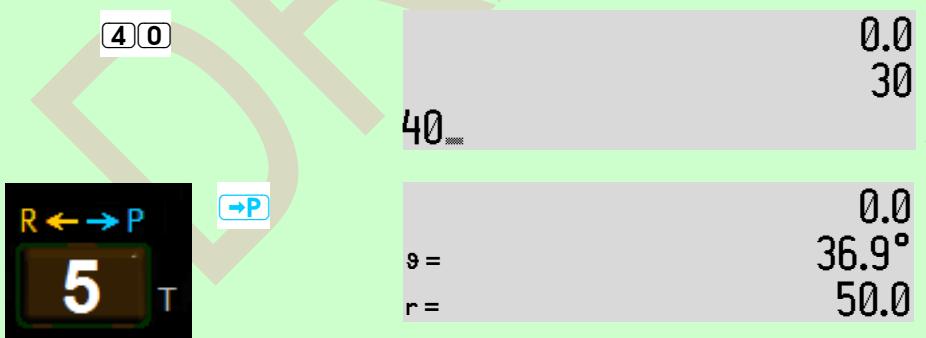
<sup>8</sup> For better readability in the manuals, we will generally refer to keys using dark print on white from here on.

<sup>9</sup> Referring to secondary functions (like **x!** or **PROB**), we will omit the *prefixes* **f** or **g** from here on most times since redundant by color print.

Now, let's assume you want to fence a rectangular patch of land, 40 yards long and 30 yards wide.<sup>10</sup> You have already set the 1<sup>st</sup> corner post (A), and also the 2<sup>nd</sup> (B) in a distance of 40 yards from A. Where do you set the 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> corner posts (C and D) to be sure that the fence will form a proper rectangle? Simply key in:



Note the input cursor vanished from the bottom row and the number 30 is adjusted to the right, indicating this input being closed now; so the next number can be entered:



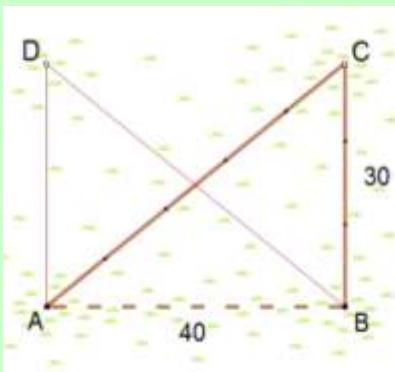
<sup>10</sup> Assume in suburbia a little patch of land (remember?). We use outdated *British Imperial* units here so our *US-American* readers can follow, but this example will work as well with *meters* instead of *yards*.

<sup>11</sup> Press **g** + **E** to access **DSP**; the menu **DISP** will open in the lower third of the screen. Press the leftmost top row blank  key for **FIX**. Then enter **0 1** telling your *WP 43S* it shall display only 1 decimal digit if applicable (internally, everything is handled with full precision always). Section 2 will explain more about output formatting.

Generally, we will print no more than one display row containing just zero from here on for space reasons.

Now, all you need is the number in the bottom row,<sup>12</sup> a friend, and 80 yards of rope:

Ask your friend to hold both ends of the rope firmly for you, take the loose loop and walk away as far as you can – when the loop is stretched, mark that position on the rope and return to your friend. Ask him or her to hold this marked point of the rope as well, fetch the two loose loops and walk again as far as possible – when the loops are stretched, mark both positions on the rope. Return again; hand over the two new points and walk once more, now with four loose loops. After marking as before, your rope will show marks every 10 yards.



Now, take this rope and nail its one end on post A and the other end on B, fetch the loose loop and walk 5 marks away as calculated. When both sections of the rope are tightly stretched, stop and place post C there. You may set post D the same way on the other side.

This method works for arbitrary rectangles, whatever distances may apply (you will appreciate a tapeline in the general case). As soon as you press **→P**, your WP 43S calculates the diagonal automatically for you. You just provide the land, posts, rope, hammer and nails. And it will be up to you to set the posts!

Another introductory **example**, dealing with slightly greater areas (basically quoted from the *HP-25 OH* though updated following progress in astronomical research – only twelve moons of *Jupiter* were known in 1975):<sup>13</sup>



<sup>12</sup> Forget the number displayed above for the time being. We will talk about it later.

<sup>13</sup> ... not counting the black cuboidal monolith mentioned in '2001 – a Space Odyssey'.

Reading some of HP's vintage calculator manuals may be fun. They are still available at low cost – together with almost complete information about all the vintage HP calculators built between 1968 and 1990 – in one data package of over 14 gigabytes on media distributed by David Hicks' online Museum of HP Calculators (see <http://www.hpmuseum.org/cd/cddesc.htm>).

To calculate the surface area of a sphere, the formula  $A = \pi d^2$  can be used, where  $A$  is the surface area,  $\pi$  is 3.141 5..., and  $d$  is the diameter of the sphere.

Ganymede, one of Jupiter's 79 moons, has a diameter of 5262 km. To use your WP 43S to manually compute the area of Ganymede, you can press the following keys in order:

<b>5</b> <b>2</b> <b>6</b> <b>2</b>	5 262	diameter of Ganymede
<b>x<sup>2</sup></b>	27 688 644	square of the diameter
<b>π</b>	3.1	the constant $\pi$ (rounded to 1 decimal as set above)
<b>x</b>	86 986 440.6	area of Ganymede (in km <sup>2</sup> , i.e. square kilometers).



If you wanted the surface areas of each of Jupiter's 79 moons, you could repeat the above procedure 79 times. However, you might wish to write a *program* that would calculate the area of a sphere from its diameter, instead of pressing all the keys for each moon.

To calculate the area of a sphere using a program, you should first write the program, then you must record the program into the calculator, and finally you run the program to calculate the answer.

**Writing the program:** You have already written it! A program is nothing more than the sequence of keystrokes you would execute to solve the same problem manually.

**Recording the program:** To record the keystrokes of the program into the calculator, press the following keys in order.

**P/R**

turns to *program-entry mode (PEM)*. The display will change in this course – simply do not bother for the time being.

**GTO** **..**

goes to the point in program memory where free space begins.

**LBL** **S**

**ENTER** **↑** This is the opening step of your program labelled **S** – for **S** just press **4** here as you see a grey **S** printed next to it.

**[ $x^2$ ]**  
**[ $\pi$ ]**  
**[ $\times$ ]**



These keys are the same you pressed to solve this problem manually above.

**[RTN]**

**[EXIT]**

This is the closing step of your program. Finally,

exits *PEM* and returns to *run mode*.

Any straight program on your *WP 43S* consists of an opening **[LBL]** step and a closing **[RTN]** framing the keystrokes you need for solving the problem manually.

**Running the program:** Now all you have to do to calculate the area of any sphere is keying in the value for its diameter and press

**[XEQ] [S]** (meaning ‘execute program **S**’).

When you press **[XEQ] [L]** the sequence of keystrokes you recorded is automatically executed by the calculator, giving you the same answer you would have obtained manually:

For example, to calculate the surface area of *Ganymede*, press

**[5] [2] [6] [2]**    5 262 ...

*Ganymede's diameter*

**[XEQ] [S]**    86 986 440.6

its surface area – as you calculated manually above. So you know your routine works properly.

With the program you have recorded, you can now calculate the respective surface area of any of *Jupiter's* moons – in fact, of any sphere – using its diameter. You have only to leave the calculator in *run mode* and key in the diameter of each sphere that you wish to compute, and then press **[XEQ] [S]**. For example, to compute the surface area of *Jupiter's* moon *Io* with a diameter of 3643 km:

**[3] [6] [4] [3]**    3 643 ...

*Io's diameter*

**[XEQ] [S]**    41 693 486.7

its surface area;

**[3] [1] [2] [2]**    3 122 ...

*Europa's diameter*

**[XEQ] [S]**    30 620 739.2

its surface area;

**4 8 2 1**

**4 821**

Callisto's diameter

**XEQ S**

**73 017 025.3**

its surface area; etc.

Programming your WP 43S is *that* easy! It remembers a series of keystrokes and then executes them automatically when you press **XEQ ...**<sup>14</sup>

Thus, there is no need memorizing any complicated formula after you keyed it in once – your WP 43S will remember it for you (and provides space for hundreds more). Furthermore, you can even define personal shortcuts to your favorite routines by customizing the keyboard of your WP 43S.<sup>15</sup>

The early portions of this handbook show you how easy it is to manually use the power of your WP 43S; while in *Section 3: Programming* you will find a complete guide to WP 43S calculator programming. Even if you have used other pocket calculators before, you will want to take a good look at this handbook. It explains the unique HP logic system that makes simple answers out of complex problems, and WP 43S features that make programming painless. When you see the simple power of your WP 43S, you'll become an apostle just as have some millions of RPN calculator owners before you.

First, let's demonstrate how to generally enter common decimal numbers in your WP 43S. Therefore, please return to *startup default* display format via **DISP ALL 0 0**.<sup>16</sup>

## How to Enter Common Numbers (and How to Edit Them)

Numeric entry is as straightforward as typing: for **12.3456**, for instance, simply press **1 2 . 3 4 5 6** and you will see

<sup>14</sup> Program **S** as recorded above is very short: its center part contains four keystrokes only (**x<sup>2</sup>** **g** **m** **x**). You may store far, far more in program memory – the overall procedure of storing and running programs, however, will remain unchanged. Only the center part of the program will grow. Programming is comprehensively covered in *Section 3* of this manual.

<sup>15</sup> Customizing is comprehensively covered in *Section 6* of this manual.

<sup>16</sup> **ALL** may well be on your screen still since you called **DISP** on p. 19. If true, just press the 4<sup>th</sup> blank top row key for **ALL**.

You may key in up to 43 digits at once, echoed immediately in the bottom numeric row of the screen (note the gap inserted automatically after each group of three digits for easier reading). Any digit mistyped may be erased by **⬅** and can be replaced then.

For entering negative numbers such as **-7.8**, key in **7 +/- . 8** or **7 . +/- 8** or **7 . 8 +/-**: pressing **+/ -** changes the sign of the number being keyed in. Only negative signs will be displayed.



For a huge figure such as the age of the universe in years as we know it today, just enter **1 3 . 8 E 9** which is echoed

$13.8 \times 10^9$

in '*mantissa plus exponent*' format. The key **E** stands for '*enter exponent*'. Note your WP 43S allows for a naturally readable display instead of showing you cryptic machine formats like **138E9**.

During numeric input, your keystrokes are just echoed in the bottom numeric row. Input is closed and released for interpretation by a command – e.g. by **ENTER↑** or **EXIT**. Here, **ENTER↑** will change the display to the equivalent:

13 800 000 000 .

Note the number moved to the right (cf. p. 18). Any closed number in the bottom row may be cleared at once by pressing **⬅**. This replaces the number by **0.**, and subsequent input will overwrite this then.

Really tiny numbers such as a typical diameter of an atom (i.e. 0.000 000 000 1 m) are entered in full analogy: **E +/- 1 0** will do here; and when closed, this will display as

0.000 000 000 1 in *startup default* format.

It may be shown significantly more compact as

$1 \times 10^{-10}$  using another setting.

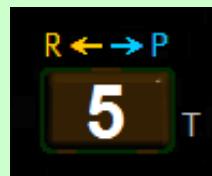
Note you did not have to enter **1 E +/- 1 0** here: If there is no numeric input heading **E**, 1 is assumed for the mantissa. And pressing **+/** after **E** will change the sign of the exponent – if you want to change the sign of the mantissa, press **+/** before entering **E** or after closing the entire input.

There are also other numeric *data types* like integers, *times*, or *dates* available on your *WP 43S* – these (and more *data types*) will be covered in Section 2 together with more output formats provided.

## How to Enter and Execute Commands

Just enter the keystrokes required to access the label calling the operation you wish to be executed (cf. p. 17). Pending command input will be echoed at left end of the top numeric row on the display until the command is completed. Therein, pending *prefixes* **f** or **g** will be echoed by **f** or **g**, if applicable;<sup>17</sup> these characters will be replaced by the name of the command accessed as soon as it can be decoded.

For many operations, **f** or **g** will be the only echo you will really see during command entry since the next keystroke may well terminate command input already (as observed with **g →P** above), call the command, execute it, and display its result.



Some commands, however, require trailing parameters and will thus stay on the screen for longer. STO and RCL are commands of this kind, and there are many more (see pp. 59f and the *ReM*).

## Menus – Items à la carte

Your *WP 43S* features more than 740 operations, far too many for showing all of them on the keyboard. Hence most operations live in *menus*. In addition to commands, also arbitrary characters, constants,

<sup>17</sup> If you pressed a *prefix* erroneously, pressing the same once more will cancel it.

conversions, digits, programs, *submenus*, *system flags*, or variables defined may be stored in *menus*: we collectively call them *menu items* or simply *items*. By using *menus* we can keep the keyboard relatively tidy.

Your WP 43S features 30 *menus* on its keyboard, printed underlined for easy recognition there (except TRI).<sup>18</sup> In alphabetic order, these are ADV, BITS, CATALOG, CLK, CLR, CONST, CPX, DISP, EQN, EXP, FIN, FLAGS, INFO, INTS, I/O, LOOP, MATX, MODE, PARTS, PROB, P.FN, STAT, STK, TEST, TRI, U<sub>→</sub>, X.FN, α.FN, Σ, and ∠.

Call any *menu* by simply accessing its label (cf. p. 17). This will open the *menu* and cause the lower third of the calculator screen (called the *menu section* from here on) displaying the respective *menu view*.



### Example:

Press **[EXP]** and EXP will open showing functions as pictured here. As long as this *menu view* is displayed, simply press, for example, ...

- the 2<sup>nd</sup> top row blank key **[ ]** for  $\sqrt[3]{y}$ ,
- **[f]** and the 1<sup>st</sup> **[ ]** for  $\sqrt[3]{x}$  (note the golden stripes framing this display row),
- **[g]** and the 3<sup>rd</sup> **[ ]** for cosh, known as the hyperbolic cosine (note the blue stripes).

- If you press **[f]** and the 2<sup>nd</sup> **[ ]**, nothing will happen since no label is displayed there – no operation is linked to this **[f]**-shifted **[ ]**.

Saving print space, we may as well print  $\sqrt[3]{x}$  to indicate the access path to a function in the **[f]**-shifted row like the cube root most succinctly, **cosh** for a function in the **[g]**-shifted row like the hyperbolic cosine, and  **$\sqrt[3]{y}$**  for a function in the unshifted row.

<sup>18</sup> We print them underlined throughout this manual for the same reason. Note, however, they are stored in your WP 43S without that underline and hence displayed also in *menu views* without it. The labels A, ≤, and • will be treated further below.

Generally, whenever a *menu* is called the first time, its top *view* will be displayed in the *menu section*. Such a *view* may contain up to 18 *items*:

- up to 6 assigned to the unshifted top row of keys,
- up to 6 to the **f**-shifted, and
- up to 6 to the **g**-shifted top row of keys.

For calling a specific *item* out of such a *menu view*, use the corresponding **f**, **g**, or a blank key, whatever applies. The blank keys are called *menu keys*; such a (possibly shifted) key and the *item* presently linked to it will be called a *softkey* from here on.

A predefined *menu* may contain more than just one *view*. Such a *multi-view menu* will be indicated by a dashed line above the *menu section* on the screen. Whenever such a *menu* shows up, **▲** will advance to its next *view* and **▼** will return to the previous one, changing the labels displayed. Because *multi-view menus* are circular, also pressing **▲** repeatedly will return to the 1<sup>st</sup> *view* after all other stored *views* were displayed (thus, for a menu containing just two *views*, both **▲** and **▼** will display the next *menu view*).

**Any menu view will remain** on screen – granting direct access to its up to 18 functions displayed – **until you leave it** (e.g. via **▼** or **▲**, if applicable, via **EXIT**, or by calling another *menu*).

*Catalogs* are special *menus* with their *items* sorted alphabetically. They may be also searched this way (see the ReM) – thus, there are various possibilities to call a catalogued *item*, which we will hence refer to using the notation **[item]** or **(item)**. We will use the same notation referring to an arbitrary *item* whose location in its *menu* is irrelevant at the moment. Else we will print the background colors as explained in the example above from here on to indicate the access path to a specific *menu function*. Note that labels of (*sub-*) *menus* contained in a *menu* are displayed just **Inverted** without the ‘*menu underline*’. Pressing **EXIT** in such a *submenu* will bring you back to its parent *menu* (containing the label of said *submenu*).

## How the Keyboard is Organized

You might have recognized that labels on your WP 43S are grouped according to their purposes. Beyond the digits and the four basic arithmetic operations  $+$ ,  $-$ ,  $\times$ , and  $/$ , five larger sets are provided:

Menu keys calling items from the *menu* displayed above

Modes, *data types*, and ‘common’ transcendental functions. SIN, COS, TAN, and their inverses are in TRI (no underline on this key for space reasons)

Stack and *register* operations

General navigation, information and control keys like  $\leftarrow$  for deleting,  $\text{UNDO}$  for undoing the last command,  $\Delta$  and  $\nabla$  for browsing,  $\text{EXIT}$  for general escaping



Functions for programming and calling programs:

E.g. **XEQ** for executing a program,  
**R/S** for running or stopping it

**f**, **g**, and the *menus* in particular allow for easily accessing a multiple of the 43 primary functions this keyboard could take.

Before demonstrating the operation of your *WP 43S* in detail, let's return to our introductory problem solving examples for four general remarks:

1. We presume you have graduated from an US *High School* at minimum, passed *Abitur, Matura*, or an equivalent graduation. So we will not explain basic mathematical rules and concepts here. Please turn to respective textbooks.
2. There is absolutely no need to enter units in your calculations: Just stay with a coherent set of units while calculating and you will get meaningful results within this set.<sup>19</sup> If you need to convert special inputs into *SI* units or require results expressed in particular units, however, and will help (see pp. 281ff in Section 5).
3. Although you entered just integers for both edges of your little patch of land in the example on pp. 18f, your *WP 43S* calculated the diagonal using *real numbers*. This allows for decimals in input and output as well. Alternatively you may enter fractions such as e.g.  $6 \frac{1}{4}$  if this carries a benefit for you. Your *WP 43S* features also even more *data types* – we will present them to you in Section 2.
4. In four decades of scientific pocket computing, a wealth of sample applications has been created and published by different authors – more and better than we can ever invent ourselves. We do not intend to copy all of them; instead, we recommend the media mentioned on p. 20 once again: they contain almost all the user guides, application handbooks, and manuals printed for vintage *HP* calculators in two heroic decades beginning with *HP*'s very first desktop calculator, the *HP-9100A* of 1968 (without any *IC*, but with a cathode ray tube built in for display). Be assured that all computations described there for any scientific or engineering calculator can be done on your *WP 43S* – most of them significantly faster and in a more elegant way. Nevertheless, we included more than 160 new and vintage examples in this manual to support you learning your new tool.

---

<sup>19</sup> A quick and simple unit analysis (a.k.a. unit check or dimension check) is strongly recommended before starting a calculation of a formula you may have derived yourself.

The big advantage of *SI* is that it is the largest coherent set of units available on this planet. Unit prefixes in *SI* simply represent powers of 1000 (look up the *ReM* if necessary).

## Problem Solving, Part 2: Elementary Stack Mechanics

Most of the commands your *WP 43S* provides are mathematical operations or functions taking and returning *real numbers*. *Real numbers* (or shortly *reals*) are numbers like 0.12 or 3.141 592 653 59 or  $-5.67 \times 10^{-8}$ . Note that integers like 3 or 12 345 678 or -12 321, as well as fractions like  $\frac{2}{5}$  or  $\frac{137}{7}$  are mere subsets of *reals*.

Depending on the particular command you choose, it may operate on one, two, or three numbers at once to generate a result. In spite of the over 740 functions available, you will find your *WP 43S* functions simple to operate by using a single, all-encompassing rule:

**When you press a function key, your *WP 43S* will execute the operation assigned to it immediately.<sup>20</sup>**

**One-number (*monadic*) functions:** Many functions provided on your *WP 43S* operate on one number only: Ten *monadic* functions are found on the keyboard, starting top left: the reciprocal  $\text{1/x}$ , the logarithms  $\text{ln}$  and  $\text{lg}$ , the exponentials  $e^x$  and  $10^x$ , square  $x^2$  and square root  $\sqrt{x}$ ,  $|x|$  (making negative numbers positive),  $\pm\text{L}$  (multiplying closed numbers by -1), and the factorial  $x!$ .

### Examples:

$8$	$x^2$	returns	64 ,
$\text{1/x}$			0.015 625 ,
$\pm\text{L}$			-0.015 625 ,
$ x $			0.015 625 ,
$\sqrt{x}$			0.125 ,
$\text{1/x}$			8. ,
$10^x$			100 000 000. ,
$\text{lg}$			8. ,
$e^x$			2 980.957 987 041 728 ,
$\text{ln}$			8. , and
$x!$		returns	40 320. .

<sup>20</sup> If it requires parameters it will execute as soon as parameter input is completed.

Generally, *monadic* functions replace the value (called  $x$ ) displayed in the lowest numeric row on the screen before calling the function by the respective function result  $f(x)$  (e.g.  $f(x) = x!$  in the last example above). Everything else on the screen will stay as it was.<sup>21</sup>

Check the *IOI* for the many *monadic* functions provided (more logarithmic, exponential, root, trigonometric, and hyperbolic functions, unit conversions, etc.).

**Two-number (*dyadic*) functions:** Some of the most popular mathematical functions operate on two numbers and return one. Think of the four basic arithmetic operators + and -,  $\times$  and  $/$ .

### Example:

Assume owning an account of 1234 US\$ and withdrawing 56.7 US\$ from it. What will remain?

Solving such a problem easily may work like this:

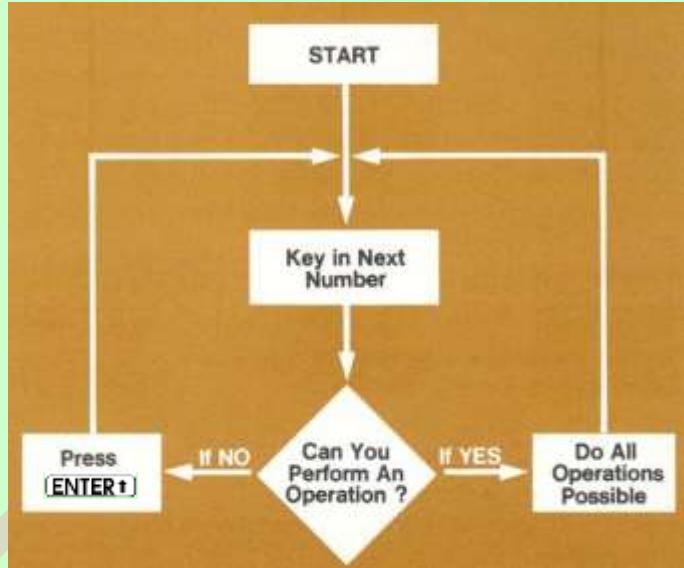
On a piece of paper	→	On your WP 43S
Write down the 1 <sup>st</sup> number: <b>1234</b>		Key in the 1 <sup>st</sup> number: <b>1 2 3 4</b>
Start a new line.		Close 1 <sup>st</sup> input: <b>ENTER↑</b>
Write down the 2 <sup>nd</sup> number: <b>56.7</b>		Key in the 2 <sup>nd</sup> number: <b>5 6 . 7</b>
Draw a line below. <hr/>		Subtract: <b>-</b>
Subtract: <b>1177.3</b>		<b>1 177.3</b>

This is the essence of *RPN*:

**Provide the necessary operands,  
then execute the requested operation  
by pressing the corresponding function key.**

<sup>21</sup> Your WP 43S features also *monadic* functions operating on other data than *reals* and/or returning a different kind of data in output. These functions work the same way:  $x$  will be replaced by  $f(x)$ , everything else remains untouched.

*HP* itself explained this method using a very compact picture.<sup>22</sup> And a major advantage of *RPN* compared to all other calculator operating systems we know is that it sticks to this basic rule – always.<sup>23</sup>



Stack register		name	contents
		D	d
		C	c
		B	b
		A	a
		T	t
Display		Z	z
		Y	y
		X	x

As the paper holds your operands while you are calculating manually, some space holding your operands on your *WP 43S* is required as well. The *stack* does this job. Think of it like a pile of *registers*, a work space for your calculations.

Bottom up, these *registers* are traditionally called **X**, **Y**, **Z**, and **T**, optionally followed by **A**, **B**, **C**, and **D** on your

<sup>22</sup> This picture is copied from *HP*'s brochure ‘**ENTER↑** vs. **=**’ of 1974.

<sup>23</sup> This rule applies for functions regardless of the kind of objects they operate on. This way of writing operations is called *postfix* notation since the operator is entered after the operands (hence *RPN*, cf. footnote 1). It suits electronic calculating very well; and it eases work for human brains, too – see further below.

Some people might claim that the above global rule strictly holds for *RPL* only. *RPL* (meaning *Reverse Polish Lisp*) is a programming language and notation developed from *RPN* in the 1980's. Maybe those people are even right. In my opinion, however, *RPL* strains the *postfix* principle beyond the pain barrier, exceeding the limit where it becomes annoying for human brains. Not for everybody, of course, but also for many scientists and engineers. Thus, we stick to classic *RPN* on the *WP 43S* as we did on the *WP 34S* and *WP 31S*.

WP 43S.<sup>24</sup> Input is always entered in **X**, and at least  $x$  is always displayed in *run mode* –  $y$ ,  $z$ , and  $t$  may be (so you may see the contents of up to four *stack registers* on the screen simultaneously if you want).

**ENTER↑** separates two input numbers by closing  $x$  and copying it into **Y**, so **X** can take a new number then without loss of information (cf. above). The contents of the upper *stack registers* are lifted out of the

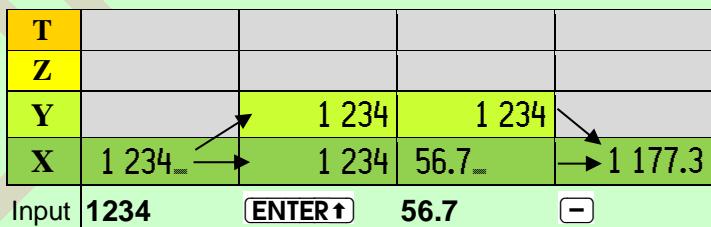
Press	Contents	Location
<b>ENTER↑</b>	$t$ $z$ $y$ $x$	(lost) T Z Y X

way before. In a 4-register stack,  $z$  is copied into **T** and  $y$  into **Z** before  $x$  will be copied into **Y**.

This is the classical function of **ENTER↑** from the *HP-35* of 1972 until the *HP-42S* ceased production in 1995. **ENTER↑** affects all

*stack registers*, and the previous content of the top register gets lost. It is often said **ENTER↑** ‘pushes  $x$  on the stack’ (although it pushes  $x$  under the *stack* in the usual pictures).

Let's look at our account example again, putting it in a *stack diagram*:<sup>25</sup>



After having entered the 2<sup>nd</sup> number (**56.7**, the new  $x$ ), pressing **-** subtracts this from the 1<sup>st</sup> number (**1234** in **Y**) and puts  $f(x, y) = y - x =$

<sup>24</sup> This optional 8-register stack was invented by *Pauli* and me and launched in 2011 with *WP 34S*. *WP 31S* features it as well. See the further text for its advantages.

<sup>25</sup> The *stack diagram* is presented here for a traditional 4-register stack, the *startup default* configuration of your *WP 43S*. At beginning, some arbitrary data may be present in the upper *stack registers* **Y**, **Z**, and **T**, remaining from earlier operations. These data are irrelevant for this calculation, so we left them aside here; in further *stack diagrams* we will omit entirely all *stack registers* not containing any data relevant for the particular calculation, for sake of clarity and print space. And we will generally use plain bold text denoting numeric input from here on for the same reasons.

**1177.3** in **X**. This method applies to the overwhelming majority of functions featured on your *WP 43S*:

**Put the operands on the stack, press the key(s) calling the operation  $f(x, \dots)$ , and its result will be displayed.**<sup>26</sup>

A large part of mathematics is covered by such *dyadic* functions and combinations of them. Let's look at a chain calculation:

**Example:**

$$\frac{(12.3 - 45.6)(78.9 + 1.2)}{(3.4 - 5.6)^7}.$$

This is as a combination of six *dyadic* functions: two subtractions, one addition, a multiplication, an exponentiation, and a division.

And this is how that problem is solved on your *WP 43S*, starting top left in the formula, and what happens on the *stack* while solving:

<b>Y</b>			12.3	12.3	
<b>X</b>	12.3		12.3	45.6	-33.3
Input	12.3	<b>ENTER↑</b>	45.6		

You will have recognized that this 1<sup>st</sup> parenthesis in the numerator was solved exactly as demonstrated in our little account example above. Now proceed to the 2<sup>nd</sup> parenthesis:

<b>Z</b>		-33.3	-33.3		
<b>Y</b>	A -33.3	78.9	78.9	-33.3	
<b>X</b>	78.9	78.9	1.2	80.1	-2 667.33

78.9      **ENTER↑**      1.2      **+**      **x**

It is solved like the 1<sup>st</sup>. But in the 1<sup>st</sup> step of this sequence, the prior result (of 1<sup>st</sup> parenthesis) is lifted automatically (**A**) to **Y** to avoid overwriting it with next number keyed in. This move is called *automatic stack lift (ASL)*.

<sup>26</sup> This completely eliminates the need for an **=** on the keyboard.

Actually, such an ASL works as if **ENTER↑** was pressed before the 1<sup>st</sup> digit of the new input (i.e. before **7** here). ASL is standard on *RPN* calculators, reducing the number of keystrokes necessary, and will not be indicated from here on anymore. Remember you need **ENTER↑** just for separating two consecutive numbers in input – cf. p. 32.

Due to ASL, there is also no need for clearing your *WP 43S* before starting a new calculation – old data are just lifted out of the way when new input is entered.<sup>27</sup> In consequence, we need neither any **(** nor **)** and can solve problems with a minimum of keystrokes.

After having solved the 2<sup>nd</sup> parenthesis of the chain calculation by pressing **+**, the results of both upper parentheses were on the stack in **X** and **Y** – so everything was well prepared for the multiplication to complete the numerator. Thus, we just did it.

Now we start calculating the denominator – once again the intermediate result is lifted automatically in the 1<sup>st</sup> step:

	-2 667.33	-2 667.33		-2 667.33			
-2 667.33	3.4	3.4	-2 667.33	-2.2	-2 667.33		
3.4_-	3.4	5.6_-		-2.2	7_-	-249.43...	10.693...
3.4	<b>ENTER↑</b>	5.6	<b>-</b>	7	<b>y<sup>x</sup></b>	<b>(</b>	

Note the ASL when entering **7** affects two intermediate results now. Thus, everything is well prepared for the exponentiation in the penultimate step and the final division of the numerator (in **Y**) by the denominator (in **X**). Voilà!

Following this example, you have seen the five most popular *dyadic* functions in action: **+**, **-**, **×**, **/**, and **y<sup>x</sup>**. Your *WP 43S* provides many more *dyadic* functions.

<sup>27</sup> An ASL affects all *stack registers* (as a standard stack lift does) and the previous content of the top *register* gets lost again. Of all the 740 commands provided on your *WP 43S*, there are only 4 disabling ASL: **ENTER**, **CLX**, **Σ+**, and **Σ-**. Some reasoning:

- After **ENTER↑**, you generally want to key in the consecutive input number.
- **CLX** (called by **CLX** or **C**) is for clearing **X** to make room for a corrected value instead of the one deleted (and we do not want a useless extra zero on the stack).
- Regarding **Σ+** and **Σ-**, please see the chapters about statistical functions in *Section 2* for the reasons.

As you have observed several times now, the contents of the *stack registers* drop whenever a *dyadic* function is executed. Like the *ASL* mentioned above, also this *automatic stack drop* affects all *stack registers* as pictured:

Here,  $x$  and  $y$  are combined resulting in  $f(x, y) = y + x$  put into **X**; then  $z$  drops to **Y**, and  $t$  to **Z**. Since nothing is available above  $t$  on a 4-*register stack* for dropping, the top *register content* will be repeated (see also p. 39).

– ‘Last X’ will be covered on p. 49.

Press	Contents	Location
<b>+</b>	$t$	<b>T</b>
	$z$	<b>Z</b>
	$y$	<b>Y</b>
	$x$	<b>X</b>
	$y+x$	<b>Last X</b>

There are also a few **three-number (*triadic*) functions** featured (e.g. →DATE, %MRR). Executing such a function replaces  $x$  by  $f(x, y, z)$ ; then  $t$  drops into **Y** and so on, and the content of the top *stack register* is repeated twice (see p. 39 for an example). All *triadic* functions provided by your *WP 43S* are found in *menus*.

And some functions operate on one number but return two (like DECOMP) or three (like DATE→). Other operations do not consume any *stack input* at all but may just return one, two, or three objects (like RCL, SUM, or L.R.). Then these extra objects will be pushed on the *stack*, taking one *register* each (see p. 39).

## Looking Closer at the Automatic Stack

For understanding the genius of *RPN*, we will look a bit closer at the functions operating on the *stack*. In addition to the *monadic*, *dyadic*, and *triadic* functions explained just above, there are some dedicated *stack* and *register* commands:

The memory control operations **[ENTER]**, **[x>y]**, **[R↓]**, **[R↑]**, **[STO]**, **[RCL]**, and **[VIEW]** are known from previous *RPN* calculators already. You find

them all within this small area of the keyboard, together with **RBR**, **FILL**, **DROP**, and **STK**.

Your *WP 43S* contains even more *stack* and *register* commands: CLSTK, CLREGS, DROPy, STOCFG and RCLCFG, STOIJ and RCLIJ, STOS and RCLS,  $x \rightleftharpoons{z}$ ,  $y \rightleftharpoons{z}$ ,  $z \rightleftharpoons{z}$ ,  $t \rightleftharpoons{z}$ , and  $\ddot{z}$ . Most of them are found in STK.

And your *WP 43S* allows for expanding the traditional 4-register stack to eight *registers*: just enter

**FLAGS SF SYS.FL SSIZE8**.

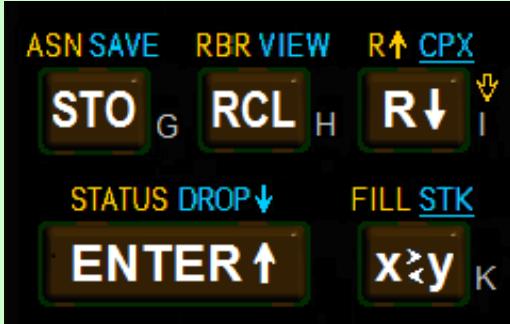
(If you want to return to four *registers*, enter **FLAGS CF SYS.FL SSIZE8**.)

In consequence, the fate of *stack* contents will depend on the particular operation executed as well as on the *stack size* at execution time. Operations on the 4-register stack work as known from vintage *HP RPN* calculators since the *HP-45*. On the optional 8-register stack of your *WP 43S*, everything works in analogy – just with more *registers* available for intermediate results; advantages will become evident in the following.

Find on the next two pages what **ENTER↑**, **FILL**, **DROP↓**, **DROPy**, **x↔y**, **R↓**, **R↑**, and further representative functions do in detail on stacks of either size. Then you will also know why **ENTER↑** and **R↑** show arrows pointing up while **R↓** and **DROP↓** point down.

Manually clearing the entire *stack* can be done by **O FILL** most easily. Nevertheless, a dedicated command CLSTK is provided in CLR for backward compatibility, program space economy, and speed of program execution (see p. 51).

The *stack* rotation commands **R↓** and **R↑** may come handy for reviewing *stack registers* else unseen (unless you use the register browser RBR giving a broader picture – see *Section 5*).



		Stack contents <u>after</u> executing ...							
		Stack register	Assumed initial contents						
With 4 stack registers	T	$t = 4.$	3.	1.1	4.	4.	4.	1.1	3.
	Z	$z = 3.$	2.	1.1	4.	4.	3.	4.	2.
	Y	$y = 2.$	1.1	1.1	3.	3.	1.1	3.	1.1
	X	$x = 1.1$	1.1	1.1	2.	1.1	2.	2.	4.
			[ENTER↑]	[EIL]	[DROP↑]	[DROP↓]	[XZY]	[RCL]	[RCL]
With 8 stack registers	D	$d = 8.$	7.	1.1	8.	8.	8.	1.1	7.
	C	$c = 7.$	6.	1.1	8.	8.	7.	8.	6.
	B	$b = 6.$	5.	1.1	7.	7.	6.	7.	5.
	A	$a = 5.$	4.	1.1	6.	6.	5.	6.	4.
	T	$t = 4.$	3.	1.1	5.	5.	4.	5.	3.
	Z	$z = 3.$	2.	1.1	4.	4.	3.	4.	2.
	Y	$y = 2.$	1.1	1.1	3.	3.	1.1	3.	1.1
	X	$x = 1.1$	1.1	1.1	2.	1.1	2.	2.	8.

[xzy] takes the initial stack contents (as listed in the 3<sup>rd</sup> column from left) and swaps the contents of *registers X* and *Y*. Depending on the problems you solve and the way you proceed, you may sometimes find that *x* and *y* should be swapped before executing e.g. [–], [/], or [yx].

[RCL]L represents the vintage command LASTx (see p. 49 for more about it). Note that the previous content of the top *stack register* is lost when [ENTER↑] or [RCL] are executed. Functions like [s] or [DATE→] will even cost the contents of two *stack registers*. We recommend mitigating the effects of such losses by setting SSIZE8 (cf. p. 37).

Stack contents after executing ...									
Stack register	Assumed initial contents	[ <del>RCL</del> ] [ <del>L</del> ] 28	[ <del>S</del> ] 29	[ <del>X<sup>2</sup></del> ] 30	[ <del>+</del> ] 31	[ <del>DAT E</del> ] 32	[ <del>DATE</del> ] 33		
T	$t = 4.$	3.	2.	4.	4.	4.	4.	2.	
Z	$z = 3.$	2.	1.1	3.	4.	4.	4.	20.	
Y	$y = 2.$	1.1	$s_y$	2.	3.	4.	4.	10.	
X	$x = 1.1$	<i>last x</i>	$s_x$	1.21	3.1	1-02-03	1.		

D	$d = 8.$		7.	6.	8.	8.	8.	6.
C	$c = 7.$		6.	5.	7.	8.	8.	5.
B	$b = 6.$		5.	4.	6.	7.	8.	4.
A	$a = 5.$		4.	3.	5.	6.	7.	3.
T	$t = 4.$		3.	2.	4.	5.	6.	2.
Z	$z = 3.$		2.	1.1	3.	4.	5.	20
Y	$y = 2.$		1.1	$s_y$	2.	3.	4.	10
X	$x = 1.1$		last x	$s_x$	1.21	3.1	1-02-03	1

Please see the *IOI* for further information about the commands mentioned above.

<sup>28</sup> This represents an arbitrary function pushing one object on the stack.

<sup>29</sup> This represents an arbitrary function pushing two objects on the stack.

<sup>30</sup> This represents an arbitrary *monadic* function.

<sup>31</sup> This represents an arbitrary *dyadic* function.

<sup>32</sup> Assume →DATE is called in *startup default* date mode (i.e. YMD). It represents an arbitrary *triadic* function here.

<sup>33</sup> Assume 1.102 or 1-10-20 in X initially here and *startup default mode* set, cf. Sect. 2.

## Problem Solving, Part 3: The Stack in Advanced Calculations

Using the *stack* as described, RPN eliminates the need for an **=** key as well as for any parentheses **(** **)** keys. See the following **example**, showing a more elaborate formula than above. Find below a way for solving it step by step, and the corresponding *stack* diagrams.

$$2 + \frac{1 + \left| \left( \frac{30}{7} - 7.6 \times 0.8 \right)^4 - \left( \sqrt{5.1} - \frac{6}{5} \right)^2 \right|^{0.3}}{\sqrt{\left\{ \sin \left[ \pi \left( \frac{7}{4} - \frac{5}{6} \right) \right] + 1.7(6.5 + 5.9)^{3/7} \right\}^2} - 3.5}$$

Enter **MODE RAD** and start calculating at the red 7:

<b>Z</b>						1.75	1.75		
<b>Y</b>		7	7		1.75	5	5	1.75	
<b>X</b>	7	4		1.75	5	6	0.83...	0.91...	
	7	<b>ENT↑</b>	4	<b>/</b>	5	<b>ENT↑</b>	6	<b>/</b>	<b>-</b>

								0.25...	0.25...
				0.25...	0.25...		0.25...	12.4	12.4
0.91...			0.25...	6.5	6.5	0.25...	12.4	3	3
3.14...	2.87...	0.25...	6.5	6.5	5.9	12.4	3	3	7

**π** **x** **TRI** **sin** **6.5** **ENT↑** **5.9** **+** **3** **ENT↑** **7**

0.25...		0.25...							
12.4	0.25...	2.94...	0.25...				27.6...		
0.42...	2.94...	1.7	5.00...	5.25...	27.6...	3.5		24.1...	

**/** **y<sup>x</sup>** **1.7** **x** **+** **x<sup>2</sup>** **3.5** **-**

This was the solution of the entire denominator. Let's continue with calculating the numerator now, basically following the same procedure, i.e. calculating from inside out (as you would do with pencil and paper):

					24.1...	24.1...			
	24.1...	24.1...			24.1...	6.08	6.08	24.1...	
24.1...	7.6	7.6	24.1...	6.08	30	30	6.08	24.1...	1.79...
7.6_-	7.6	.8_-	6.08	30_-	30	7_-	4.28...	1.79...	4_-

7.6    ENT↑ .8    x    30    ENT↑ 7    /    -    4

		24.1...	24.1...		24.1...	24.1...			
	24.1...	10.3...	10.3...	24.1...	10.3...	10.3...	24.1...	24.1...	
24.1...	10.3...	6	6	10.3...	1.2	1.2	10.3...	10.3...	24.1...
10.3...	6_-	6	5_-	1.2	5.1_-	2.25...	-1.05...	1.12...	9.24...

y<sup>x</sup>    6    ENT↑ 5    /    5.1    √x    -    x<sup>2</sup>    -

	24.1...		24.1...						
24.1...	9.24...	24.1...	1.94...	24.1...	2.94...			0.34...	
9.24...	.3_-	1.94...	1_-	2.94...	24.1...	0.12...	0.34...	2_-	2.349...

|x|<sup>34</sup> .3    y<sup>x</sup>    1    +    x>y    /    √x    2    +

Even solving this formula requires only four *stack registers*.<sup>35</sup> Note there are no pending operations – each operation is executed individually, one at a time, allowing **perfect control of each and every intermediate result.**<sup>36</sup>

Note this is another characteristic advantage of *RPN*. In many real-life applications, intermediate results carry their own value, so further

<sup>34</sup> You would hardly execute this step manually since you will see immediately that  $x$  is positive. In an automatic evaluation of such a formula, however, this step is important unless you know in advance that a negative intermediate result will not occur.

<sup>35</sup> We admit we were cautious seeing this formula and set sszie8 before starting the calculation here.

Additional remark: In the 5<sup>th</sup> step of last diagram, we have got the complete result for the numerator in **X**. And the result for the denominator is in **Y** whereto it silently traveled during all the other calculations (see above). In the subsequent step, we swapped  $x$  and  $y$  to put the operands in proper order for division of the numerator  $y$  by the denominator  $x$ .

<sup>36</sup> Thus, operator precedence is your job. Look up App. 2 for confirmation or reminder.

calculations may depend on the numbers you see there – this is called ‘*exploratory math*’ and may well occur more frequently in your professional work than evaluating textbook formulas.

Experienced *RPN* calculator users have determined that by **starting every problem at its innermost number or parenthesis** and working outwards, you maximize the efficiency and power of your calculator.

If, instead, you had tried solving the formula on p. 40 starting with the numerator of the root straight ahead, stubbornly calculating from left to right, you had needed more keystrokes and six *stack registers* for the entire solution instead of only four (the colors in the record below represent the top stack register involved in each step):

1	ENTER↑	30	ENTER↑	7	/	7.6	ENTER↑	.8	x	-	4	y <sup>x</sup>
5.1	fx	6	ENTER↑	5	/	-	x <sup>2</sup>	-	x	.3	y <sup>x</sup>	+
RAD	π	ENTER↑	7	ENTER↑	4	/	5	ENTER↑	6	/	-	x sin
1.7	ENTER↑	6.5	ENTER↑	5.9	+	3	ENTER↑	7	/	y <sup>x</sup>	x	
+	x <sup>2</sup>	3.5	-	/	fx	2	+					

Admittedly, this way is not very smart though you see it is viable.

There are, however, some problems where four *stack registers* will not suffice regardless of the way you tackle with them:

#### Example:

Solve 
$$\frac{(1+2)(9+8) + (3+4)(11+6)}{(5-7)(10+12) - (13+14)(15+16)}.$$

This highly symmetric formula lacks an unambiguous ‘inside’, so it does not matter where we start solving it. Let’s begin with the numerator, assuming *startup default configuration* of your *WP 43S*:

Z						3	3				
Y		1	1		3	9	9	3			51
X	1	1	2	3	9	9	8	17	51	3	
	1	ENTER↑	2	+	9	ENTER↑	8	+	x	3	

T					51	51	51	51	51	51
Z	51	51		51	7	7	51	51	51	51
Y	3	3	51	7	11	11	7	51	51	170
X	3	4	_	7	11	6	17	119	170	5

[ENT↑] 4 [+ 11 [ENT↑] 6 [+ × + 5

T	51	51	51	51	170	170	170	170	170	170
Z	170	170	51	170	-2	-2	170	170	170	-44
Y	5	5	170	-2	10	10	-2	170	-44	13
X	5	7	_	-2	10	12	22	-44	13	13

[ENT↑] 7 [- 10 [ENT↑] 12 [+ × 13 [ENT↑]

T	170	170	170	-44	-44	-44	-44	-44	-44	-44
Z	-44	170	-44	27	27	-44	-44	-44	-44	-44
Y	13	-44	27	15	15	27	-44	-44	-44	-44
X	14	27	15	15	16	31	837	-881	0.049	94...

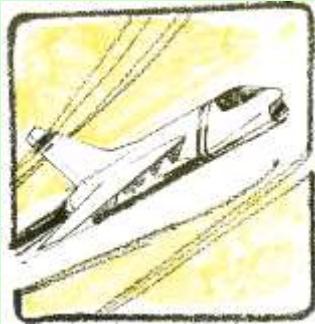
14 [+ 15 [ENT↑] 16 [+ × - /

In step 4 of the last diagram, a *stack overflow* occurs; the previous top *register* content is pushed up and lost, and subsequently a wrong content is repeated leading to a wrong result.<sup>37</sup> Thus, we recommend setting `SSIZE8` to play safe. For comparison, the crucial last diagram will look like this then:

D										
C										
B										
A				170	170					
T	170		170	-44	-44	170				
Z	-44	170	-44	27	27	-44	170			
Y	13	-44	27	15	15	27	-44	170		
X	14	27	15	15	16	31	837	-881	-0.192	96...

14 [+ 15 [ENT↑] 16 [+ × - /

<sup>37</sup> Note a *stack overflow* can happen. There is (and will be) no warning: even a watchdog on the top *register* would not help since some special tricks *RPN* allows require the top *register* loaded (see next chapter).



We will close this chapter with another real-life example:

For decades, solving the following formula for the *Mach number* of an airplane as a function of its *calibrated airspeed (CAS)* in *knots*<sup>38</sup> (here: 350) and *pressure altitude (PA)* in *feet* (here: 25 500) was used for demonstrating the simplicity and coherence of *RPN*:

$$\sqrt{5 \left( \left\{ \left( 1 + 0.2 \left[ \frac{\text{CAS}}{661.5} \right]^2 \right)^{3.5} - 1 \right\} \{ 1 - 6.875 \times 10^{-6} \times PA \}^{-5.2656} + 1 \right)^{0.286} - 1}$$

Solve it like this:

350 [ENTER↑] 661.5 [÷] [x<sup>2</sup>] .2 [×] 1 [+/-] 3.5 [y<sup>x</sup>] 1 [-]  
6.875 [E] [+/-] 6 [ENTER↑] 25500 [×] [+/-] 1 [+/-] 5.2656 [+/-] [y<sup>x</sup>] [×]  
1 [+/-] .286 [y<sup>x</sup>] 1 [-]

resulting in 0.84, i.e. 84% of the speed of sound. You need only three *stack registers* for solving this.

As you have seen, the way to solve a problem using *RPN* stays the same regardless of the problem size. You are always in control.

While a *stack overflow* may (rarely) happen on a 4-register *stack*, you will be on the safe side with an 8-register *stack* as provided on your *WP 43S*, even dealing with the most advanced mathematical expressions you will meet in your professional life as a scientist or engineer. Promised.<sup>39</sup>

<sup>38</sup> The ancient *British Imperial knot* survived in aviation business and navigation:  
 $1 \text{ knot} = 1 \text{ nautical mile/hour} = \frac{463}{900} \text{ m/s} \approx 0.5144 \text{ m/s} \approx 1.85 \text{ km/h}$ .

The *foot* is another one from that heap of pre-modern units made obsolete by *SI* for two centuries (see U→ in Section 5). It also survived in aviation. We quote that *US-American Mach-number formula* without having verified it.

Translator's note for Europeans: *CAS* does not mean C-A-S, and *PA* does not mean P-A in that formula!

<sup>39</sup> Of course, contriving an example leading to *stack overflow* even for eight *registers* is trivial. But first of all it will be exactly that: a contrived example – no real-world formula.

Let's quote a part of the *HP-25 OH* once more, just replacing all strings 'HP-25' by 'WP 43S':

Now that you've learned how to use the calculator, you can begin to fully appreciate the benefits of the *Hewlett-Packard* logic system. With this system, you enter numbers using a parenthesis-free, unambiguous method called *RPN* (*Reverse Polish Notation*).

It is this unique system that gives you all these calculating advantages whether you're writing keystrokes for a *WP 43S* program or using the *WP 43S* under manual control:

- *You never have to work with more than one function at a time.* The *WP 43S* cuts problems down to size instead of making them more complex.
- *Pressing a function key immediately executes the function.* You work naturally through complicated problems, with fewer key-strokes and less time spent.
- *Intermediate results appear as they are calculated.* There are no "hidden" calculations, and you can check each step as you go.
- *Intermediate results are automatically handled.* You don't have to write down long intermediate answers when you work a problem.
- *Intermediate answers are automatically inserted into the problem on a last-in, first-out basis.* You don't have to remember where they are and then summon them.
- *You can calculate in the same order you do with pencil and paper.* You don't have to think the problem through ahead of time.

*RPN* takes a few minutes to learn. But you'll be amply rewarded by the ease with which the *WP 43S* solves the longest, most complex equations. With *RPN*, the investment of a few moments of learning yields a lifetime of mathematical bliss.

---

And last not least, we assume there will be still an intelligent person operating the calculator, solving from inside out as recommended above.

And calculations with other *data types* (to be shown in Section 2) follow the same simple rules. So at the bottom line, we recommend:

**Set SSIZE8 and  
let your WP 43S care for the arithmetic  
while you care for the mathematics!**<sup>40</sup>

---

<sup>40</sup> You might ask: With the opportunity of an *8-register stack*, why are there only up to four *stack registers* displayed, not more?

The reason is simple: Once you have accustomed to *RPN*, you know the way it deals with your data on the *stack*. Consistently. Thus, watching the entire *stack mechanics* reliably working as expected all the time does not carry any valuable information and will become boring or even distracting very soon.

Actually, the overwhelming majority of *RPN* pocket calculators displayed the contents of **X** only although there were **Y**, **Z**, and **T** quietly acting unseen always. Users were doing all sorts of tricks using those devices – just tracking *y*, *z*, and *t* in their minds. Even HP's *RPL* calculators (although they feature an 'infinite' *stack*) did and do not display more than four *registers*.

Nobody expects you tracking *y*, *z*, *t*, **a**, **b**, **c**, and **d** in your mind – it is simply not necessary. You know how they move, and they will show up when needed.

Assuming people's mental abilities did not deteriorate generally in last decades, displaying more than four *stack registers* carries no lasting benefit. This holds in particular since the odds for *stack overflow* in real-world calculations are reduced to zero when employing an *8-register stack* and calculating inside out as recommended above. For the same reason, we omit heading indicators X, Y, Z, and T in display. Since you chose this calculator for yourself, you are obviously able to remember these four letters naming the bottom four *stack registers*.

On the other hand, if you feel distracted or even annoyed by the screen showing more than necessary, you may reduce the number of *stack registers displayed* to three, two, or even just one (using DSTACK), letting your brains compete with the ones of your fellow *RPN* users since 1972. Free space will flow in the display top down – *x* will always be displayed directly above the menu section. See here an exemplary screen for DSTACK 2:



Multi-line output will be shown entirely always, regardless of current DSTACK setting. We count on your abilities and are very confident you will succeed.

## Special RPN Tricks, #1: Top Stack Register Repetition

Whenever a *dyadic* or *triadic* function is executed, the *stack* will drop and the content of its top *register* will be repeated – as illustrated on pp. 36 and 39, for instance. You may employ this *top stack register repetition* for some nice tricks.

See the following compound interest calculation:<sup>41</sup>

### Example:

Assume your bank pays you 3.25% p.a.<sup>42</sup> on an amount of 15 000 US\$; what would be your status after 2, 3, 5, and 8 years?

### Solution:

Here, you are interested in currency values only, so set the display format by **DSP FIX 2**. This causes the output being rounded to cents (internally, numbers are kept and calculated with far higher precision):

T		1.03	1.03	→	1.03	→	1.03	→	1.03	→	1.03
Z		1.03	1.03	→	1.03	→	1.03	→	1.03	→	1.03
Y		1.03	1.03	→	1.03	→	1.03	→	1.03	→	1.03
X	1.0325	1.03	15 000	15 990.84	16 510.55	17 601.17	19 373.66				
	1.0325	FILL	15000	x x x	x x x	x x x					
			after	2 years	3 years	5 years	8 years				



Each multiplication consumes *x* and *y* for the new product  $x \times y$  put in **X**, followed by *z* dropping into **Y**, and *t* copied into **Z**. Due to *top stack register repetition* the interest rate is automatically kept as a constant on the *stack*, so the accumulated capital value computation becomes a simple series of **x** strokes.

This is demonstrated here for a *4-register stack*. It works for an *8-register stack* as well – with the contents of **D** repeated then.

<sup>41</sup> Translator's note for German readers: *Compound interest* = Zinseszins.

<sup>42</sup> Those were the days, my friend ... ! Inflation was balancing those interest rates but saving was definitely more fun then, nevertheless.

Debt calculations are significantly more complicated – so avoid debts whenever possible! In the long run, it is better for you and your economy. Nevertheless, you and your *WP 43S* can cope with such calculations as well (see *Section 5*).

Another application making use of top *stack register* repetition is the *Horner scheme* for calculating polynomials. It tells:

$$\begin{aligned} p(x) &= a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + \cdots + a_nx^n \\ &= ((\dots(a_nx + a_{n-1})x + \cdots + a_2)x + a_1)x + a_0 \end{aligned}$$

### Example:

Solve  $7 + 6.4x - 2.1x^2 + 5.2x^3 - 3x^4$  for  $x = 0.908$ .

### Solution:

This problem can be rewritten to

$$\{ [ (-3x + 5.2)x - 2.1 ]x + 6.4 \}x + 7$$

and is easily solved this way (with the display set to **DISP FIX 0 1**):

	0.9	0.9	$\rightarrow$ 0.9	0.9	$\rightarrow$ 0.9	0.9	$\rightarrow$ 0.9	0.9	$\rightarrow$ 0.9	$\rightarrow$ 0.9
	0.9	0.9	$\rightarrow$ 0.9	0.9	$\rightarrow$ 0.9	0.9	$\rightarrow$ 0.9	0.9	$\rightarrow$ 0.9	$\rightarrow$ 0.9
	0.9	0.9	$\rightarrow$ 0.9	0.9	$\rightarrow$ 0.9	0.9	$\rightarrow$ 0.9	0.9	$\rightarrow$ 0.9	$\rightarrow$ 0.9
.908	0.9	-3	-2.7	5.2	2.2	2.1	0.1	6.4	5.9	12.9
.908	<b>FILL</b>	3	$\pm$	$\times$	5.2	$+$	$\times$	2.1	$-$	$\times$

Note how the **x** values float automatically down the stack to be used in the multiplications.<sup>43</sup>

**FILL** loads the entire *stack* always – be it 4 or 8 *registers* deep – it is far more convenient than hitting **ENTER↑** multiple times.

<sup>43</sup> Try solving such problems with an arbitrary ‘algebraic’ calculator (of e.g. *Texas Instruments (TI)*, *Casio*, or *Sharp*) for comparison – it will cost you many more keystrokes

## Special RPN Tricks, #2: LASTx for Reusing Numbers

Your WP 43S copies  $x$  into the special register **L** (for ‘Last  $x$ ’) automatically just before a function is executed – as previous RPN calculators did (cf. p. 36). What is the benefit for you?



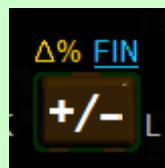
### Example (from the HP-15C OH):

Two close stellar neighbors of Earth are *Rigel Centaurus*<sup>44</sup> (4.3 light-years away) and *Sirius* (8.7 light-years away). Use the speed of light,  $c$  ( $2.997\ 92 \times 10^8$  meters/second, or  $9.460\ 54 \times 10^{15}$  meters/year), to figure the distances to these stars in meters.

**Solution** (with **DISP SCI 0 1** set):

4.3	4.3	4.3
<b>ENTER↑</b>		
9.46054 <b>E 15</b>	$9.460\ 54 \times 10^{15}$	
<b>X</b>		$4.1 \times 10^{16}$
8.7	8.7	
<b>RCL L</b>		$9.5 \times 10^{15}$
<b>X</b>		$8.2 \times 10^{16}$

**RCL L** is reached by pressing **RCL**, then **+/-**; note the grey **L** printed bottom right of **+/-**.



Result: *Rigel Centaurus* has a distance of  $4.1 \times 10^{16}$  m to our planet, *Sirius*  $8.2 \times 10^{16}$  m.

So, recalling the last  $x$  via **RCL L** may save you from keying in lengthy numbers more than once. It also allows for reusing intermediate results without the need for storing them explicitly.<sup>45</sup>

<sup>44</sup> This is identical with *Alpha Centauri*. *Rigel* usually means a star in constellation *Orion*.

<sup>45</sup> There are only very few commands changing  $x$  but not loading **L**. Those are mentioned explicitly in the *IOI*.

Allocating a dedicated keyboard label to LASTx (like on the HP-42S) would not pay off on your WP 43S since no keystroke will be saved.

## Error Recovery: , , and

Nobody is perfect – errors will happen although you are equipped with such a powerful tool. Stay cool – your WP 43S allows you undoing the last command executed, restoring the calculator state as it was before that error occurred.

1. If you receive an **error message** in response to your function call, press or ; this will erase that message and return to the state before that error happened (see pp. 68 and 312f). Then do it right!
2. If you have erroneously executed a **wrong function**, just press to undo it immediately. recalls the calculator state as it was before that wrong operation was executed.<sup>46</sup> Then resume calculating where you were interrupted.



### Example:

Assume – while you were watching an attractive fellow student or collaborator – you pressed inadvertently instead of in the fourth last step solving the lengthy formula on p. 40. Murphy's Law! Luckily, however, there is absolutely no need to start that calculation all over again – that error is easily undone as follows:

Z	xyz	yzx	xyz	yzx	yzx
Y	numerator	xyz	num	xyz	xyz
X	denominator	<i>num × den</i>	den	<i>num / den</i>	<i>correct result</i>

Fine so far.      **Oops!**      Undo      Resume

So don't worry – be happy!

<sup>46</sup> operates on *stack*, statistic *registers*, and *system flags*. Note, however, will not revert any operations you confirmed explicitly (like **RESET**, see next page). And will undo the very last operation before only, nothing more – i.e. = .

Previous *RPN* calculators have used LASTx for error correction – works easier and more comprehensive.

## Clearing and Resetting Your WP 43S

There are several ways you can remove obsolete information from your WP 43S. The most basic one is **CLR** – you have learned about it on p. 23. Almost all other clearing commands are contained in **CLR**:



CLX	Clears stack register <b>X</b> (i.e. sets it to zero)	CLSTK	Clears all stack registers
CLΣ	Clears all statistical registers	CLREGS	Clears all global and local GP registers <sup>47</sup>
CF	Clears the <i>flag</i> specified	CLFALL	Clears all numbered user flags
CLP	Clears current program	CLPALL	Clears all programs
CLMENU	Clears the programmable menu	CLCVAR	Clears all variables of the current program
CLALL	Clears all programs and data (variables, numbered user flags, and all registers including the stack) <sup>48</sup>	RESET	Resets your WP 43S to startup default (just the contents of FM will stay untouched) <sup>49</sup>
DELITM	Delete the user-defined item selected		

For your reference, *startup default* settings of your WP 43S are:

2COMPL, ALL 0, DEG, DENMAX 9999, DSTACK 4, GAP 3, J/G 1752.0914, LinF, LocR 0, RM 0, TDISP 0, WSIZE 64, and Y.MD. RANGE is set to 6145.

And the system flags AUTOFF, DECIM., DENANY, MULTx, PROPFR, TDM24, and aCAP are set, all others are clear.

Commands printed red ask you for confirmation. Turn to the ReM for more information about the commands and system flags mentioned.

<sup>47</sup> Find more about GP registers in next chapter. Note stack and statistical registers as well as variables are not touched by CLREGS.

<sup>48</sup> Note display formats as well as other user settings and assignments will remain unchanged. Only **RESET** clears everything except FM (see Sect. 3 and 6).

<sup>49</sup> If you cannot reach **RESET** for any reason whatsoever, a hard reset will do almost the same. Use the **RESET** hole on the calculator backside.



THE HP-35, THE WORLD'S FIRST HANDHELD SCIENTIFIC CALCULATOR orbited in space aboard three manned *Skylab* missions (1973-74). Solar research figured prominently among the wide assortment of experimental research conducted. Used as a backup to on-board computers, the HP-35 calculated predocking rocket burns necessary to align the Apollo Command Module with *Skylab*. In addition, the HP-35 helped *Skylab* crews aim their telescopes at stars in attempts to measure ultraviolet radiation.



That's almost all you have to know about number crunching for the time being, for calling commands, and for calculations with *real numbers* on the *stack*. Such capabilities did suffice for high flying applications already – see the picture above. There are, however, far more places than just the *stack* where you may store and save your data in your *WP 43S*. Let's present them to you.

## Addressing and Manipulating Objects in *RAM*

You have learned about the *stack* providing work space and temporary storage for your calculations. For long term storage, feel free to use other *registers*, variables, *flags*, and program memory. The remaining chapters of this section will tell you how to use the first three; programming will be covered in *Section 3*.

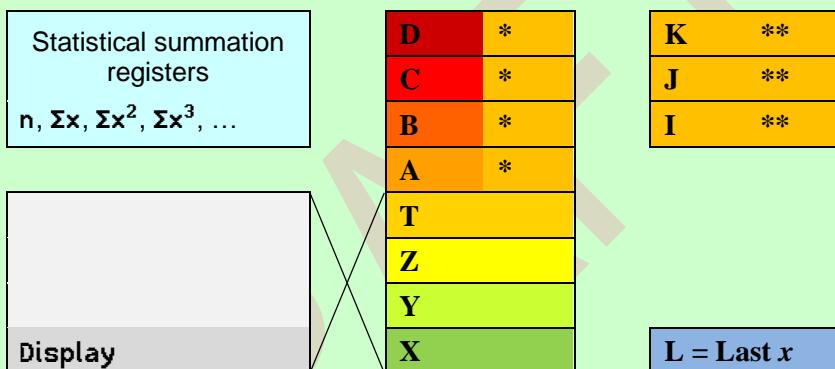
The pictures on the next two pages show the entire address space of your *WP 43S*. Depending on the way you configure its memory, a subset of all these addresses will be accessible for you.

Depending on the *stack* size you choose, either **T** or **D** will be the top *stack register*; **A – D** will be allocated for the *8-register stack* if applicable. **I**, **J**, and **K** may carry parameters of statistical distributions (see pp. 97ff);

**I** and **J** will also serve as *index pointers* in matrix editing (see pp. 165ff), and **K** is also the default *alpha register* for some special operations (see pp. 234f). Unless required for these purposes, **A**, **B**, **C**, **D**, **I**, **J**, and **K** may be employed as additional global *GP registers*.

**Statistical summation registers** are a set of dedicated *registers* not interfering with your other data, like in WP 34S and 31S before. You may enter your acquired statistical data therein value by value, point by point, or in a single matrix all at once (see *Section 2* for more).

### Special registers and stack



Turn overleaf to see all other *registers* addressable as well as all *user flags*. Generally, *registers* or *flags* can be accessed as shown in the tables on pp. 59ff. Addresses  $\geq 112$  are used for local data (see pp. 237f).

Each **GP register** (like each *stack register*) can hold any object you store therein – more than just a common *real number* (see *Section 2*). These *registers* are beneficial for storing intermediate results for repeated use.

**Flags** are elementary *items* having only two states, *set* and *clear*. You may think of them as signal lights you can turn either on or off. You can employ **user flags** for signaling whatever you want. **System flags** (see the ReM) carry names and reflect specific system states; some of them overlap with some lettered **user flags** for easier access. Since *flags* are most useful in programming, more about them will be told in *Section 3*.

## GP registers

### Local registers

R.98 = R210
R.97 = R209
...
...
R.01 = R113
R.00 = R112

see  
previous  
page

R99
R98
R97
...
...
R02
R01
R00

### Global registers

K = R111
J = R110
I = R109
L = R108
D = R107
C = R106
B = R105
A = R104
T = R103
Z = R102
Y = R101
X = R100

## Program steps

9999
9998
9997
...
...
...
0004
0003
0002
0001
0000

Steps are counted  
per program

## User flags

.31 = 143
...
...
...
...
.00 = 112
K = 111
J = 110
I = CPXRES
L = LEAD.0
D = SPCRES
C = CARRY
B = OVERFL
A = ALLENG
T = TRACE
Z = 102
Y = 101
X = POLAR
99
...
...
...
...
02
01
00

**Example** (with *startup default* settings):



Solve

$$\sqrt{3 + \left(\frac{1.09}{1.78}\right)^2} \times \frac{\ln\left[3 + \left(\frac{1.09}{1.78}\right)^2\right]}{4 \cos\left[3 + \left(\frac{1.09}{1.78}\right)^2\right]}$$

**Solution:**

First calculate the repeating term  $3 + \left(\frac{1.09}{1.78}\right)^2$  and store it:

1.09 [ENTER] 1.78 [R/S]  
 $x^2$  3 + [STO] K

6.123 595 505 617 978 $\times 10^{-1}$   
3.374 984 219 164 247

Then solve the entire expression, e.g. like this:

$\sqrt{x}$   
RCL K ln  
 $\times$   
RCL K TRI cos  
/ R/S

solves the 1<sup>st</sup> factor of the expression,  
solves the numerator,  
2.234 647 088 154 349  
solves the 2<sup>nd</sup> part of the denominator,  
2.238 529 534 683 649  
5.596 323 836 709 123 $\times 10^{-1}$

That's it – solving this expression has become really easy this way.

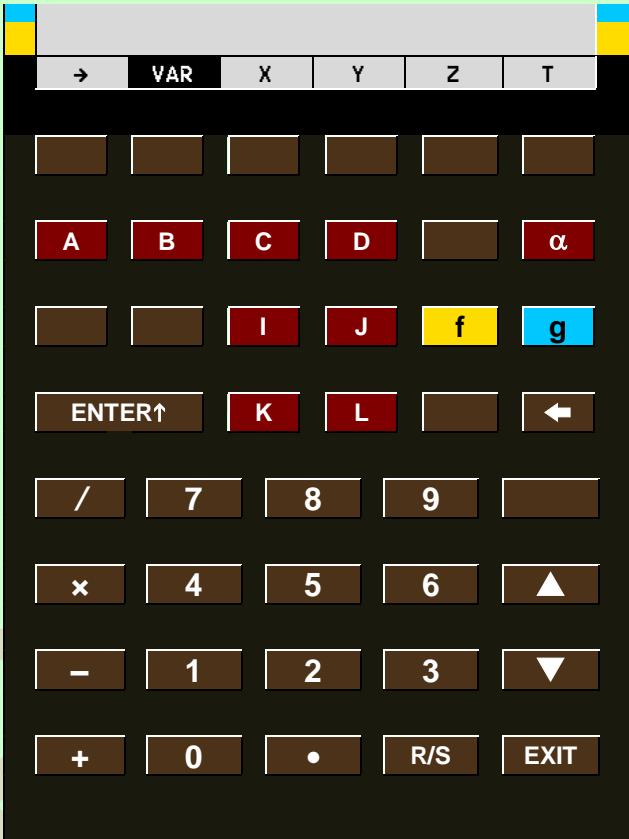
**Variables** are named storage locations. As well as each *register*, also each *variable* can hold any type of data (see *Section 2*). It is usually unnecessary to clear *registers* or *variables* because you can just overwrite their old content.

During input processing in memory addressing (e.g. while entering parameters for storing, recalling, copying, comparing, swapping, or clearing), you will not need all the labels presented on the keyboard. Just 30 labels plus the *prefixes* will do instead. The calculator mode supporting exactly these 30 is called *temporary* or *transient alpha mode* (*TAM*). As shown in examples on the next pages, it may be automatically set in memory addressing.

Entering *TAM*, the operational keyboard is temporarily reassigned as pictured overleaf:

This kind of picture is called a ***virtual keyboard*** – it deviates from the physical keyboard of your WP 43S: **dark red** background is used to highlight changed active functionalities in *TAM*. What is not printed cannot be called. White print denotes *primary functions* also here, such as the first key in row 2 directly accessing (possibly *stack*) register **A**.<sup>50</sup>

Also all other lettered *registers* can be called directly in *TAM* – the *stack registers*



**X**, **Y**, **Z**, and **T** via unshifted *softkeys*. Accessing any numbered *register* stays as easy as can be. → is for indirect addressing (see p. 59), ☐ for local memory addresses here (see p. 237).

Variables already defined at execution time will show up in the *submenu VAR* in alphabetical order – so you can select the variable of your choice by pressing the respective *softkey*. You can also access them via ☒ (or create new variables this way – see pp. 59f for how to do this).

Note that you will need ☐ or ☒ for *softkeys* only. Menus are context sensitive in *TAM*. If a comparison (e.g. x<?) is called,<sup>51</sup> for instance, the ☐-shifted row will look like this:

---

<sup>50</sup> What is printed white on your physical WP 43S, on the other hand, is called a *default primary function*.

<sup>51</sup> Comparisons are most useful in programming – see *Section 3*.

	x< ?	__	
	0.	1.	

→	VAR	X	Y	Z	T
---	-----	---	---	---	---

This allows for directly comparing  $x$  with the numbers 0. or 1. as well as with the content of any *register* or variable (see p. 59).

If **STO** or **RCL** are called, on the other hand, the shifted softkeys will look like this instead:

	STO	__	
	...EL	...IJ	

Config	Stack			max	min	
→	VAR	X	Y	Z	T	

This allows for storing all your specific calculator settings easily via **STO Config** and recalling them via **RCL Config** (see p. 80). Alternatively, **STO Stack** stores the entire stack in a block of 4 or 8 registers (depending on the stack size set), **RCL Stack** recalls it. And **max** (or **min**) lets you work with the maximum (or minimum) of  $x$  and the contents of the source automatically (see the *I/O*). You may use **▲** as shortcut for **max** and **▼** for **min** here.<sup>52</sup>

For commands operating on *flags*, **SYS.FL** grants access to the named system *flags* provided:

	SF	__	
	→	SYS.FL	X Y Z T

For all other operations asking for one trailing parameter, the *menu* will stay with a single row of softkeys as pictured on p. 56.<sup>53</sup>

<sup>52</sup> **...EL** and **...IJ** may be helpful when dealing with matrices – see *Section 2*.

<sup>53</sup> For commands operating on labels, **PROG** will be displayed instead of **VAR** or **SYS.FL**, granting access to the global labels specified (see *Section 3, Labels*).

*TAM* will be terminated as soon as sufficient characters are entered for the respective operation. You may delete pending parameter input keystroke by keystroke using **◀** and correct it if necessary – or just abort the pending command by **EXIT**; the latter will leave *TAM* immediately, returning to the mode set and the *menu* displayed before, if applicable.

If you just want to look up the present contents of a storage location without disturbing the *stack*, use **VIEW**.

**Example:**

**DISP FIX 5**

**VIEW K**

returns

$K = 3.374\ 98$

$0.000\ 00$

$0.000\ 00$

$0.559\ 63$

... as expected from previous example.

Note the view into *register K* is displayed adjusted to the left immediately below the *status bar*. This view will vanish with your next keystroke.

For inspecting a set of *registers*, take **RBR** instead. Press **STATUS** for checking the status of all *flags* (RBR and STATUS are explained in Section 5 from p. 266 on).

- ☞ You are granted unlimited access to all the global *registers* and *user flags* allocated; there are no safety constraints like ‘*memory protection*’ on your WP 43S. You are the sole and undisputed master of its memory. Thus, it is also your responsibility to take care of it – keep suitable records to avoid inadvertently overwriting or deleting your precious data.<sup>54</sup>
- ☞ You will not get 20 000 program steps and 212 *registers* and 128 *user flags* all together at the same time – see the *ReM*, App. B, for the reasons and for resource management.

<sup>54</sup> In Section 3, you will learn about a method preventing your programmed routines from interfering with data of other programs.

## Addressing Tables

### Parameterized Comparisons:

1 User input Echo		<b>[TEST] <math>x &lt; ?</math>, <math>x \leq ?</math>, <math>x = ?</math>, <math>x \approx ?</math>, <math>x \neq ?</math>, <math>x \geq ?</math>, <math>x &gt; ?</math></b>	<b>OP _ ?</b> (with TAM set), e.g. $x < ?$	
2 User input Echo	<b>0.</b> or <b>1.</b>	Stack or lettered register (i.e. ST.Y - ST.T, A - D, L, I - K) or variable defined <sup>55</sup>	Register number (range as specified on p. 62)	→ opens indirect addressing <b>α</b> <sup>56</sup> turns on alpha input mode (see pp. 196ff) for a (new) variable name
	<b>OP n ?</b> e.g. $x = 0. ?$	<b>OP? x</b> e.g. $x \geq ? Y$	<b>OP? nn</b> e.g. $x \neq ? r23$	<b>OP? → _</b> <b>OP? ' _</b>
3 User input Echo	Compares $x$ with the number <b>0</b> .  Compares $x$ with the content of stack register <b>Y</b> .	Compares $x$ with the content of <b>R23</b> .  See overleaf and p. 63 for more about indirect addressing.		Variable name (see overleaf for more)  <b>OP? 'xx'</b> e.g. $x > ? 'ST1'$

Compares  $x$  with the content of the variable called 'ST1'.  
Press **[g] [TEST]  $x > ?$  [α] [S] [T] [f] [1] [ENTER]** for this.

<sup>55</sup> We recommend calling variables being defined already via **VAR** instead of keying them in using **α**.

<sup>56</sup> Note you can skip pressing **f** here (cf. the virtual keyboard above).

## Register operations (requiring just one register or variable trailing):

1 User input	<b>RCL</b> , <b>STO</b> , <b>VIEW</b> , <b>x<sub>Z</sub></b> , <b>y<sub>Z</sub></b> , <b>z<sub>Z</sub></b> , <b>t<sub>Z</sub></b> , <b>DEC</b> , <b>DSE</b> , <b>DSL</b> , <b>DSZ</b> , <b>INC</b> , <b>ISE</b> , <b>ISG</b> , <b>ISZ</b> , etc.		
Echo	<b>OP _</b> (with TAM set), e.g. <b>RCL _</b> <sup>57</sup>		
2 User input	Stack or <i>lettered register</i> (i.e. <b>ST.X</b> - <b>K</b> ) or variable defined <sup>55</sup>	Register number (range as specified on p. 62)	opens indirect addressing where applic- able (see p. 63 and the <b>I/O</b> )
Echo	<b>OP x</b> e.g. <b>DEC K</b>	<b>OP nn</b> e.g. <b>VIEW 10</b>	<b>OP → _</b> <b>OP ‘ _</b>
3 User input	<b>Decrement k.</b>		
Echo	Register number (range as spec- ified on p. 62)	Stack or letter- ed register or variable defined <sup>55</sup>	Variable name (up to 7 char- ters incl. one letter at least) <sup>58</sup>
	<b>OP → nn</b> e.g. <b>STO →45</b>	<b>OP → x</b> e.g. <b>x<sub>Z</sub> →L</b>	<b>OP ‘xx’</b> e.g. <b>INC ‘Zähler1’</b>

Stores **x** in the location where **r45** is pointing to (see p. 63).

Swaps **x** and the content of the register where **L** is pointing to.

Increments the variable called **Zähler1**.

<sup>57</sup> For **RCL** and **STO** only, any of the keys **+**, **-**, **×**, **/**, **▲**, or **▼** may precede step 2 here. Entering such a key twice will cancel it (e.g. **RCL** **/** **/** equals **RCL**). See the chapter after next chapter for more about this store and recall arithmetic.

Such operators are not allowed in **RCL Config** (calling RCLCFG), **RCL Stack** (calling RCLS), RCLEL, RCLIJ, and the corresponding store operations, however.

<sup>58</sup> This name must be unique. If writing is attempted in a variable undefined at execution time, it will be created automatically, containing zero initially. If an attempt is made reading from an undefined variable, an error will be thrown.

Clearing an individual *register* or *variable* is most easily done by storing zero in it. Use DELITM for deleting a user-defined variable from memory as demonstrated on p. 294.

## Other operations requiring one trailing parameter:

1 User input	<b>ALL</b> , <b>FIX</b> , <b>SCI</b> , <b>ENG</b> , <b>ASR</b> , <b>CB</b> , <b>FB</b> , <b>SB</b> , <b>BestF</b> , <b>CF</b> , <b>FF</b> , <b>SF</b> , <b>DSTACK</b> , <b>ERR</b> , <b>LocR</b> , <b>PAUSE</b> , <b>RM</b> , <b>SIM EQ</b> , <b>TDISP</b> , <b>TONE</b> , <b>WSIZE</b> , <b>→INT</b> , bit and <i>flag</i> tests, etc. (see the <i>IOI</i> for a complete list)		
Echo	<b>OP _</b> (with <i>TAM</i> set), e.g. <b>FIX _</b>		
2 User input	<i>Lettered flag</i> (i.e. <b>X</b> - <b>Z</b> , <b>T</b> , <b>A</b> - <b>D</b> , <b>L</b> , <b>I</b> - <b>K</b> ) or <i>system flag</i> or <i>variable defined</i> , <sup>59</sup> if applicable	<i>Flag number</i> or <i>number of bit(s)</i> or <i>decimals</i> (see p. 62 for valid ranges) or any other number applicable	 opens indirect addressing where applicable (see p. 63 and the <i>IOI</i> )
Echo	<b>OP x</b> e.g. <b>SF J</b>	<b>OP nn</b> e.g. <b>SCI 12</b>	<b>OP → _</b>
Sets <i>flag</i> 110.			
3 User input	<i>Register number</i> (range as specified on p. 62)	<i>Stack</i> or <i>lettered register</i> or <i>variable defined</i> <sup>55</sup>	
Echo	<b>OP → nn</b> e.g. <b>DSTACK →12</b>	<b>OP → x</b> e.g. <b>FIX →A</b>	
		Shows as many stack levels as specified in <b>R12</b> (see p. 63).	Sets fix point format with # of decimals stored in <b>A</b> .

<sup>59</sup> Where applicable, we recommend calling *system flags* via **SYS.FL** or their shortcuts, and variables already defined via **VAR**, instead of keying them in using **Α**.

	Valid number range <sup>60</sup>
Registers	0 ... 99 for direct addressing of <u>global</u> numbered <i>registers</i> .0 ... .98 for direct addressing of <u>local</u> <i>registers</i> 0 ... 210 for <u>indirect</u> addressing ( $\leq 111$ without local <i>registers</i> )
Flags	0 ... 99 for direct addressing of <u>global</u> numbered <i>user flags</i> .0 ... .31 for direct addressing of <u>local</u> <i>user flags</i> if allocated 0 ... 143 for <u>indirect</u> addressing ( $\leq 111$ without local <i>user flags</i> )
Decimals	0 ... 15
Integer bases	2 ... 16
Bit numbers	0 ... 63
Word size	1 ... 64 bits

Remember some *registers* and *user flags* may also be addressed by single letters. *System flags* are called by their names; for some of them, shortcuts exist (cf. the picture above and see the *ReM*). Variables are generally called by their names.

Please see the *ReM* for all other parameters and their valid ranges, as well as for a list of all *system flags* provided.

---

<sup>60</sup> Specifying low numbers (and numeric addresses), you may key in e.g. **5** **ENTER** instead of **05**.

## Indirect Addressing – Working with Pointers

Parameters for many functions can be specified using *indirect addressing*. I.e. rather than entering the parameter itself as part of the instruction, you may supply the *register* or variable pointing to the actual parameter.

### Example:

Assume  $x = 12.3$ ,  $j = 45.67$ , and  $r12 = 8.9$ . Then...

**STO** **J**

**RCL** **→** **J**

will return **8.9** since (at the time this command is executed) **J** is containing **12.3** and thus is pointing to **R12**. And now...

**FLAGS** **SF** **→** **X**

will set flag 8, and...

**DISP** **FIX** **→** **X**

will display **8.900 000 00** showing 8 decimals.

Since the content of the *register* specified is used as a pointer to the *register* wherfrom we want to read (or whereto we want to write), this method is called indirect addressing. Each and every *register* of your WP 43S can be used for indirect addressing.<sup>61</sup> And each and every register can be accessed this way.

Indirect addressing is most beneficial in programs when the parameter for a function is calculated automatically (see examples in Section 3). Indirect addressing may be even combined with store and recall arithmetic as explained in next chapter, and become a mightier tool yet.

## Store and Recall Arithmetic

As mentioned in footnote 57 on p. 60, arithmetic operations (and two conditional picks, i.e. *max* or *min*) can be performed upon the contents of *registers* or variables by pressing **STO** or **RCL** followed by the

<sup>61</sup> Several vintage calculators, on the opposite, featured just a single dedicated *register* for indirect addressing, if at all. See the *HP-34C* or *HP-15C*, for instance.

respective operator key (+, -, ×, ÷, ▲, or ▼) trailed in turn by the address or name of the storage space.

### Example for store arithmetic:

123.4

[STO] [−] [K] closes input and subtracts 123.4 from *k*. The difference is stored in K. The stack and L remain unchanged here.

The same result could be achieved by the keystroke sequence

123.4

[RCL] [K]  
[x>y]  
[−]  
[STO] [K]

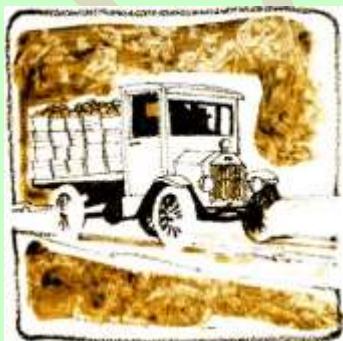
[RCL] [L] but that is far clumsier (replacing one step by five) and would cost one *stack register* in addition.

The **general rule for store arithmetic** reads:

new content of the  
register or variable  
specified = old content of this  
register or variable

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} + \\ - \\ \times \\ / \\ \max \\ \min \end{array} \right\} x$$

### Example (from the HP-67 OHPG):



During harvest, farmer Flem Snopes trucks tomatoes to the cannery for three days. On Monday and Tuesday he hauls loads of 25 tons, 27 tons, 19 tons, and 23 tons, for which the cannery pays him \$55 per ton. On Wednesday the price rises to \$57.50 per ton, and Snopes ships loads of 26 tons and 28 tons. If the cannery deducts 2% of the price on Monday and Tuesday because of blight on the tomatoes, and 3% of the price on Wednesday, what is Snopes' total net income?

## Solution:

<b>DISP FIX 2</b>	
25 <b>ENTER↑</b> 27 <b>+</b>	Total of Monday's & Tuesday's tonnage
19 <b>+</b> 23 <b>+</b>	94.00
55 <b>x</b>	5 170.00
<b>STO J</b>	5 170.00
2 <b>FIN %</b>	103.40
<b>STO - J</b>	103.40
26 <b>ENTER↑</b> 28 <b>+</b>	Subtracted from the total in J
57.5 <b>x</b>	54.00
<b>STO + J</b>	Wednesday's tonnage
3 <b>%</b>	3 105.00
<b>STO - J</b>	Gross amount for Wednesday
3 <b>%</b>	3 105.00
<b>STO - J</b>	Added to the total in J
<b>RCL J</b>	93.15
	Deduction for Wednesday
	103.40
	Subtracted from the total in J
	8078.45
	Snopes' total net income from his tomatoes

In analogy to store arithmetic, there is recall arithmetic as well.

## Example for recall arithmetic:

78.91

**RCL / 2 3**

closes numeric input and divides **78.91** by **r23**. This operation is performed in **X** alone. **L** is loaded with **78.91**. The rest of the stack contents and **r23** stay unchanged.

Alternatively, the same result could be achieved by the sequence

78.91

**RCL 2 3**

**/**

but that would replace one step by two and also cost one additional *stack register*. And **L** would differ here, too.

## General rule for recall arithmetic:

$$\text{new } x = \text{ old } x \left\{ \begin{array}{l} + \\ - \\ \times \\ / \\ \max \\ \min \end{array} \right\}$$

content of the  
register or variable  
specified

*Stack-wise*, both store and recall arithmetic work like *monadic* functions. Note these functions may operate on each and every *register* or variable provided, also on the *stack* and even on **L**. Again, this is most beneficial in automatic routines. See pp. 220ff in *Section 3* for examples and advantages of this *register* arithmetic, and look up the *I/O* for further details.

*Indirect addressing* may be combined with *register* arithmetic as well, looking like **STO** **X** **→** **K**, for example.

Although both these techniques have been more important in times when program memory was very limited, they may be still beneficial today, in particular when you are out to create compact routines executing quickly.

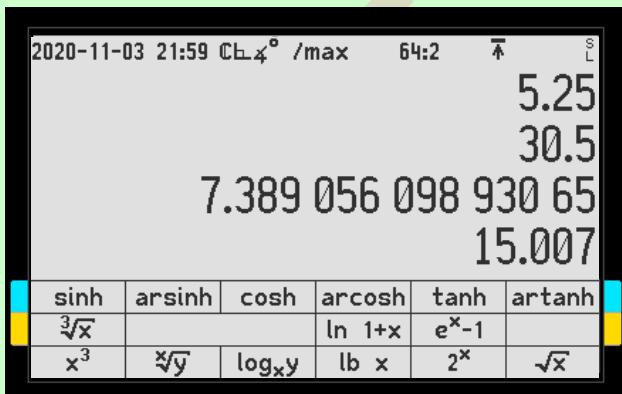


## SECTION 2: DEALING WITH VARIOUS OBJECTS AND DATA TYPES

### Some Display Basics

The screen is your window to your *WP 43S* – there you see what is going on and the latest results. Going top down, you find ...

- the *status bar*,
- space for up to four rows of *standard numeric output* (and more), and
- the *menu section* displaying up to three rows of soft-keys (cf. pp. 25f).



The numeric rows deserve some additional explanations first – the *status bar* will be covered further below:

1. The **top (T) numeric row** is for displaying *t*. Its **left** side may be used for *VIEW* (cf. p. 58), as first row for *SHOW* (see pp. 141f and the *IO*), and for echoing command input until completed, i.e. until all required parameters are entered and the command can be executed. *Prefixes* **f** and **g** will be displayed (using **f** and **g**) until they are resolved (if, however, you pressed **f** or **g** erroneously, recovery is as easy as **f f = g g = NOP**).

You may edit any pending operation character by character using **⬅** or cancel it by **EXIT** (cf. p. 58).

2. **Z numeric row** is for showing *z*. Its **left** side is for any error message or output of a binary test, if applicable. Then, pending command input will stay in the top numeric row.

3. **Y numeric row** is for displaying  $y$ . Its **left** side is for additional (*temporary*) information heading  $y$ , if applicable. See below.
4. The **bottom (X) numeric row** is for showing  $x$ . Its **left** side is for...
  - a. showing additional (*temporary*) information heading  $x$ , if applicable,
  - b. echoing numeric or alphanumeric input (see pp. 23 and 196ff, respectively). Note it can take up to 42 digits, a sign, and a radix mark in *startup default* numeric format or some 40 alphanumeric characters.

You may edit pending input character by character using . Numeric input will be checked and interpreted as soon as it is closed, according to the calculator settings at closure time.

In *run mode*, any displayed information exceeding the plain contents of **X**, **Y**, and **Z** is **temporary information**.<sup>62</sup> It will vanish with the next keystroke you enter: pressing or will just clear messages, returning to the plain display of  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  (for  $DSTACK > 2$ ) – any other key will be executed in addition, if applicable.

## Data Types Supported

You learned how your *WP 43S* calculates with *reals* in *Section 1*. It can do more for you: it can deal with *integers*, *fractions*, and *complex numbers* as well as *angles*, *times*, and *dates* in various formats; it can also deal with *real* and *complex* *vectors* and *matrices* as well as with *alphanumeric strings* (a.k.a. *text strings*).<sup>63</sup> But how shall your *WP 43S* learn about the particular meaning of your input? Some **examples** will explain (showing  $x$  in *startup default* format):

---

<sup>62</sup> If you choose displaying less than three *stack registers* (see *DSTACK*), *temporary information* will nevertheless show up at the positions mentioned above, whenever applicable. And operations resulting in multiple output rows will display their entire output independent of the *DSTACK* setting always.

<sup>63</sup> The latter *data types* are covered comprehensively in dedicated chapters further below in this section. – All *data types* provided are listed in the *ReM*.

Input	Display	Meaning
12345.678901 [EXIT]	12 345.678 901	
12 [E] 345 [ENTER↑]	12. $\times 10^{345}$	Real numbers, see pp. 80ff
123.45678901 [d.ms]	123°45'67.89"	Sexagesimal angle; see pp. 128ff also for the other angular formats supported
1234567890 [ENTER↑]	1 234 567 890	
1234567890 [#][H]	12 34 56 78 90 <sub>16</sub>	Integers of various bases, see pp. 141ff
10100110111 [#][2]	101 0011 0111 <sub>2</sub>	
901.23.4567 [ENTER↑]	901 23/4 567 <	Fraction, see pp. 128ff
12.3 [CC] -4.56 [EXIT]	12.3-i×4.56	Complex numbers in rectangular or polar notation; mantissa plus exponent format is settable as well; see pp. 156ff
	12.34-4.56°	
1.2345678901 [h.ms]	1:23:45.678 901	Sexagesimal time, see pp. 192f
1.0203045 [.d]	0001-02-03	Date, see pp. 194f

Some of these inputs may be interpreted and displayed differently depending on particular mode settings. *Startup default* displays are printed overleaf in light blue, further widespread formats in grey fields:

	DECIM. set	DECIM. clear
GAP 4	1 2345.6789 01	1 2345,6789 01
GAP 3	12 345.678 901	12 345,678 901
GAP 2, GAP 1, or GAP 0	12345.678901	12345,678901
MULTx set	$12.3 \times 10^{456}$	$12,3 \times 10^{456}$
MULTx clear	$12.3 \cdot 10^{456}$	$12,3 \cdot 10^{456}$
	123°45' 67.89"	123°45' 67,89"
MULTx set & CPXj clear	12.3-i×4.56	12,3-i×4,56
MULTx clear & CPXj clear	12.3-i·4.56	12,3-i·4,56
MULTx clear & CPXj set	12.3-j·4.56	12,3-j·4,56
MULTx set & CPXj set	12.3-j×4.56	12,3-j×4,56
	12.3 $\ddagger$ -4.56°	12,3 $\ddagger$ -4,56°
	1:23:45.678 901	1:23:45,678 901
	1:23:45.678 901 a.m.	1:23:45,678 901 a.m.
Y.MD      D.MY      M.DY		
0001-02-03	01.02.0304	01/02/0304

Obviously, your WP 43S allows for interpreting and displaying your input very flexibly. And it allows you immediately recognizing the various *data types* and format settings looking at the screen.

Now, how can you use and combine data of various types in calculations? The matrix below lists in its 1<sup>st</sup> column ten *data types* your WP 43S supports; and it shows what will happen when you combine various objects: an object of the *DT* as indicated in one of the lean

columns at right ( $y$ ) plus or minus an object of the  $DT$  in column 1 ( $x$ ) will return an object of the  $DT$  at the intersection (thus, wherever a  $DT$  number is printed at the intersection, the corresponding combination is legal for addition or subtraction<sup>64</sup>).

$DT$ and meaning	$y$									
$x$	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1 $\mathbb{Z}$ Long integer <sup>65</sup>	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	-	-	10
2 $\mathbb{R}$ Real number	2	2	3	4	5	6	7	-	-	2
3 $\mathbb{C}$ Complex number	3	3	3	-	-	-	7	-	-	3
4 Angle (in various formats) <sup>66</sup>	4	4	-	4	-	-	7	-	-	4
5 Time interval (in H.MS)	5	5	-	-	5	-	7	-	-	-
6 Date (in various formats) <sup>67</sup>	6	6	-	-	-	1	7	-	-	-
7 Text string <sup>68</sup>	-	-	-	-	-	-	7	-	-	-
8 Real matrix or vector	-	-	-	-	-	-	7	8	9	-
9 Complex matrix or vector	-	-	-	-	-	-	7	9	9	-
10 Short integer <sup>65</sup>	1	2	3	4	-	-	7	-	-	10

### Example:

A *complex number* ( $DT$  3) plus or minus a *real number* ( $DT$  2) will result in a *complex number*. And a *text string* plus a *time* will result in a *text string*.

<sup>64</sup> Else error 24 (Illegal input data type for this operation) will be thrown.

<sup>65</sup> If integers of different types ( $DT$  1 and 10) or different bases are combined by an operation listed here, output will be an integer of the type and base given in  $\mathbf{Y}$ .

<sup>66</sup> Angular output is tagged according to the current angular display mode chosen.

<sup>67</sup> A *date* minus a *date* returns an integer number of days (there are no other legal arithmetic operations on two *dates*). And a *date y* plus (minus) a *real number x* takes the integer part of  $x$  and adds (subtracts) the respective number of days to (from) said *date y*. A *real number y* minus a *date x* is not supported. See the ReM, App. B.

<sup>68</sup> In additive operations on *text strings*, such a string must be present in  $\mathbf{Y}$  at the beginning. One character suffices. Adding corresponds to appending  $x$  (converted to a string according to the display format set at execution time, if applicable) to string  $y$ . Adding a matrix to a *text string* appends its abbreviation (e.g. [3x4  $\mathbb{C}$  matrix], see the chapters further below in this section). Subtractions from *text strings* are not allowed.

The following matrix shows the resulting *data types* of *products* and *ratios* in the same way (note that neither *dates* nor *text strings* can be multiplied or divided, and plain numbers cannot be divided by an *angle* or a *time* – cf. footnote 19 on p. 29 above):

	An object $y$ of DT ...							
	1	2	3	4	5	8	9	10
... times an object $x$ of the DT below returns a product of the DT printed at the intersection.								
1 $\mathbb{Z}$ Long integer <sup>65</sup>	1	2	3	4	5	8	9	10
2 $\mathbb{R}$ Real number	2	2	3	4	5	8	9	2
3 $\mathbb{C}$ Complex number	3	3	3	-	-	9	9	3
4 Angle	4	4	-	-	-	-	-	4
5 Time interval	5	5	-	-	-	-	-	5
8 Real matrix or vector	8	8	9	-	-	8	9	8
9 Complex matrix or vector	9	9	9	-	-	9	9	9
10 Short integer <sup>65</sup>	1	2	3	4	5	8	9	10
... divided by an object $x$ of the DT below returns a ratio of the DT printed at the intersection.								
1 $\mathbb{Z}$ Long integer <sup>65</sup>	1/2 <sup>69</sup>	2	3	4	5	8	9	10
2 $\mathbb{R}$ Real number	2	2	3	4	5	8	9	2
3 $\mathbb{C}$ Complex number	3	3	3	-	-	9	9	3
4 Angle	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-
5 Time interval <sup>70</sup>	2	2	-	-	2	-	-	2
8 Real matrix <sup>71</sup>	8	8	9	-	-	8	9	8
9 Complex matrix <sup>71</sup>	9	9	9	-	-	9	9	9
10 Short integer <sup>65</sup>	1	2	3	4	5	8	9	10

<sup>69</sup> For example,  $15 / 3$  returns 5 while  $14 / 5$  returns 2.8.

<sup>70</sup> The time interval will be converted into *hours* before division.

<sup>71</sup> The matrix  $x$  must be invertible. Dividing by  $x$  is equivalent to multiplying times the inverted matrix  $x^{-1}$  (see the chapter *Vectors and Matrices: Calculating* below).

The following matrices are for powers and roots:

	A number $y > 0$ of DT ...		
	1	2	10
... raised to a power of $x > 0$ of the DT below returns a result of the DT printed at the intersection.			
1 $\mathbb{Z}^{65}$	1	2	1
10 $^{65}$	1	2	10
2 $\mathbb{R}$	2		
The $x^{\text{th}}$ root ( $x > 0$ of the DT below) of $y$ returns ...			
1 $\mathbb{Z}$ , 2 $\mathbb{R}$ , and 10 $^{65}$	FP( $x$ ) = 0 else	1 <sup>72</sup> / 2 2	2 / 10 <sup>72</sup> 2
For $x < 0$ of the DT below, the result is ...			
1 $\mathbb{Z}$ , 2 $\mathbb{R}$ , and 10 $^{65}$	... of DT 2		

	A number $y < 0$ of DT ...		
	1	2	10
... raised to a power of $x > 0$ of the DT below returns a result of the DT printed at the intersection.			
1 $\mathbb{Z}^{65}$	1	2	1
10 $^{65}$	1	2	10
2 $\mathbb{R}$	2 / 3		
The $x^{\text{th}}$ root ( $x > 0$ of the DT below) of $y$ returns ...			
1 $\mathbb{Z}$ , 2 $\mathbb{R}$ , and 10 $^{65}$	FP( $x$ ) = 0 and $x$ odd else	1 <sup>72</sup> / 2 2	2 / 10 <sup>72</sup> 3
For $x < 0$ of the DT below, the result is ...			
1 $\mathbb{Z}$ , 2 $\mathbb{R}$ , and 10 $^{65}$	... of DT 2 / 3		

<sup>72</sup> Square roots of squares, cube roots of cubes, logarithms of powers, etc. stay in the DT they were. For other integers  $y > 0$ , results become *real* (for DT 1) or truncated *short integers* (for DT 10). For  $y < 0$  of DT 1, results become *complex* instead of *real*.

Any number of *DT* 1 or 2 raised to *complex power* will return a *complex number*, as well as any *complex number* raised to arbitrary power. Raising a *short integer* to *complex power* is not supported.

Other powers – involving *DTs* 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, or 9 – are not supported.

This is for logarithms:

	A number $y > 0$ of <i>DT</i> ...		
	1	2	10
<b>... combined in <math>\log_{x,y}</math> with a number <math>x &gt; 0</math> of the <i>DT</i> below results in a <i>DT</i> printed at the intersection.</b>			
1 $\mathbb{Z}$ and 10 (i.e. long and short integer) <sup>65</sup>	1 <sup>72</sup>	2	10 <sup>73</sup>
2 $\mathbb{R}$ Real number	2	2	10 <sup>73</sup>

And for  $y < 0$  of *DT* 1 or 2,  $\log_{x,y}$  will return a *complex result* if such results are allowed (see the chapters about *complex numbers* below);  $\log_{x,y}$  of negative *short integers* is not supported.

As the *DTs* for results of  $\text{10}^x$ ,  $e^x$ ,  $\sqrt{x}$ , and  $\sqrt[3]{x}$  can be derived easily from the generic power and root table on previous page, also the *DTs* for results of  $\text{lg}$ ,  $\text{lb } x$ , and  $\text{ln}$  can be derived from the table for  $\log_{x,y}$  above.

This is for integer divisions and remainders:

	A number $y$ of <i>DT</i> ...		
	1	2	10
<b>... IDIVR-divided by a number <math>x</math> of the <i>DT</i> below returns an integer ratio in <math>\mathbf{X}</math> and a remainder in <math>\mathbf{Y}</math> of the data types printed at the intersection.</b>			
1 $\mathbb{Z}$ and 10 (i.e. long and short integer) <sup>65</sup>	1; 1	1; 2	10; 10
2 $\mathbb{R}$ Real number	1; 2	1; 2	10; 2

<sup>73</sup> The result will be the (*short*) *integer part* of  $\log_{x,y}$  here.

Additionally, explicit *DT* conversions are available where necessary:

Any <u>closed</u> object <i>x</i> of <i>DT</i> ...						
1	2	4	5	6	10	... will be converted in an object <i>x</i> of the <i>DT</i> below by the command printed at the intersection.
IP	-	-	-	-	IP	<b>1</b> $\mathbb{Z}$ Long integer
$\rightarrow$ REAL (press <b>.d</b> )						
<b>L</b> $\rightarrow$ ...	-	-	-	-		<b>4</b> Angle
<b>h.ms</b>	-	-	-	-		<b>5</b> Time
$\rightarrow$ INT (press <b>#</b> )	-	-	-	$\rightarrow$ INT		<b>10</b> Short integer

## Recognizing Calculator Settings and Status

Some settings are obvious: as seen above, radix marks and gap settings are recognized in the numeric display immediately; so are date and time display modes (Y.MD / D.MY / M.DY and CLK24 / CLK12) in the time string top left in the *status bar*. Also *program-entry mode (PEM)* is easily recognized (see pp. 205ff).

Further modes and system states as well as settings for specific *data types* are indicated in the *status bar*. The following specific characters may appear trailing the date and time string there, listed below from left to right in various sets – indicators shown in *startup default* are printed in a light blue field again:<sup>74</sup>

Indicator	Set by	Deleted by	Explanation, remarks
<b>C</b>	SF CPXRES	CF CPXRES	With CPXRES set, <i>complex results of real number calculations</i> are allowed, like $\sqrt{-1}$ . Else a domain error would be thrown in such a case (see the <i>ReM, App. C</i> ).
<b>R</b>	CF CPXRES	SF CPXRES	

<sup>74</sup> The symbol “&” denotes a logical “and” and a comma a logical “or” in this table.

Indicator	Set by	Deleted by	Explanation, remarks
$\underline{L}$	CF POLAR	SF POLAR	Rectangular or polar notation chosen for displaying <i>complex numbers</i> .
$\odot$	SF POLAR	CF POLAR	
$\underline{\alpha}^{\circ}$	DEG	setting any other ADM	Current <i>angular display mode (ADM)</i> setting: decimal <i>degrees</i> , <i>grades</i> or <i>gon</i> , <i>radians</i> , <i>multiples of <math>\pi</math></i> , and <i>sexagesimal degrees</i> .
$\underline{\alpha}^g$	GRAD		
$\underline{\alpha}^r$	RAD		
$\underline{\alpha}\pi$	MULT $\pi$		
$\underline{\alpha}''$	d.ms		
/max or /2345	SF DENANY	Can only be modified by DENMAX	Fraction display settings. The current value of the maximum displayable denominator is shown behind the fraction bar ( <i>startup default</i> and absolute maximum is 9999, displayed as /max).
/2345f	CF DENANY & SF DENFIX	SF DENANY & CF DENFIX	With DENANY clear, DENFIX toggles a specific character trailing DENMAX in the <i>status bar</i> .
/2345x or /2345-	CF DENANY & CF DENFIX	SF DENANY & SF DENFIX	
64:1	1COMPL	setting any other <i>integer sign mode (ISM)</i>	Settings for <i>short integers</i> . First two digits tell the <i>word size</i> , the character after the colon the <i>ISM</i> . <i>Startup default</i> is 64 bits (the maximum) and 2's complement. CARRY and OVERFLOW may trail the <i>ISM</i> but are only lit if set.
64:2	2COMPL		
64:u	UNSIGN		
64:s	SIGNMT		
A	$\underline{\alpha}$ , SF ALPHA; $\blacktriangle$ if $\alpha$ is set	pressing <b>EXIT</b> in AIM unless in a menu, CF ALPHA	Alpha input mode (AIM) is set. Upper (A) or lower ( $\alpha$ ) case letters can be entered now.
$\alpha$	$\blacktriangledown$ if A is set		

Indicator	Set by	Deleted by	Explanation, remarks
⌚	program waiting for user input	program running	Will also be lit if a program is stopped by [EXIT] or [R/S] – then ⌚ will be cleared by next keystroke.
⌚	see remarks	WP 43S idling	<b>Flashes</b> while a program is running; <b>steady</b> while a function is executing.
↖	top of program memory	else	Program pointer at step 0000.
⌚	timer running in background	idle timer	See the TIMER (or stopwatch) application on pp. 268f.
⬇️	serial I/O in progress	idle communication line	See <i>Serial Input and Output of Data and Programs</i> on pp. 237f.
🖨️	data being sent to printer		
>User	[USER]	[USER]	Toggles <i>user mode</i> (see pp. 296f).
USB	see remarks		Lit if power is supplied through the USB cable, else clear.
🔋	low battery	battery voltage > 2.5 V	A low battery will reduce processor speed automatically. Your WP 43S will shut off when voltage drops < 2.0 V.

The *startup default configuration* is indicated in a *status bar* like this:

2017-05-08 23:49 RL4° /max 64:2 ↖

On the other hand, choosing 12h time format (or M.DY), setting CPXRES, DENFIX and a four-digit DENMAX, choosing RAD, unsigned *short integers*, setting CARRY and OVERFLOW, having a program waiting for input with A/M set, timer and printer running in background, *user mode* set, and a low battery would be reflected in the following *status bar*:

05/08/17 11:49pm CL4° /3546f 64:0c A ⌚ ⌚ 🔋

See below and look up the *ReM* for these *system flags* and calculator modes. Note also  $\times$  and  $\downarrow$  might show up at right end of the *status bar*.

## Getting Special Information: RBR, STATUS, VERS, etc.

Some commands and tools use the display in a special way. They are listed below:

1. **RBR** allows browsing all *registers* currently allocated (see pp. 266ff).
2. The *Matrix Editor* for filling matrices and modifying their elements is described comprehensively on pp. 165ff.
3. **STATUS** (or **FLAGS** [**STATUS**]) returns free space available, memory currently used, *user* and *system flags* set (see p. 268).
4. **TIMER** calls the timer or stopwatch application (see pp. 269ff).
5. FBR browses all characters defined in the fonts provided.

Further commands throw *temporary information* as defined on p. 68:

- a. ERR and MSG display the corresponding error message. See the *IOI* and *App. C* of the *ReM* for more.
- b. [**cov**], [**r**], [**s<sub>xy</sub>**], [**VIEW**], [**WDAY**], [ $\times$ ], and [ $\hat{y}$ ] return results with headers.
- c. Commands returning two or three values at once (like  **$\rightarrow P$** ,  **$R\leftarrow$** , **[DATE $\rightarrow$ ]**, **[DECOMP]**, [ $\bar{x}$ ], [**s**], [**L.R.**], [**SUM**], [**M.DIM?**], [**RCLIJ**], [ **$\Sigma +$** ] and [ **$\Sigma -$** ]) tag their output (see e.g. pp. 18 and 112f).
- d. VERS generates a message showing version and build of the firmware running on your WP 43S (WHO works in a similar way):

WP 43S v0.1 b0123 by Pauli, Walter & Martin

A few far-reaching commands (like **CLALL** or **RESET**) ask you for confirmation before executing. Answer either **Y**es (by pressing **3** or **ENTER $\uparrow$**  or **XEQ**) or **N**o (by pressing **7** or **EXIT** or **◀**); any other input will be ignored. Note that such actions explicitly confirmed cannot be undone by **UNDO**.

## Localising Numeric Output

You can summon display preferences for *reals*, *times*, and *dates* all at once according to your region's customs and practices using dedicated commands (all contained in the 2<sup>nd</sup> view of DISP). In the table overleaf, ...



- **radix mark** denotes the decimal separator;<sup>75</sup>
- **GAP** states the digit group interval – after *n* digits a narrow blank is displayed (cf. examples on p. 70); this follows ISO 80000-1.<sup>76</sup>
- **Date** stands for the date format (Y.MD, D.MY, or M.DY).<sup>77</sup>
- **JG** states the year the *Gregorian calendar* was introduced in the particular region, typically replacing the *Julian calendar* (or national calendars in East Asia); check the dates in *Wikipedia*.<sup>78</sup>
- background colors are chosen like on pp. 69f.

Most people using radix commas employ multiplication dots while those using radix points need a cross for multiplication to avoid misunderstandings. This latter convention causes further ambiguities in vector multiplication (see pp. 175ff).

---

<sup>75</sup> See [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Decimal\\_separator](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Decimal_separator) for a world map of radix mark use. Looks like an even score in this matter. Thus, the international standard ISO 80000-1 allows either a decimal point or a comma as radix mark and requires a narrow blank as unambiguous separator of digit groups (it explicitly states that points or commas shall not be used as group separators to avoid ambiguity).

<sup>76</sup> As far as we know, the WP 43S is the first pocket calculator displaying numbers the way internationally agreed on. Previous calculators featuring limited displays had to use e.g. points or commas as crutches since they could not display narrow blanks.

<sup>77</sup> See [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Date\\_format\\_by\\_country](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Date_format_by_country) also for a world map of date formats used. The international standard ISO 8601 states Y.MD for dates and 24h for times. This combination is common in East Asia (see SETCHN and SETJPN).

<sup>78</sup> Officially, the *Gregorian calendar* became effective at 1582-10-15 in the catholic world. Many states and territories switched later for various reasons. You can enter the date applicable at your location using J/G (see the *I/OI* for this command). Note there are still other calendars widespread – see the chapter about *Dates* below.

Com- mand	GAP	Radix mark	Time	Date	JG	Remarks
SETCHN	<b>4</b> <sup>79</sup>	point	24h	Y.MD	1949	
SETEUR	<b>3</b>	comma	24h	D.MY	1582	Also applies to Latin America and – with other JGs – to Indonesia, South Africa, the area of the former Soviet Union, and Vietnam.
SETIND	<b>3</b> <sup>80</sup>	point	24h	D.MY	1752	Applies to former British India (i.e. to India, Pakistan, Nepal, Bhutan, Myanmar, Bangladesh, and Sri Lanka).
SETJPN	<b>3</b>	point	24h	Y.MD	1873	
SETUK	<b>3</b>	point	12h	D.MY	1752	Also applies to Australia and New Zealand. <sup>81</sup>
SETUSA	<b>3</b>	point	12h	M.DY	1752	

Note that the following settings and formats can be stored collectively at one location: the entire decimal display format (see next chapter), *angular display mode*, *date* and *time* display settings, parameters of integer and fraction display modes, curve fit model chosen, rounding mode, and the status of all *system flags*. STOCFG stores this *configuration* in the *register* or variable you specify.<sup>82</sup> RCLCFG recalls such information and will set (or reset) your WP 43S accordingly.

<sup>79</sup> Chinese counting and traditional mathematics work with powers of 10 000 while (originally Indian, then Persian, then) European counting and mathematics work with powers of 1000. Thus, Chinese count using intervals 一 (1), 十 (10), 百 (100), 千 (1000), 万 (10 000), 十万 ( $10 \times 10 000$ ), 百万 ( $100 \times 10 000$ ), 千万 ( $1000 \times 10 000$ ), 亿 ( $10^8$ ), 十亿 ( $10 \times 10^8$ ), 百亿 ( $100 \times 10^8$ ), 千亿 ( $1000 \times 10^8$ ), etc. The command GAP 4 takes care of this notation while GAP 3 formats the European way.

<sup>80</sup> Proper South Asian (a.k.a. Indian) formatting would require separators every two digits for numbers > 1000. Think of *lakh* =  $10^5$  and *crore* =  $10^7$ . Actually, an amount of 50 cr. Rupees ( $=5 \times 10^8$ ) reads 50,00,00,000 Rs. in Indian newspapers.

<sup>81</sup> 24h is taking over in the UK, so SETIND will work there then as well.

<sup>82</sup> Actually, it stores even more – see Section 6.

## Real Numbers: Changing the Display Format

As mentioned in *Section 1*, the numbers you calculate with – decimal numbers or measured values – are *reals* most frequently. Any number you enter using one **.** and/or an **E** is interpreted by your *WP 43S* as a *real number* unless there is additional information given (cf. pp. 68f). The majority of functions provided by your *WP 43S* operate on *reals*.

As soon as input of a *real number* is closed, its mantissa will be displayed right adjusted as far as possible (cf. p. 23). *Startup default* format (ALL 0) shows all digits of the number if less than 16 are needed to do so. Your *WP 43S* will automatically turn to mantissa plus exponent format (cf. pp. 23f) if the number is too large or too small to be seen with a fixed point. This keeps you from missing unexpectedly large or small answers.<sup>83</sup>

There are two flavors of mantissa plus exponent format: SCI and ENG. SCI is called *scientific notation*. SCI 3 displays the age of the universe like  $1.380 \times 10^{10}$ . ENG looks almost like SCI but the exponent will always be a multiple of three (e.g.  $13.800 \times 10^9$  for ENG 4), corresponding to the *SI* unit prefixes – thus it is called the *ENGineer's notation*.

You can choose whether ALL shall switch either to SCI or to ENG using the *system flag* ALLENG. And you can define the switch point from ALL to SCI or ENG by specifying a parameter for ALL (telling up to how many decimal zeros you allow before the display format shall be switched):

**Example** (beginning with *startup default* settings):

Input:	Display:	
-700	-700	
<b>1/x</b>	$-1.428\ 571\ 428\ 571\ 429 \times 10^{-3}$	turns to SCI.
<b>DISP ALL 3</b>	$-0.001\ 428\ 571\ 428\ 571$	3 zeros are legal.
10 <b>/</b>	$-1.428\ 571\ 428\ 571\ 429 \times 10^{-4}$	this is too small.
<b>FLAGS SF A</b>	$-142.857\ 142\ 857\ 142\ 9 \times 10^{-6}$	turns to ENG.
<b>DISP ALL 4</b>	$-0.000\ 142\ 857\ 142\ 857$	4 zeros are legal.

<sup>83</sup> No matter what format or notation you select, these rounding options affect the display only. Internally, your *WP 43S* continues using its full precision (typically 34 digits for *reals*); it can be shown for **X** by SHOW until next keystroke.

10

-14.285 714 285 714 29 $\times 10^{-6}$  this is too small.**FLAGS** CF -1.428 571 428 571 429 $\times 10^{-5}$  turns to SCI.

A points to the system flag ALLENG.

Beyond ALL, SCI, and ENG, there is FIX. With FIX, the radix mark is set at a fixed position on the screen and stays there (thus called *fixed point notation*); it floats in the other formats – see the examples below.<sup>84</sup>

You can specify the number of decimals you want to see with FIX, SCI, or ENG (note the parameter of FIX and SCI specifies the number of decimals to be shown while the parameter of ENG specifies the total number of digits to be displayed for the mantissa, minus one):

Format Input	Startup default format (ALL 0, ALLENG clear)	FIX 5	SCI 5
987.123456  	987.123 456 1.013 044 512 235 762 $\times 10^{-3}$	987.123 46 0.001 01	9.871 23 $\times 10^2$ 1.013 04 $\times 10^{-3}$

See more examples of displays below, varying according to popular choices for GAP, decimal radix mark, and multiplication symbol (and compare also the examples shown on p. 70):

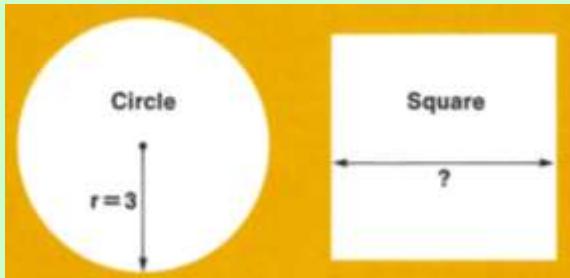
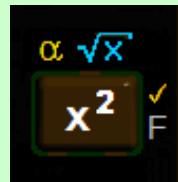
Format Input	FIX 3	ENG 6
89012345678.9 	-89 012 345 678.900 -89 012 345 678,900 -890 1234 5678.900	-89.012 35 $\times 10^9$ -89,012 35 $\cdot 10^9$ -89.0123 5 $\times 10^9$

Nearly all functions for real number display format control are found in DISP (cf. p. 19): FIX, SCI, ENG, ALL, GAP, rounding, and more. Please see the ReM.

<sup>84</sup> Deviating from previous calculators, output of  $\times 10^0$  is suppressed on your WP 43S.

## Real Numbers: Squares and Cubes and their Roots

You find  $x^2$  and  $\sqrt{x}$  on the keyboard of your WP 43S, while  $x^3$  and  $\sqrt[3]{x}$  are in EXP (cf. p. 26). The following example using these four functions contains some of the most popular problems of antique mathematics:



What size square has the same area as a circle whose radius is 3 arbitrary units? And what size cube has the same volume as a sphere whose radius is 3 again? And what can we tell about their surface areas?

### Solutions:

The area of a circle is  $A_C = \pi r^2$ . The area of a square is  $A_{sq} = a^2$ . The volume of a sphere is  $V_S = \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3$ , while its surface is  $A_S = 4\pi r^2$ . And the volume of a cube is  $V_{cu} = a^3$ , while its surface is  $A_{cu} = 6a^2$ .

Thus,

**DISP FIX 3**

**3 [x<sup>2</sup>] [π] [x]**

**[fx]**

returns **28.274** for the area of the circle. Then

returns **5.317** for the edge length of the square.

Furthermore,

**3 [EXP] x<sup>3</sup> [π] [x]**

**4 [x] 3 [/]**

**[3√x]**

returns **113.097**, the volume of the sphere. Then

returns **4.836** for the edge length of the cube with same volume. Thus,

returns **140.320** for the surface of the cube.

Finally,

**3 [x<sup>2</sup>] [π] [x] 4 [x]**

returns **113.097** for the surface of the sphere.

Actually, there was no necessity calculating this last surface here – why?

Here is a little winter sports problem of our time:

### Example:

Chuck Carver swings down a ski run with moderate 30 km/h. The curvature of his skis allows for turns with 12 m radius. He claims carving this way without any sliding on an almost flat part of the run. If true then how many g he had to withstand there? Can we believe his story?

### Solution:

Centrifugal acceleration is  $a_c = 2\pi v^2/r$ . Thus, the total acceleration acting along Chuck's body axis is  $a_T = \sqrt{g^2 + a_c^2}$ . Measured in multiples of g, this means  $a_T/g = \sqrt{1 + (a_c/g)^2}$ .

DISP FIX 0 1  
30 [E] 3 ENTER↑  
3600 [/]  
 $x^2$   
12 [/] 2 [x] [ $\pi$ ] [x]  
CONST [ $g_0$ ] [/]  
 $x^2$  1 [+]/[x]

30 000.0      30 km/h = 30 000 m/h  
8.3      Chuck's speed in m/s  
69.4  
36.4  
3.7  
3.8      meaning 3.8 g.

Even if this might be possible to stand shortly for a young sportsman like Chuck, the snow under him can hardly bear the corresponding forces – it will break, so Chuck will inevitably slide in a greater radius leading to less acceleration.



Another problem, found in a calculator manual of 1976:

### Example:

Finding himself floating dangerously close to the jagged peaks of the Canadian Rockies, intrepid balloonist Chauncy Donn frantically cranks open the helium valve on his spherical balloon. Gas from the helium tank increases the balloon's radius from 7.5 meters to 8.25 meters.<sup>85</sup> Donn

<sup>85</sup> In the HP-21 OH, the balloonist Ike Daedalus had to increase the radius from 25 to 27 feet in 1975. Sometimes some progress was observable.

clears the mountain tops safely. How much did the volume of the balloon increase?

**Solution:**

Since the volume of a sphere is  $V = \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3$ , the difference of two such volumes is  $\Delta V = \frac{4}{3}\pi(r_2^3 - r_1^3)$ . One decimal shall do.

8.25 EXP  $x^3$

561.5

7.5  $x^3$  -

139.6

π x

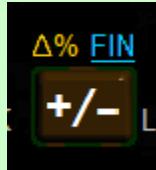
438.7

4 x 3 / returns

584.9  $m^3$  for the volume increase.

## Real Numbers: Percent Change

 calculates the percentage of change from  $y$  to  $x$ .



**Example (continued from above):**

This is a volume increase of how many percent?

**Solution:**

7.5  $x^3$

421.9

8.25  $x^3$

561.5

Δ%

returns

33.1 % increase.

**Another example, more down to earth:**

How about designing an almost optimum bicycle gearing for hilly areas? Feel free to choose sprockets and gear clusters to your liking.

**Solution:**

As long as drag may be neglected, an optimum gearing will show equal velocity ratios between subsequent gears (or uniform percental increase of distances per crank revolution). There are several ways you can reach this, depending on the number of sprockets chosen at front and rear.

One inexpensive way is taking three front sprockets of 48, 36, and 24 teeth and a standard 7-gear cluster featuring 13, 15, 17, 20, 23, 26, and

30 teeth at the rear. This will result in the following distances travelled per crank revolution ( $d/r_c$  in meter) for a 26" MTB:

Gear	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Front	24				36			48				
Rear	30	26	23	20	26	23	20	23	20	17	15	13
$d/r_c$	1.660	1.915	2.165	2.490	2.873	3.247	3.734	4.330	4.979	5.858	6.639	7.660
$\Delta\%$	-	15.38	13.04	15.00	15.38	13.04	15.00	15.96	15.00	17.65	13.33	15.38

Assume you pedal with 60 rpm steadily, such a bicycle gearing will cover velocities between 6 and 28 km/h (or up to 37 km/h for 80 rpm).

Using also three statistical functions provided (i.e.  $\Sigma+$ ,  $\bar{x}$ , and  $s$  explained on pp. 99ff), you will determine a mean speed increase per gear step of  $(14.9 \pm 1.4)\%$ . So this gearing turns out being quite uniform and convenient for town and country.<sup>86</sup> Feel free to try other configurations – you can get up to 12-gear clusters.

## Real Numbers: Logarithms and Powers (a.k.a. Antilogs)

Your WP 43S features two logarithmic functions on its keyboard and two more in EXP (cf. p. 26):

**In** calculates the *natural logarithm* of  $x$ , i.e. the logarithm of  $x$  to the base e (Euler's constant, see CONST). **In** inverts **ex**.

**Ig** returns the *(common) decadic logarithm*, i.e. the logarithm of  $x$

---

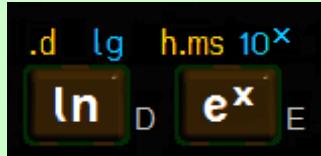
<sup>86</sup> Note you will get just 12 out of 21 theoretically possible gears this way. This is due to gear overlaps; and you will want to avoid extreme chain skew for sake of chain life.

Conditions might be different if you plan for a recumbent bike: then you may think about a combination of three sprockets with a 7-gear cluster leading to 17 different, usable gears following the so-called '*half-step-plus-granny*' scheme; speed increase in *half-step* range will be 9% per gear step; this gearing will cover velocities from 5 to over 40 km/h. During the *Tour de France* in 2020, 36 vs. 30 teeth was the *granny* gear for mountain roads in the Alpes.

For detailed specifications as well as pictures, graphics, diagrams, tables, and further information about gearing bicycles yourself, please order "*Die Fahrradschaltung*" (144 pages) written by the same author – just contact me.

to the base 10. **[lg]** inverts  $10^x$ .<sup>87</sup>

**[lb x]** calculates the *binary logarithm*, i.e. the logarithm of  $x$  to the base 2. **[lb x]** inverts  $[2^x]$ .



**[log<sub>x</sub>y]** is the most general of these four functions: it returns the logarithm of  $y$  to the base  $x$ . **[log<sub>x</sub>y]** can be used to invert  $[y^x]$ .

The operating manual of the world's very first electronic pocket calculator featuring transcendental functions, the *HP-35* (cf. p. 52), presented just a single example for this then new class of pocket-able functions:

### Example:

Suppose you wish to use an ordinary barometer as an altimeter. After measuring the sea level pressure (30 inches of mercury) you climb until the barometer indicates 9.4 inches of mercury. How high are you? Although the exact relationship of pressure and altitude is a function of many factors, a **reasonable approximation** is given by:

$$\frac{\text{altitude}}{[\text{feet}]} = 25\,000 \times \ln\left(\frac{30}{\text{pressure}/[\text{inches of Hg}]}\right)$$

### Solution:

**DISP FIX 0 0** should suffice here.

**30 [ENTER↑] 9.4 [7]**

**[ln]**

**25 [E] 3 [x]** returns **29 012.**

[We suspect that you may be on *Mt. Everest (29 028 feet)*.]<sup>88</sup>

Note the concise and factual style of this example. The *HP-35* was a calculator made by engineers for engineers, and the manual was alike.

<sup>87</sup> You may be used to a calculator label LOG for the decadic logarithm; though this is a mathematically ambiguous notation, so we avoided it (cf. ISO 80000, 2-12.5 and 2-12.6; see also <https://physics.nist.gov/cuu/pdf/sp811.pdf>, p. 33, 10.1.2).

<sup>88</sup> Emphases in these quoted examples were added by me.

This example was reprinted in the *HP-45 OH*. Thereafter, it underwent slight modifications:

**Example (from the *HP-21 OH*):**

Having lost most of his equipment in a blinding snowstorm, ace explorer *Buford Eugobanks* is using an ordinary barometer as an altimeter. After measuring the sea level pressure (30 *inches of mercury*) he climbs until the barometer indicates 9.4 *inches of mercury*. Although the exact relationship of pressure and altitude is a function of many factors, *Eugobanks* knows that **an approximation** is given by the formula ...

This problem staid this way in subsequent calculator manuals though the explorers changed for unknown reasons. A picture of the scenery was added in 1976, and not every snowstorm was worth mentioning anymore. Then, however, a switch of units reached the *Himalayas* – and also the weather and the methods changed:



**Example (from *Solving Problems with Your HP Calculator* of 1978):**

With most of his equipment lost in an avalanche, mountaineer *Wallace Quagmire* must use an ordinary barometer as an altimeter. Knowing the pressure at sea level is 760 *mm of mercury*,

*Quagmire* continues his ascent until the barometer indicates 238 *mm of mercury*. Although the exact relationship of pressure and altitude is a function of many factors, *Quagmire* knows that **an approximation** is given by the formula:

$$\frac{\text{altitude}}{[\text{m}]} = 7620 \times \ln\left(\frac{760}{\text{pressure}/[\text{mm of Hg}]}\right)$$

Where is *Wallace Quagmire*?

**Solution:**

760 **ENTER** 238 **LN**

**LN** 7620 **X** returns 8 847.

*Quagmire* appears to be near the summit of *Mt. Everest* (8848 m).



And it seems neither he nor his barometer returned from this expedition since this example did neither show up in the *HP-41C OHPG* nor later anymore. Perhaps there was something wrong with the recalibration of his instrument? <sup>89</sup>

By the way, the altitude approximation formula for standard SI units reads:

$$\frac{\text{altitude}}{[\text{m}]} = 7\,620 \times \ln \left( \frac{1\,013}{\text{pressure}/[\text{mbar}]} \right) = 7\,620 \times \ln \left( \frac{101\,300}{\text{pressure}/[\text{Pa}]} \right)$$

Beyond the barometric scale, there are more logarithmic scales used in science and engineering, e.g.

- in astronomy for assessing the brightness of stars or
- in chemistry for the power of acids (pH); most popular may be
- the *decibel* (dB) in acoustics and electronics (see U→, pp. 281f) and
- the so-called *upwardly unlimited Richter scale* for magnitudes of earthquakes.<sup>90</sup>



### Example:

One of the strongest earthquakes observed recently was the one causing the devastating tsunami in the Indian Ocean (near Indonesia) in December 2004. It had a magnitude of 9.1. Another one near Japan in March 2011 – with a magnitude of 9.0 – led to another tsunami and the ‘*Fukushima nuclear accident*’. Compare these with the ‘*great San Francisco earthquake*’ of 1906 with a magnitude of 7.9.

<sup>89</sup> Maybe this is the reason why the last three countries on this planet do not switch to SI – do they fear the recalibrations inevitably necessary for their measuring equipment?

<sup>90</sup> This name is still popular in the media although not quite true anymore. The actual moment magnitude scale for earthquakes differs but is logarithmic as well.

### Solution:

The formula for comparing the energies released in two different earthquakes (with their magnitudes known) reads



$$\frac{E_2}{E_1} = 10^{1.5(M_2 - M_1)}$$

Again, no decimals are needed here – we can continue with the display settings as they are:

9.1 **ENTER** 7.9 **-**  
1.5 **x** **10<sup>x</sup>** returns 63. and  
9 **ENTER** 7.9 **-**  
1.5 **x** **10<sup>x</sup>** returns 45. .

So the energy released in said Japanese earthquake in 2011 was 45 times greater than the so-called '*great San Francisco earthquake*'. And said earthquake in the Indian Ocean was even 63 times more intense. (Taking into account that published magnitudes of earthquakes never show more than one decimal, we did not lose anything real setting the *WP 43S* to **FIX 0** here.)

Even small numeric differences will gain significance when raised to powers. Human brains are not well equipped for such operations, so we recommend taking good care (and your *WP 43S*) in such cases.

### Example:

What difference in magnitude will cause double destruction?

### Solution:

Rewriting the formula above results in  $\Delta M = \frac{2}{3} \lg \left( \frac{E_2}{E_1} \right)$ . Thus, for double destruction we need a magnitude difference of

**DISP FIX 0 1**  
**2 lg**  
**2 x**  
**3 /** equalling 0.2 only.

Though there are also friendlier applications, e.g. in electronics:

### Example:

How many *bits* are required if the unsigned integer  $3.7 \times 10^9$  shall be the maximum to be handled by a microprocessor?

### Solution:

$3.7 \text{ [E] } 9 \text{ [EXP] }$  lb  $x$  returns  $31.8$ , so 32 *bits* will suffice.

If we had a tri-state logic, however,

$\text{RCL L } 3 \text{ log}_{xy}$  returns  $20.1$ , so 21 cells would do.

Using the inverse of the general logarithm  $\text{LOG}_{xy}$ , i.e.  $y^x$ , your WP 43S allows for raising any positive *real number* to an arbitrary *real power*, as well as any negative *real number* to an arbitrary integer power, all returning *real* results. Compare e.g. the *Mach number* formula on p. 44.

In combination with  $\text{1/x}$ ,  $y^x$  also provides a shortcut to extract roots:

### Example (with startup default settings):

What is the 5<sup>th</sup> root of 17 ?

### Solution:

This is equivalent to  $17^{1/5}$ , so  $17 \text{ [ENTER} \uparrow \text{ 5 } \text{ [1/x] } y^x \text{ ] }$  will do. This solution path may be faster accessed and executed than the alternative  $17 \text{ [ENTER} \uparrow \text{ 5 } \text{ [g] [EXP] } \sqrt[5]{y} \text{ ] }$ .

Whatever path you choose for calculating, however, both keystroke sequences will return  $1.762\,340\,347\,832\,317$ . <sup>91</sup>

Let's return to *Fukushima* for a final down-to-earth application of these functions:

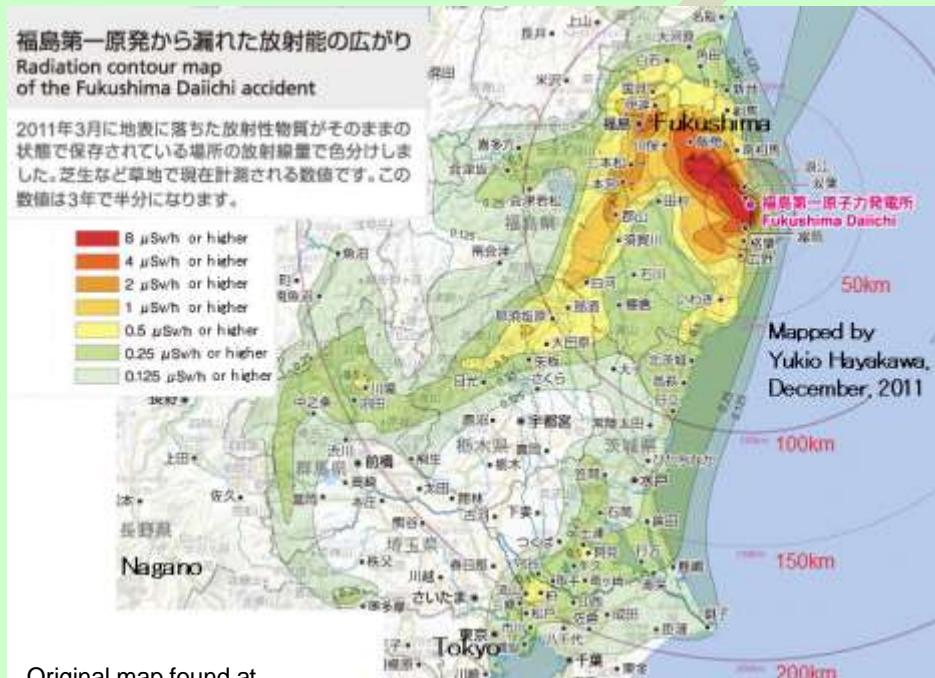
### Example:

Locations in a distance of 30 km to the nuclear power plant being devastated by the tsunami in March 2011 showed radioactivity in the soil of some 1...3 MBq/m<sup>2</sup> corresponding to an annual radiation dose of

<sup>91</sup> You may observe subtle differences between results of  $\sqrt[5]{y}$  and  $\text{1/x } y^x$ . Generally,  $\sqrt[5]{y}$  will be more precise in these cases.

4 mSv in 2013 (see the map). Assume this was mainly caused by  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  then; this radioactive caesium isotope has a half-life of 30.2 years.<sup>92</sup>

To the best of our knowledge today (2020), an unborn child must not receive a dose of more than 1 mSv before birth. So when will it be reasonably safe to let the evacuated inhabitants of the villages in that area return to their homes finally?



### Solution:

Assuming there will be no further nuclear accident there, the isotopes set free will stubbornly decay following the laws of physics. Having had a radioactivity  $a_0$  at time zero, the activity  $a$  at a later time  $t$  will be

$$a = a_0 \times 2^{-\left(\frac{t}{T_{1/2}}\right)}. \text{ Hence, } t = T_{1/2} \times \ln\left(\frac{a_0}{a}\right).$$

1 mSv in 9 months corresponds to an annual dose of  $\frac{4}{3}$  mSv. The 2013

<sup>92</sup> With a probability of 94%,  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  decays emitting an electron with kinetic energy of up to 512 keV plus a  $\gamma$ -ray of 662 keV. These facts are for your information only – they do not affect the calculation here.



annual dose of 4 divided by  $4/3$  equals 3, and

**DISP FIX 00**

**3 EXP lb x**

**30.2**  returns **48.** years.

So you can recommend reproductive people shall rather not live in that area earlier than 2061. Senior inhabitants may return far sooner.<sup>93</sup>

The formula above is a nice example of a mathematically simple law of physics linking science and society quite closely.

<sup>93</sup> Note that different limits are considered 'reasonably safe' for the public by different national authorities. By nature, all such limits are arbitrary to some extent since we talk about probabilities here, and there are no step functions in probability but smooth transitions (see the chapter after next chapter). Furthermore, a large fraction of worldwide knowledge about damage caused by radiation in human bodies in the long range is still based on extrapolation of experiences collected since 1945 following two large-scale events in Japan (and 67 more near Bikini until 1958). Another experiment well known was started in the USSR in 1986 – Belarus and the Ukraine have to bear the consequences until today. Mankind knows of the physics of radioactivity for some 120 years only so far, that's not long (just 4 half-lives of  $^{137}\text{Cs}$ ) !

Note there are further risks linked to agriculture in the area around Fukushima – they are beyond the scope of this simple sample calculation though.

Also note this example covers a worst case scenario. Actually, radioactivity is washed to deeper layers of soil with time, reducing the activity seen at the surface. And there are mitigation efforts in the area ( $\text{km}^2$ ): at some places the contamination was washed off houses and trees, and the top layers of contaminated soil were removed, storing them in big black plastic bags 'elsewhere'; 2.3 million  $\text{m}^3$  of soil are deposited there already, 12 million more are expected by the authorities – an area of  $1.6 \text{ km}^2$  is provided for 'interim storage'. Cost of disposal is going to be  $1.9 \times 10^{12} \text{ €}$  (estimated by the administration in spring 2019). Furthermore, 1.1 million  $\text{m}^3$  of tritium-contaminated water are stored separately (equivalent to a cube with about 100 m edge length) – no idea yet where that shall go (see [Frankfurter Allgemeine Zeitung of 2019-03-10](#)). Though the seashore is not too far away...

Tritium features a half-life of 12.3 years, emitting short range radiation. You shall not drink or inhale it extensively. Check the locally applicable radiation limits.

Success of all the mitigation efforts mentioned may reduce the waiting time calculated above; failure will not extend it at least. Today is too early for a definitive assessment – we still know too little about long term effects. None of those efforts, however, can ever reduce the given natural half-lives of the radioactive isotopes set free and spread in this nuclear accident.

Similar considerations apply to waste of nuclear power plants – at the bottom line, there are many tons of radioactive material produced decaying with half-lives exceeding thousand years; and this means you have to ‘put them away’ safely for really long times – a task kept under wraps for decades but not solved by waiting so far.<sup>94</sup>

## Real Numbers: Hyperbolic Functions

Hyperbolic functions tell us something about free hanging ropes, cables, chains, and the like. Your WP 43S provides three hyperbolic functions and their inverses in the **g**-shifted rows of EXP (cf. p. 25) and TRI:

<b>sinh</b>	Hyperbolic sine.	<b>arsinh</b>	Inverse hyperbolic sine.
<b>cosh</b>	Hyperbolic cosine.	<b>arcosh</b>	Inverse hyperbolic cosine.
<b>tanh</b>	Hyperbolic tangent.	<b>artanh</b>	Inverse hyperbolic tangent.

<sup>94</sup> Surprise! Mankind has absolutely no experience with locking something away reliably for several thousand years (look at the pyramids of Gizeh, for instance). Note the final repository site and material must also be tagged properly (KEEP OFF!) in a way staying readable and comprehensible for all that time – zero experience either.

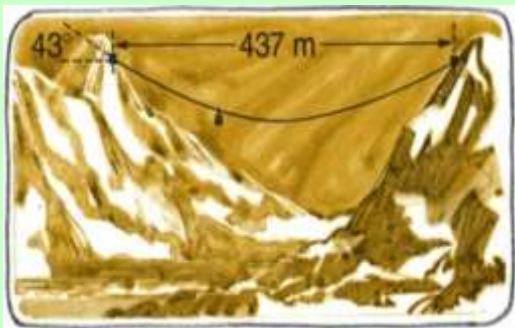
Sad example: A huge concrete coffin holds almost 90 million *liters* (equivalent to 90 000 m<sup>3</sup> or a cube of 45 m edge length) of US nuclear waste on the Marshall Islands (remember Bikini). Now sea-level rise (caused by *anthropogenic global warming*) is eating away at the dome, and the USA is not interested in helping the tiny Pacific Ocean republic to do anything about it (see the [Los Angeles Times of 2019-11-10](#)). And 60 years << 1000 years!

You might meet people talking about ‘transmuting’ that entire long-living radioactive waste by converting it to isotopes with significantly shorter half-lives by some nuclear reactions (never met anybody being more specific in this matter so far). If that would be physically possible for all that material, however, the energy needed for that transmutation process would easily outweigh the energy ‘produced’ by nuclear power plants before. As a matter of fact, the companies who made profits with those power plants for decades are very reluctant definitely solving the waste problem they created so far.

Fusion power plants are predicted being operational in 40 *years* (but the same was told 50 *years* ago already). As far as the public knows today, they will not produce any long-lived isotopes in operation. I will be most happy if and when we will see this turning out being true.

We found the following **example** for these functions in the *HP-32 OH* though we modified it a bit:<sup>95</sup>

In *Upper Lagunia*, a tram<sup>96</sup> carries tourists between two peaks in the *Baruvian Alps* that are the same height and 437 meters apart. How long does it take the tram to travel from one peak to the other if it moves along its cable at 135 meters per minute?



Before the tram latches onto the cable, the angle from the horizontal to the cable at its point of attachment is found to be 43°.

### Solution:

The travel time is given by the formula

$$t = \frac{d}{v} \times \frac{\tan \alpha}{\text{arsinh}(\tan \alpha)}$$

Let's set

**DISP FIX 2**

since we will not need more decimals displayed.

Then

**43 [TRIG] tan**

is an intermediate result we need twice.

**[ENTER]**

duplicates it on stack for numerator and denominator.

**arsinh [Z]**

**437 [x]**

489.30 m is the length of the cable.

**135 [Z]**

3.62, i.e. a little bit more than 3 ½ minutes.

<sup>95</sup> The *HP-32* was *HP*'s first pocket calculator featuring hyperbolic functions on its keyboard. It was launched in 1978. Note that the *SR50* of *Texas Instruments* (*HP*'s arch rival in those years of the so-called 'calculator wars') provided hyperbolic functions four years earlier already.

<sup>96</sup> Translator's note: British readers might frown here at least.

## Real Numbers: Probabilities – Factorials, Combinations, Permutations, and Distributions

Besides the keyboard commands  $\Delta\%$  and  $x!$ , you find a lot of probability and statistical operations in your *WP 43S*, going far beyond the *Gaussian* distribution. It contains all the preprogrammed functions implemented in *WP 34S* and more – presumably the maximum set available in a pocket calculator world-wide. These operations are stored in the adjacent menus PROB and STAT.



PROB includes also the functions for *combinations* and *permutations*.

### Example (from the *HP-32 OH*):

*Willie's Widget Works* wants to take photographs of its product line for advertising. How many different ways can the photographer arrange their eight widget models?

### Solution:

The total number of possible arrangements possible is given by the factorial  $8 \times 7 \times 6 \times 5 \times 4 \times 3 \times 2 \times 1 = 8!$



$8 \ x!$  returns 40 320 for this number.

### Example (continued):

The photographer looks through his viewfinder (in 1978) and decides that he can show only five widgets if his camera is to capture the intricate details of the widgets ... How many different sets of five widgets can he select from the eight?

### Solution:

The number of sets equals the number of possible *combinations* (i.e. the number of possible different sets of  $y$  different objects taken in quantities of  $x$  objects at a time; no object appears more than once in a set, and different orders of the same  $x$  objects are not counted separately here):

$8 \ \text{ENTER} \uparrow \ 5 \ \text{PROB} \ C_{yx}$  returns 56 for this number.

### Example (continued):

Again, there are different arrangements feasible. How many pictures of different widget arrangements are possible within these limits?



### Solution:

The number of possible arrangements is  $5!$  according to the statement on previous page. Thus,

$5 \text{ } [x!]$  returns  $120$  for that number. And  
 $\text{[x]}$  returns  $6\,720$  for the number of significantly different pictures.

This is the number of possible *permutations* of 5 items out of 8 (i.e. the number of possible different arrangements of  $y$  different objects taken in quantities of  $x$  objects at a time; no object appears more than once in an arrangement, and different orders of the same  $x$  objects are counted separately here).<sup>97</sup> It can be obtained in one step by keying in

$8 \text{ } [\text{ENTER}] \text{ } 5 \text{ } P_{yx}$  returning  $6\,720$ .

Furthermore, PROB contains nine continuous and five discrete distributions for calculating probabilities, confidence intervals, etc.<sup>98</sup> These functions share a few features:

<sup>97</sup> These challenging tasks changed the photographer significantly within one year.

<sup>98</sup> In a nutshell, discrete statistical distributions deal with (an integer number of) "events" governed by a known mathematical model. Such statistical events may be persons entering a store, radioactive nuclei decaying, faulty parts appearing, etc. The *PMF* then tells the probability to observe a certain number of such events, e.g. 7. And the *CDF* gives the probability to observe up to 7 such events, but not more.

For doing statistics with continuous statistical variables – e.g. the heights of three-year-old toddlers – similar rules apply: Assume we know the applicable mathematical model; then the respective *CDF* gives the probability for their heights being less than an arbitrary limit, for example less than 1 m. And the corresponding *PDF* tells how these heights are distributed in a sample of let's say 1000 kids of this age.

**BEWARE:** This is a very rudimentary sketch of this topic only – turn to a good textbook to learn dealing with statistics properly.

Translator's note for German readers: *PMF* und *PDF* entsprechen der *Wahrscheinlichkeitsdichte*, *CDF* der *Verteilungsfunktion* bzw. *Wahrscheinlichkeitsverteilung*.

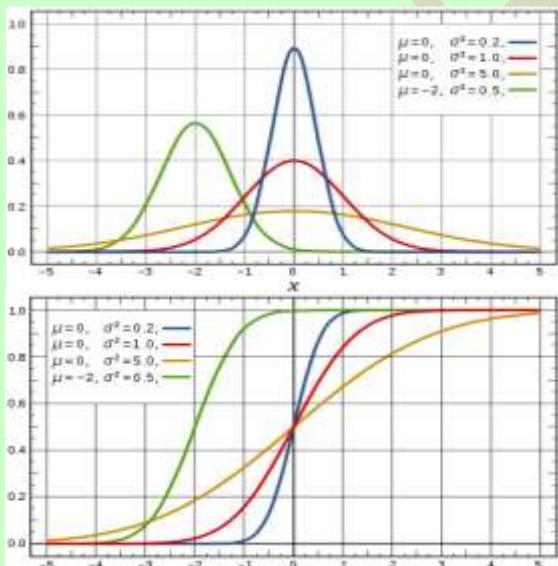
- Discrete distributions (like *Poisson*, *binomial*, *negative binomial*, *geometric*, and *hypergeometric*) are confined to integers. Whenever your WP 43S sums up a *probability mass function (PMF)*  $p(n)$  to get a *cumulated distribution function (CDF)*  $P(m)$ , it starts at  $n = 0$ . Thus,

$$P(m) = \sum_{n=0}^m p(n)$$

- Continuous distributions (like *Cauchy*, *chi-square*, *exponential*, *Fisher's F*, *log-normal*, *logistic*, *normal*, *Student's t*, and *Weibull*) operate on *reals*. Whenever your WP 43S integrates a function, it starts at left end of the integration interval. Thus, integrating a continuous *probability density function (PDF)*  $f(x)$  to get a *CDF* works as

$$P(x) = \int_{-\infty}^x f(\xi) d\xi$$

- Many frequently used continuous *PDFs* look more or less like the ones plotted in the upper diagram here. The lower diagram shows their corresponding *CDFs*, using the same scale and colors.



Typically, any *CDF* starts at 0 with a slope of almost zero, becomes steeper then, and runs out at 1 with its slope returning to zero. This holds even if the respective *PDF* does not look as nicely symmetric as the sample *normal* distributions plotted here.

Thus, you will get the most precise results for the *CDF* on its left side using  $P$ . On its right side, however, where  $P$  slowly approaches 1, the *error probability*  $Q = 1 - P$  will be more precise. Thus, also the

right sided  $Q$  is computed in your WP 43S for each distribution, independently of  $P$ . Definitions are:

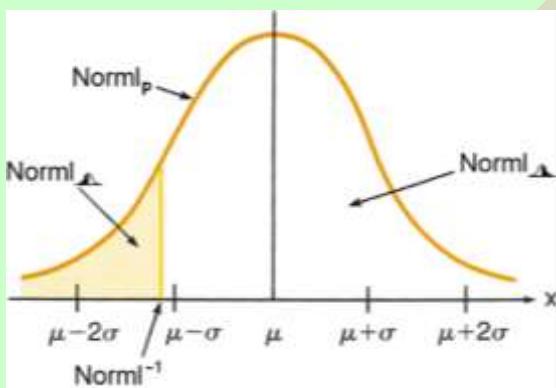
- for discrete distributions:

$$Q(m) = \sum_{n=m}^{\infty} p(n)$$

- for continuous distributions:

$$Q(x) = \int_x^{\infty} f(\xi) d\xi$$

- With an arbitrary *CDF*, e.g.  $\text{NORML}_\Delta$  (returning  $P$ ), you will find the name  $\text{NORML}_\Delta$  used for the function returning  $Q$ ,  $\text{NORML}^{-1}$  for the inverse of the *CDF* (the so-called *quantile function*), and  $\text{NORML}_P$  for its *PDF* on your WP 43S.



This naming convention applies also to the **binomial**, **Cauchy** (a.k.a. *Lorentz* or *Breit-Wigner*), **exponential**, *Fisher's F*, **geometric**, **hypergeometric**, **log-normal**, **logistic**, **negative binomial**, **Poisson**, *Student's t*, and **Weibull distribution**. Just

the *chi-square distribution* is denoted differently following mathematical tradition. See PROB on p. 113 or the ReM.

Find application examples of some distributions in the next two chapters.

## Real Numbers: From Probability to Statistics – Sampling Data, Calculating Means, Standard Deviations, and Confidence Limits; Curve Fitting, Forecasting, and Checking Dices

There is also a wealth of commands for sample and population statistics in STAT, applicable in one or two dimensions. After clearing the summation *registers* by **[CLΣ]** initially, use **[Σ+]** to accumulate your experimental data (typically counted or measured values); weighted data

require the weight in **Y**, pairs of data or coordinates of data points shall be entered in **X** and **Y**.  **$\Sigma-$**  is provided for easy data correction.

Data analysis functions are found in **STAT** as well: e.g. *arithmetic mean*  **$\bar{x}$** , *sample and population standard deviations* **s** and  **$\sigma$** , and *standard error*  **$s_m$**  (a.k.a. *standard deviation of the mean*).

### Example (from the HP-32E OH):

*Norman Numbercruncher*, a rising young math professor at *Mammoth University*, has developed a new test for measuring the mathematical abilities of college freshmen. To evaluate its effectiveness, he administers the test to the 746 students in Calculus I. Exhausted after grading the tests, *Numbercruncher* decides to randomly select 8 of the 746 tests and estimate the standard deviation of all the scores from the sample of 8. The scores on the tests selected were 79, 94, 68, 86, 82, 78, 83, and 89. What standard deviation (*SD*) does *Numbercruncher* calculate?



**Solution:**

**STAT**

	CLΣ	$\bar{x}_G$	$\varepsilon$	$\varepsilon_p$	$\varepsilon_m$	PLOT	
$\Sigma-$	$\bar{x}_w$	$s_w$	$\sigma_w$	$s_{mw}$			
$\Sigma+$	$\bar{x}$	$s$	$\sigma$	$s_m$	SUM		

**CLΣ**

79  **$\Sigma+$**  returns

6720
123.45
79

Note that the (arbitrary) value in **Y** does not count here since this example involves only one variable, the scores. Continue with:

94  **$\Sigma+$**     68  **$\Sigma+$**     86  **$\Sigma+$**     82  **$\Sigma+$**     78  **$\Sigma+$**     83  **$\Sigma+$**

89  **$\Sigma+$**  returns

6720

123.45

89

Data point 008

**DISP FIX 3**

**s** returns  $s_x = 7.837$  the *SD* estimated for the 746 students based on sample of 8.

When your data constitutes not just a sample of a population but rather all of the population, the *SD* of the data is the true population *SD* (denoted  $\sigma$ )... The difference between the values of  $s$  and  $\sigma$  is small, and for most applications can be ignored. Nevertheless, if you want to calculate the exact value of the population *SD* for an entire population, you can easily do so with just one keystroke on your *WP 43S*.

### Example (continued):

Suppose the data from the previous example represented all the final exam scores from *Numbercruncher's* seminar on transcendental functions. Since this is the first time *Numbercruncher* has given this seminar, he wants to calculate the *SD* of the test scores to determine how good his exam was. *Numbercruncher* takes his calculator in hand, enters the data, then proceeds as follows

**G** returns  $\sigma_x = 7.837$  *SD* for all scores on final exam.

This is actually a no-brainer with your *WP 43S*. Thus, let us try something completely different now:

### Example:

*Archibald* is champion of the *Golden Bow*, his archers club. In his standard exercise, aiming at a target disk of 1.5 m diameter at a distance of 50 m, his arrows scatter symmetrically around the center of the target showing quite a small variance. Actually, *Archibald's* statistics tells his arrows have a long-term standard deviation (*SD*) of 1 *foot* at that distance. Assume his shots are distributed *normally* around the center of the disk, how often must he walk further than 50m to collect an arrow?

**Solution:**<sup>99</sup>

0. **[STO]**  
 1 **[ $\Sigma$   $x$ : feet  $\rightarrow$ m]**  
**[STO] [J]** **[STO] [0] [1]**  
 1.5 **[ENTER]** 2 **[/]**  
**[PROB]** **Norml:** **Norml**  
 2 **[x]** **[1/x]**



**Solution:**

15 **[1/x]**  
 2 **[/]**  
 1. **[STO]** **[J]**  
**Norml**  
**[+/-]** .75 **[x $\geq$ y]** **[/]**  
**[STO] [0] [0]**  
**[RCL] [0] [1]**  
**[ $\Delta$ %]**

Archibald's mean = center of disk.

0.305 , 1 foot in *meters*, Archibald's SD.

store this SD for later re-use.

0.750 , the radius of the target disk.

0.007 , the error probability.

72.102 so Archibald has to collect an arrow in the green only once in 72 shots on long-term average.

**Example (continued):**

One of his buddies and competitors, Bill, also sends his arrows to the same target disk with his hits scattering symmetrically around the center of said disk, too. He, however, has to pick up about one out of 15 arrows in the green on average. What is his SD in the target plane?

0.067 , i.e. about 7% of Bill's arrows miss the target disk.

0.033 ~3% misses on either side.

to get the *standardized normal* distribution.

-1.834 , the corresponding lower limit of this distribution.

0.409 m = Bill's SD. Just store it since we will need it again soon:

Note that the SD of Archibald's arrows is just...

-25.47 % narrower than Bill's, but his rate of misses is more than 10 times less.

<sup>99</sup> Many of our customers live in a country where long range weapons play a significantly greater role than in most civilized societies, hence this explanatory example. Please note that we refrained from using firearms here, though our resistance was strained almost to the limit. Foreigners travelling through that country, watch out carefully!

There are applications of this methodology in industry, where the scattering (a.k.a. variation, variance) of a production process is compared with its tolerance limits. Resulting from such comparisons, so-called *capability indices* are computed, directly linked to the amount of scrap to be expected in the process investigated. Please consult applicable literature and standards – look for *process capability*.

On the other hand, we may continue with our example as is, guiding to advanced statistics:

### Example (continued):

*Bill* quietly practiced in a *Zen* cloister during his summer vacation. Returning, he went to the *Golden Bow* immediately on next weekend and sent 50 arrows to his club's standard disk. Only two missed, with one of them scratching the very edge of the disk. Cheers! But is this just a lucky chance success (within the usual scattering of results to be expected) or probably a consequence of his extra training efforts?

### Solution:

Calculate *Bill's* new SD:

1.5 [ENTER]	50 [ ]	0.030
2 [ ]		0.015 = 1.5% misses on either side.
Norml <sup>-1</sup>		-2.170 , the corresponding lower limit of the <i>standardized normal</i> distribution.
[+/-] .75 [x <sup>2</sup> y] [ ]		0.346 m = <i>Bill's</i> new SD.

Now, is this *significantly* better than his previous SD? Statisticians have found it is better (based on a *confidence level* of 95%) if it is lower than the 95% *confidence limit* of his old SD. We assume his old SD ( $s_o$ ) was computed based on 60 shots. Then the formula for the *single-sided lower 95% confidence limit* of this old SD reads:

$$\sigma_L = s_o \times \sqrt{\frac{59}{(\chi^2_{59; 0.95})^{-1}}}$$

The expression in the denominator is the *inverse chi-square* for 95% probability and 59 *degrees of freedom*. Calculate inside out as usual:

59. [STO] J	the degrees of freedom must be stored in J.
.95 [x <sup>2</sup> :] (x <sup>2</sup> ) <sup>-1</sup>	calls the inverse <i>chi-square</i> , returning

	77.931
	0.757
	0.870
RCL X 0 0	0.356 m for $\sigma_L$ .

Looks like Bill's training made a difference!

Well ... within 95% confidence.<sup>100</sup> If we had required 99% confidence instead, the lower *confidence limit* had been 0.337 m (you can easily verify this now) – then Bill's new weekend result would have been an insufficient indicator for a *significant* improvement.

STAT contains also functions for curve fitting, featuring ten different regression models (linear, exponential, logarithmic, power, root, hyperbolic, and more – see the ReM), their parameters, the forecasting functions and , and the *coefficient of correlation* . The fit model applied will be displayed heading numeric output after any command related to fitting (i.e. after CORR, COV, L.R.,  $s_{xy}$ ,  $\hat{x}$ , and  $\hat{y}$ ). And after , even the generic formula of the regression model applied will be shown (see examples below).

The command BESTF tells your WP 43S to select the regression model fitting your data 'best' (i.e. resulting in the largest absolute *coefficient of correlation*, close to 1). Then, an elevated asterisk (\*) will trail the name of the fit model chosen this way automatically. Like with all other auto-functionality, you should know what you are doing here.

### Example (from the HP-27 OH):

If Galileo had wished to investigate quantitatively the relationship between the time ( $t$ ) for a falling object to hit the ground and the height

<sup>100</sup> Applying statistics may cause that you might have more doubts than without – but such is life: doubts increase with knowledge. Only very dumb people have no doubts at all and may easily feel great therefore.

Generally, standard *confidence limits* and *levels* (also those defined for indicating *significant differences*) may depend on the country, industry, or science you are working in. Note the term *significant* is well defined in statistics – this definition may deviate from common language. Be sure to check the applicable valid standards before blindly copying the exemplary calculations demonstrated in this manual.

(h) it has fallen, he might have released a rock<sup>101</sup> from various levels of the *Tower of Pisa* (which was leaning even then) and timed its descent by counting his pulse. The following data are measurements Galileo might have made:

<i>t (pulses)</i>	2	2.5	3.5	4	$4.5^{102}$
<i>h (Pisan feet)</i>	30	50	90	130	150

Unlike Galileo, you are equipped with a *WP 43S* – so what can you learn from this experiment? Let's look what we may find:

**DISP FIX 4**

**STAT**

CLΣ	$\bar{x}_G$	$\varepsilon$	$\varepsilon_p$	$\varepsilon_m$	PLOT
$\Sigma^-$	$\bar{x}_w$	$s_w$	$\sigma_w$	$s_{mw}$	
$\Sigma^+$	$\bar{x}$	$s$	$\sigma$	$s_m$	SUM

**CLΣ**

30 **ENTER↑ 2**

$\Sigma^+$  returns

0.355 9	
Data point 001	30.000 0
	2.000 0

Note that  $\Sigma^+$  takes  $x$  and  $y$ , adds them to the statistical sums, increments the count of data points, and gives you feedback (note this output contains *temporary information* as explained on p. 68). Your next input after  $\Sigma^+$  will overwrite  $x$ :<sup>103</sup>

50 **ENTER↑ 2.5  $\Sigma^+$**

90 **ENTER↑ 3.5  $\Sigma^+$**

130 **ENTER↑ 4  $\Sigma^+$**

<sup>101</sup> Heaven beware! A pebble would have done as well if not better.

<sup>102</sup> Those raw data really do not look very plausible, and actually it is dubious whether Galileo made such experiments using the *Tower of Pisa* at all, but at least HP believed that its calculator customers would believe in that story in 1976.

<sup>103</sup> Remember  $\Sigma^+$  disables *stack lift*. Though note that accumulation of 2D data will slowly overwrite the *stack*.

150 [ENTER] 4.5 Σ+

Data point 005

150.000 0  
4.500 0

GaussF	CauchF	ParabF	HypF	RootF		
LinF	ExpF	LogF	PowerF		BestF	

**BestF 0** instructs your WP 43S to pick the curve fit model matching these experimental data best (as explained above).



	$\bar{x}_{RMS}$	$x_{max}$	$x_{min}$	OrthoF	
	$\bar{x}_H$				
L.R.	r	$s_{xy}$	cov	$\hat{x}$	$\hat{y}$

L.R.

Power*	$a_1 =$	4.500 0
$y = a_0 x^{a_1}$	$a_0 =$	1.994 0

Power*	$a_1 =$	7.722 6
--------	---------	---------

Your WP 43S chose power regression as the model fitting these given data best. Let's check the *correlation coefficient*:

r

returns

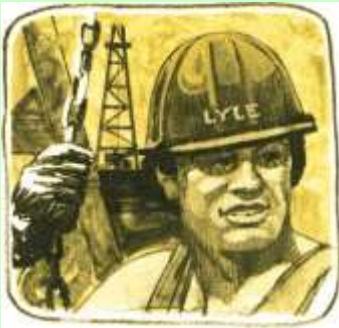
Power\*

0.997 6

This is an almost perfect correlation. The equation expressing the experimental results best is hence  $h \approx 7.72 \times t^{1.99}$  (with  $t$  measured in *pulses* and  $h$  in *Pisan feet*). Galileo could not know around 1600 yet, but we know today that  $h = \frac{1}{2} g t^2$ .

The task to determine the size of a *Pisan foot* and *Galileo's* heartbeat frequency during this experiment with rocks is left for the reader.

In addition, we found the following linear regression **example** in various *HP* calculator owners' manuals of 1976 - 78. It reads typical for the thinking at that time:



Big Lyle Hephaestus, owner-operator of the *Hephaestus Oil Company*, wishes to know the slope and y-intercept of a least squares line for the consumption of motor fuel in the *United States (of America)*<sup>104</sup> against time since 1945 (in 1978!). He knows the data given in the table:

Motor fuel demand (millions of barrels) <sup>105</sup>	696	994	1330	1512	1750	2162	2243	2382	2484
Year	1945	1950	1955	1960	1965	1970	1971	1972	1973

### Solution:

Hephaestus<sup>106</sup> could draw a plot of motor fuel demand against time. However, with his WP 43S, Hephaestus has only to key the data into the calculator using the **[Σ+]** key, then press **[L.R.]**.<sup>107</sup>

**[DISP] FIX 2**

**[STAT] CLΣ**

696 **[ENTER]** 1945 **Σ+**

994 **[ENTER]** 1950 **Σ+**

1330 **[ENTER]** 1955 **Σ+**

1512 **[ENTER]** 1960 **Σ+**

1750 **[ENTER]** 1965 **Σ+**

2162 **[ENTER]** 1970 **Σ+**

2243 **[ENTER]** 1971 **Σ+**

2382 **[ENTER]** 1972 **Σ+**

2484 **[ENTER]** 1973 **Σ+**

**▲ L.R.**

Linear*	$a_1 =$	$61.16$
$y = a_0 + a_1 x$	$a_0 =$	$-118\,290.63$

<sup>104</sup> Differentiating from *los Estados Unidos Mexicanos*, for example.

<sup>105</sup> Another pre-modern unit. See the last chapter of Section 5 for conversion.

<sup>106</sup> Maybe his ancestors emigrated from Greece: *Hephaistos* is the ancient Greek god of fire and forging (and maybe of underground natural resources as well?).

<sup>107</sup> The boss computes himself! And he also seems being even able to do it properly! Looks like that was a time before general managers, CEO's, and large staffs became fashionable. But see also next footnote.

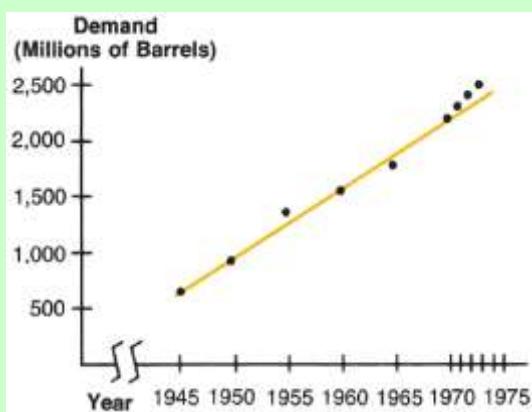
Your WP 43S chose linear regression as the model fitting the given data best here. Let's check the *correlation coefficient*:

r

returns Linear\*

0.99

Based on this good correlation result, *Hephaestus* confirms the automatic choice and is even tempted to extrapolate the calculated trend of motor fuel demand to (then) future years.



expected to pass 3 500 million *barrels*, *Hephaestus* keys in 3 500 (the new value for *y*) and presses  $\hat{x}$ .

1980  $\hat{y}$  returns Linear\* 2 808.63

2000  $\hat{y}$  returns Linear\* 4 031.85

These were forecasts (i.e. extrapolations based on the fit model employed) of the demands in 1980 and 2000 at that time.

3500  $\hat{x}$  returns Linear\* 1 991.30

– the demand was expected to pass 3.5 billion *barrels* in 1992.

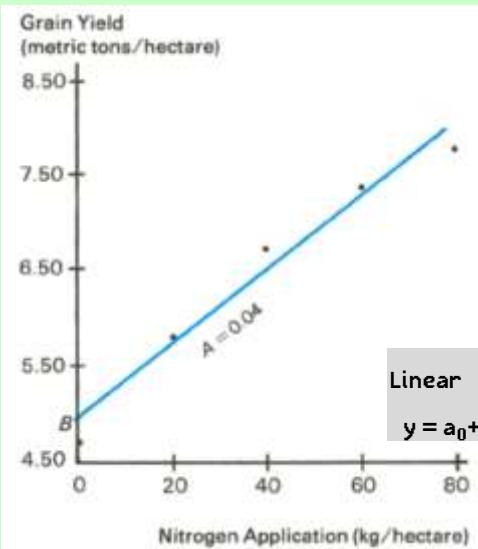
(If he had plotted his data, *Hephaestus* should have been warned looking at his last three data points. Often, plots carry extra information which may be lost easily when dealing with numbers only. Actually, HP's example is a suboptimal choice for extrapolating without plotting and an inadvertent warning of thoughtless number crunching.)



Another example (from the HP-15C OH):

Agronomist Silas Farmer has developed a new variety of high-yield rice, and has measured the plant's yield as a function of fertilization. Use the  $\Sigma+$  function to accumulate the data below to find the values for  $\Sigma x$ ,  $\Sigma x^2$ ,  $\Sigma y$ ,  $\Sigma y^2$ , and  $\Sigma xy$  for nitrogen fertilizer application ( $x$ ) versus grain yield ( $y$ ).

$x$	Nitrogen applied (kg / ha)	0.00	20.00	40.00	60.00	80.00
$y$	Grain yield (t / ha)	4.63	5.78	6.61	7.21	7.78



### Solution:

We leave the data entry steps of the original example aside here, being confident you can do these yourself using STAT now.<sup>108</sup> Then, let us look at linear regression:

LinF

L.R.

Linear	$a_1 =$	<b>0.04</b>
$y = a_0 + a_1 x$	$a_0 =$	<b>4.86</b>

Let us check the correlation coefficient:

<b>r</b>	<b>returns</b>	<b>0.99</b>
----------	----------------	-------------

This looks good enough to work with it in the range covered. Extrapolations to higher nitrogen applications must be rated dubious since the data show an evident curvature; another curve fit model should be tried there.

<sup>108</sup> Hardly any real-world agronomist would be interested in the sums mentioned above, and also mean value and standard deviation are of little use here. We resume the problem solution looking at regression.

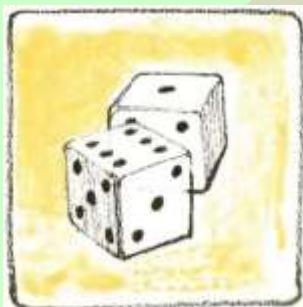
The *chi-square statistic* measures the goodness of fit between two sets of frequencies.<sup>109</sup> It's used to test whether a set of observed frequencies differs from a set of expected ones sufficiently to reject the hypothesis under which the expected frequencies were obtained.

In other words, you are testing whether discrepancies between the observed frequencies ( $O_i$ ) and the expected frequencies ( $E_i$ ) are significant, or whether they may reasonably be attributed to chance. The formula generally used is

$$\chi^2 = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{(O_i - E_i)^2}{E_i}$$

If there is a close agreement between the observed and expected frequencies,  $\chi^2$  will be small. If the agreement is poor,  $\chi^2$  will be large.

Let's demonstrate the application of such a *chi-square statistic*:<sup>110</sup>



#### Example (with startup default settings):

A suspect dice from a *Las Vegas* casino is brought to an independent testing firm to determine its bias, if any. The dice is tossed 120 times and the following results obtained:

Number	1	2	3	4	5	6
Frequency	25	17	15	23	24	16

#### Solution:

Expected frequency is  $120/6 = 20$  for each number here. For calculating  $\chi^2$ , just enter:

DISP FIX 0 0

25 ENTER↑ 20 - x<sup>2</sup>

25

<sup>109</sup> 'Goodness of fit' tells how good both sets match. This paragraph and the following example is quoted from the *HP-27 OH*.

<sup>110</sup> Do not confuse this  $\chi^2$  defined here with the  $\chi^2$  distribution mentioned in previous chapter (and employed below very soon). They are different! Unfortunately, however, both chi-squares are called and spelled equally. It looks like the mathematical naming commission was inattentive here at the crucial time, perhaps distracted by discussing the outcome of a recent casino visit (probability theory and statistics were originally invented for comprehending gambling).

17	<b>ENTER↑</b>	20	-	$x^2$	+	34
15	<b>ENTER↑</b>	20	-	$x^2$	+	59
23	<b>ENTER↑</b>	20	-	$x^2$	+	68
24	<b>ENTER↑</b>	20	-	$x^2$	+	84
16	<b>ENTER↑</b>	20	-	$x^2$	+	100
20	/					5

Now, is this  $\chi^2$  large or small? Statisticians have found it is to be considered 'small' if  $\chi^2$  is less than the value of the inverse  $\chi^2$  CDF for the degrees of freedom (DOF, here  $n - 1 = 5$ ) and the significance level applicable (here 5%). As seen above already, also this  $\chi^2$  function is provided in your WP 43S. Simply key in:

5. **STO J** 5 for the *DOF*,  
 .95 **PROB**  $\chi^2:$   $(\chi^2)^{-1}$  11.

Since 5 is less than 11,  $\chi^2$  is small enough to conclude that this dice is fair (with 95% confidence).<sup>111</sup> Makes this confidence feel you well?

## Real Numbers: Some Industrial Problems Solved

To get an idea of further real-life opportunities covered by your *WP 43S* and of some constraints inherent to statistics, see the sample applications shown below. All of them are demonstrated employing the traditional 4-register stack but will work with the 8-register stack as well.

## Application 1 (scrap rate, confidence limits):

Assume you own a little tool shop, produce axis pins automatically in series, and want to know the quality of the parts you produce after setting up the machine. You drew a *representative sample* of pins (all being nominally equal parts!) and precisely measured their real sizes using a proper instrument. How can you know your batch will be ok?

<sup>111</sup> Note that a *significance level* of 5% equals an *error probability* of 5% and a *confidence level* of 95%. These 5% / 95% are typical for the USA. For comparison, e.g. in Germany 1% / 99% are standard. See also further examples below.

### Example:

Ten turned pins drawn from a batch produced on a precision lathe, diameters measured: 12.356, 12.362, 12.360, 12.364, 12.340, 12.345, 12.342, 12.344, 12.355, and 12.353. From earlier large scale investigations, you know that diameters from this production process follow a *normal* distribution.

Now you should just know your objective:

- Do you want to know what pin diameters you will get in batch production? Statistics cannot tell you about all of them but it will tell you where to find almost all (e.g. 99%) of them.

### Example (continued):

DISP FIX 3

STAT CLΣ

0 ENTER↑ 12.356 Σ+

Data point 001	0.000
	12.356

Continue accumulating the remaining measured sample data:

12.362 Σ+    12.360 Σ+    12.364 Σ+    12.340 Σ+

12.345 Σ+    12.342 Σ+    12.344 Σ+    12.355 Σ+

12.353 Σ+ <sup>112</sup>

Data point 010	0.000
	12.353

<sup>112</sup> Note: Some sets of data points consist of a series of **x**-values (or **y**-values) that differ from each other by a comparatively small amount. You can maximize the precision of any statistical calculation involving such data by keying in only the differences between each value and a number approximating the average of the values (and doing so, you may save considerable time for data input). This number must be added to the result of calculating  $\bar{x}$ ,  $\hat{y}$ ,  $\hat{x}$ , or  $a_0$  of L.R. For example, if your **x**-values consist of 665 999, 666 000, and 666 001, you should enter the data as -1, 0, and 1. If afterwards you calculate  $\bar{x}$ , add 666 000 to the answer. In some cases the calculator cannot compute  $s$ ,  $r$ ,  $\hat{y}$ , or  $\hat{x}$  with data values that are too close to each other; this will not happen, however, if you normalize the data as described above.

Knowing these pins are drawn from a *Gaussian* process, you get the best estimates for mean and standard deviation of your batch by pressing

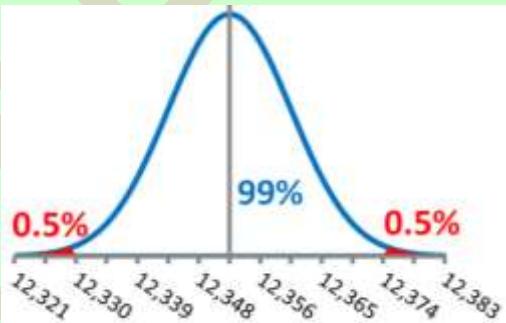
**x̄**

<b>STO</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>s</b>	<b>0.000</b>
<b>bar y</b> =	<b>12.352</b>		
<b>bar x</b> =			

<b>STO</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>s</b>	<b>12.352</b>
<b>s<sub>y</sub></b> =	<b>0.000</b>		
<b>s<sub>x</sub></b> =	<b>0.009</b>		

**STO** **J** We stored  $\bar{x}$  and  $s_x$  for the next steps already.

Now, if 99% of a batch is found inside some arbitrary symmetric limits of a *Gaussian* process then 0.5% will be out on either side since the *Gaussian* distribution is symmetric around its mean (see the picture).



Thus, based on the ten pins analyzed, you may expect 0.5% of all pins with diameters less than

.005 **PROB**

<b>0.005</b>						
NBin:	Geom:	Hyper:	Binom:	Pois:		
LgNrm:	Cauch:		Expon:	Logis:	Weibl:	
Norml:	t:	C <sub>yx</sub>	P <sub>yx</sub>	F:	$\chi^2$ :	

**Norml:**

<b>Norml<sub>p</sub></b>	<b>Norml<sub>Δ</sub></b>	<b>Norml<sub>Δ</sub></b>	<b>Norml<sup>-1</sup></b>
--------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	---------------------------

**Norml<sup>-1</sup>**

12.330

and another 0.5% with diameters greater than

.995 Norml<sup>-1</sup>

12.375

If you should observe significantly more than 0.5% of your pins beyond either limit, this indicates your process may be running out of control.

Assume the pins shall have a nominal diameter of 12.35. Then – based on this sample analysis – you can safely commit to hold a tolerance of  $\pm 0.05$  (you will hardly produce any scrap as long as your process continues running the way you found it). If your customer would try, however, to force you to accept a tighter tolerance of  $\pm 0.02$ , you must expect some losses:

12.35	ENTER↑	ENTER↑	12.350	
.02	–		12.330	= lower limit.
Norml	▲		0.006	= lower scrap = 0.6%.
x>y			12.350	
.02	+		12.370	= upper limit.
Norml	▲		0.021	= upper scrap = 2.1%.
+			0.026	= total scrap. <sup>113</sup>

What will hurt you even more than these 2.6% scrap you must expect now (i.e. more than 1 out of 40 pins) will be the inevitable necessity to establish a very precise and constant sorting tool or device to ensure only good pins will pass to your customer. Thus, stay firm (if you can afford it) and refuse that customer request to constrict your tolerance limits – it may well be you cannot afford becoming weak here.

- Are you interested in the mean pin diameter of your batch? So you know how much space you must provide to store a stack of e.g. 50 pins? Then determine the applicable mean and the size of its variation; then use them to find both upper and lower limit confining the mean with a probability of e.g. 95%.

---

<sup>113</sup> Translator's note: *Scrap* is a very interesting word to follow through various European languages: Ausschuss, brak, desecho, detriti, rebut, schroot, Schrott, skrot, šrot, sucata, utskrot, брак, хлам, etc. The latter is pronounced almost like spam. Note that in German and Swedish, the very same word may be used for *scrap* and *committee*. Think about it.

### Example (continued):

Since we have got a sample drawn out of a *Gaussian process*, the arithmetic mean is applicable, the *standard error* tells its variation, and *Student's t* is required. For the latter, we need its *degrees of freedom*. Press

**STAT** **n**  
1 **-** **STO J**  
**s<sub>m</sub>**

10.000 recall the number of points.

9.000 store the degrees of freedom.

0.003 is the standard error.

Having 95% inside means having 2.5% outside at either end (cf. previous diagram).<sup>114</sup> Thus, one must generally take 0.025 and 0.975 as arguments in two subsequent calculations using the *quantile function* of *t* to get both 95% limits below and above the sample result:

.025 **PROB** **t:** **t<sup>-1</sup>(p)**  
**x**  
**STAT** **ȳ**  
**x>y** **R↓**<sup>115</sup>  
**x>y**  
**-**  
**RCL L**  
**2 x +**<sup>116</sup>

-2.262  
0.006  
12.352  
12.352  
0.006  
12.346 = lower limit.  
0.006 = last x.  
12.358 = upper limit.

<sup>114</sup> The value of 95% is called the *confidence level* of this calculation here. In this example, you calculate the 95% *confidence limits* for the mean value. Instead of 95%, also 99% are frequently applied (cf. footnote 111). We recommend checking the applicable valid standards before blindly copying any example calculations here. Of course, you are free to apply other confidence levels wherever they fit your needs.

Translator's note for German readers: *Confidence limit* entspricht der *Vertrauensbereichsgrenze* und *confidence level* dem *Vertrauensniveau*.

<sup>115</sup> **ȳ** returns  $\bar{x}$  and  $\bar{y}$  (as was shown above). But only  $\bar{x}$  is interesting here, so pressing **x>y R↓** moves  $\bar{y}$  quickly out of the way. In a program, **DROPy** will be a better alternative since it leaves the *stack* order as is (see Sect. 3).

<sup>116</sup> The upper *confidence limit* can be calculated this easy way since  $t^{-1}(p)$  is symmetric around the mean value. Else it would have been necessary to repeat the above calculation (except the last two steps) for an input value of 0.975.

Now you know what to expect for the future average diameter of such batches. Hence a stick being

50

617.900 long inside will suffice for holding 50 pins in 97.5% of all cases.

12.346 and 12.358 are the *95% confidence limits* of the mean calculated above. So here is a chance of 2.5% that the mean will be < 12.346 and an equal chance that it will be > 12.358. These chances are an inevitable consequence of the fact that you know something about a small *sample* only (drawn out of a large *population*), but want or have to tell something about said total *population*.<sup>117</sup> If you cannot live with these uncertainties or the widths of the confidence limits, do not blame statistics but draw a larger sample or collect more precise data instead.

## Application 2 (quick and easy measuring system analysis):

Your colleagues in R&D have happily specified that particle accelerator beam pipes made of a special stainless steel shall have a magnetic susceptibility  $\leq 0.01$ . How can you check and verify whether the best susceptibility meter of the laboratory is sufficiently precise to control the series production of those pipes? Or do you need a better instrument?<sup>118</sup>

### Solution:

1. Collect ( $\geq$ ) 30 metal samples covering the susceptibility range you are interested in. This range could extend e.g. from 0 to about 0.02 here.<sup>119</sup> Mark the samples unambiguously (e.g. by numbering them).
2. Prepare a table with ( $\geq$ ) 30 numbered rows. Use the measuring instrument under investigation to measure all samples carefully under controlled conditions. Record as many decimals as possible. Write each measured value right beside the respective sample number.

---

<sup>117</sup> Statisticians call these chances '*probabilities of a type I error*' or '*probabilities of an error of the first kind*'.

Translator's note for German readers: *Type I error entspricht dem Fehler 1. Art.*

<sup>118</sup> Specifications are written facilely, verifying them may become really hard.

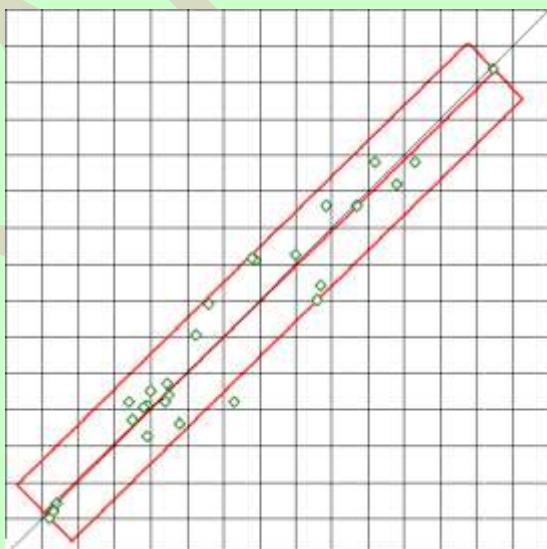
<sup>119</sup> Nature allows for positive susceptibilities only. Note there is no requirement to know the exact susceptibilities of your samples beforehand – they shall just fall in said range, cover it fairly homogenously (cf. the plot overleaf), and must be sufficiently resilient to stay constant in your measurements. No need for any investment in expensive gauges here – real life has proven various pieces of stainless steel scrap may well do.

- Measure a 2<sup>nd</sup> time under ‘the same’ conditions, but following another sample sequence (just shuffle the samples). Don’t allow for looking at the data measured previously (hiding these data will be very helpful if you acquire the values manually)! Record also each 2<sup>nd</sup> measured value in the row carrying the respective sample number.
- Get your WP 43S. Press **CLR CLΣ** to clear its statistical registers. Then enter all ( $\geq$ ) 30 pairs of values using **STAT Σ+**. The 1<sup>st</sup> measured value shall be  $y$ , the 2<sup>nd</sup> be  $x$  – thus, input will be

***mv1 [ENTER] mv2 Σ+***

for each sample (alternatively, you can enter your statistical data into a matrix, then accumulate all points at once – see pp. 187f).

- Plotting these points is highly recommended. The plot should look like an ant trail following the center line  $y = x$  (see a typical plot here).<sup>120</sup>
- Let your WP 43S fit a straight line through these points and com-



<sup>120</sup> Even pencil plotting on quadrille paper will do. With an “ideal” instrument, all measured points will be perfectly in line with the diagonal – you will never experience this with a real instrument if you followed the method properly. Consult an expert in metrology if your scatter plot deviates fundamentally from the one shown above.

In four decades professional experience, I found such correlation diagrams being the most powerful though easy tools for assessing the quality of real-life measuring processes. Even manually drawn clean correlation diagrams will support your decisions far better than staring at numbers only – actually plotting is required to verify there are no bad surprises hidden in your setup and data acquisition. Thus, we might implement some basic scatter plot abilities in this calculator. See the ReM. Investigating a capable measuring system, displaying all measured points clearly separated from each other might exceed the capability of a pocket calculator screen by far. The calculations will be correct nevertheless.

Plots of the type shown above may be also very helpful for monitoring process improvements – look up applicable literature. Be very careful when using Excel in this matter.

pute  $c_0 = \frac{T}{30 s_x s_y} \sqrt{\frac{s_x^2 + r^2 s_y^2}{1 - r^2}}$  with  $T$  being the width of the tolerance zone you want to control.

Select the orthogonal linear fit model:

**OrthoF**

**r**  $x^2$  **STO K**

get the coefficient of correlation and store its square.

**s**  $x^2$

get  $s_x^2$ .

**R↓**

roll it out of the way.

$x^2$  **x**

get  $r^2 s_y^2$ .

**R↑** **+**

return  $s_x^2$  from the top stack register and calculate the numerator.

**1** **RCL** **-** **K**

calculate the denominator.

**/** **f**

this is the 2<sup>nd</sup> factor now.

**s** **x** **/** **30** **/**

divide by  $30 s_x s_y$ .

**.01** **x**

this returns  $c_0$  for our exemplary  $T$  now.

If you get  $c_0 \geq 1$  then this measuring device may be used for controlling series production with this tolerance zone under these conditions (i.e. it is a *capable* instrument for this control job) – else look for a more precise device, better measuring conditions, or a wider tolerance.

### Application 3 (significant changes):

Assume you have drawn a sample out of an arbitrary industrial production process at day 1. Then you have changed the process parameters, waited for stabilization, and have drawn another sample of same size at day 2 (there may well have been a longer time interval between both sampling days). Being serious, you have meticulously measured and recorded a critical quantity (e.g. a characteristic dimension) for each specimen investigated at both days. Now: do these two samples show any *significant difference*?

The following three-step test is well established. It may easily save yourself some unwanted embarrassments in your next presentation or after your next publication:<sup>121</sup>

<sup>121</sup> This test assumes your samples are both drawn from a *Gaussian* process which is frequently the case in real life (but shall be verified).

- Accumulate your sample data. Then let your WP 43S compute the means and *standard errors* for both samples, and their *normalized distance*  $d = |\bar{x} - \bar{y}| / \sqrt{s_x^2 + s_y^2}$ . If you are working with four stack registers, this calculation could look like the following:

**STAT** **s<sub>m</sub>**  
**x<sup>2</sup>** **x<sub>>y</sub>** **x<sup>2</sup>** **+** **STO** **D**  
**Σ** **–** **|x|**  
**x<sub>>y</sub>** **/** **STO** **I**

returns both standard errors in **X** and **Y**.  
so this is the entire denominator.  
returns both  $\bar{x}$  and  $\bar{y}$ .  
thus, this is the numerator  
and this is  $d$ .

- Let your WP 43S calculate the critical limit  $t_{cr}$  of *Student's t* for  $f$  degrees of freedom and a probability of 97.5% now:

**Σ** **n**  
**1** **–** **STO** **I**  
**.975** **PROB** **t:** **t<sup>-1</sup>(p)**

recall the number of samples measured.  
calculate the *degrees of freedom*  $f$  and store them for *Student's t*.  
as mentioned above, the requested *quantile function* lives in **PROB**. It takes the degrees of freedom stored in **I** to get  $t_{cr}$ .

If  $d < t_{cr}$  then the test indicates the difference between both samples is due to random deviations only. Congratulations – you have got a robust process regarding the parameters you changed!

Else continue.

- Let your WP 43S compute a new critical limit  $t_{cs}$  for  $f$  and 99.5%:

**.995** **t<sup>-1</sup>(p)** get  $t_{cs}$ .

If  $d \geq t_{cs}$  then the test indicates a *significant difference* between both samples. Congratulations – your parameter change caused a significant effect!

Else (i.e. for  $t_{cr} \leq d < t_{cs}$ ) you simply cannot decide seriously based on the information you have – your samples may contain too little data or your measurements were not precise enough or the process observed is scattering too far etc. Though do not let your audience lead you in temptation: stay silent or mumble something like “investigation in progress” at the utmost – management may want a quick answer but there is no solid basis for it here.

## Application 4 (operating characteristics):

Assume you draw a sample of 20 parts out of a production batch of 100 parts and check the sample thoroughly. What is the probability  $P$  to find at least one random defect in such a sample if the overall probability for a defect in such a batch is 5%, 2%, or 1%?

This is a textbook example for applying the *hypergeometric* distribution.  $P(n \geq 1)$  equals  $100\% - p(n=0)$ . Thus, the solution is as simple as this:

<b>DISP</b>	<b>FIX</b> [3]	
100	<b>STO</b> [I]	store batch size
20	<b>STO</b> [K]	store sample size
0.05	<b>STO</b> [J]	store 5% overall defect probability
0	<b>PROB</b> [9] <b>Hyper:</b> Hyper [A]	returns 0.319
1	<b>x<sup>y</sup></b> [-]	returns 0.681
0.02	<b>STO</b> [J]	store 2% overall defect probability
0	<b>Hyper</b> [A]	returns 0.638
1	<b>x<sup>y</sup></b> [-]	returns 0.362
0.01	<b>STO</b> [J]	store 1% overall defect probability
0	<b>Hyper</b> [A]	returns 0.800
1	<b>x<sup>y</sup></b> [-]	returns 0.200

Even with 5% defects in the batch the odds are about 1 out of 3 that no defect at all is detected in such a relatively large sample. Note that such sample tests are certainly not adequate for controlling industrial processes with overall (target) defect probabilities less than 1%.

STAT encompasses many more statistical functions (e.g. covariances, means and standard deviations for weighted data, *geometric means* and *scattering factors*) – just look them up there and check the respective entries in the IOI.

You will find all accumulated sums of your data in  $\Sigma$ . Summon these sums individually by calling their names (no need to memorize any register numbers in this matter anymore).

More examples of statistical applications can be found in the manuals of various vintage *HP* calculators, especially the *HP-27* and *HP-21S*.

We strongly recommend you consult a good statistics textbook for more information about statistical methods in general, the terminology used, and the mathematical models provided, before applying them.

## Real Numbers: Summary of Functions

The majority of the functions your *WP 43S* features are for calculations operating on *reals*. It provides many more than the numeric functions shown on pp. 18ff, 28ff, and 83ff in various applications and examples. See all *real* functions listed below:

- General mathematics:
  - *Monadic* functions:

`[+L]`, `[1/x]`, `[x!]`, `[ $\sqrt{x}$ ]` and `[ $x^2$ ]`, `[ $\sqrt[3]{x}$ ]` and `[ $x^3$ ]`, `[ $2^x$ ]` and `[ $10^x$ ]`, and `[ $\lg$ ]`, `[ $e^x$ ]` and `[ $\ln$ ]`, `[ $\sin$ ]`, `[ $\cos$ ]`, `[ $\tan$ ]`, and their inverses work as demonstrated above and you learned in school (see also pp. 128ff for more information about angular I/O),  
for `[ $\sinh$ ]`, `[ $\cosh$ ]`, `[ $\tanh$ ]`, and their inverses compare pp. 94f,  
`[ $e^x-1$ ]` and `[ $\ln(1+x)$ ]` return more accurate results for  $x \approx 0$ ,  
`[ceil]` returns the smallest integer  $\geq x$ , while `[floor]` returns the greatest integer  $\leq x$ ,  
`[SDL] n` shifts digits left by  $n$  decimal positions, equivalent to multiplying  $x$  times  $10^n$ ,  
`[SDR] n` shifts digits right by  $n$  decimal positions, equivalent to dividing  $x$  by  $10^n$ ,  
`[ $(-1)^x$ ]` returns  $\cos(\pi x)$  for non-integer  $x$ .

- *Dyadic* functions:

**[+]**, **[−]**, **[×]**, **[/]**, **[ $y^x$ ]**, and **[ $\sqrt{y}$ ]** work as was shown above and you learned in school;

use **[IDIV]** for integer division (and **[IDIVR]** if you want also the remainder returned in **Y**),

(e.g. **7.8 [ENTER] 3.2 [INTS] IDIV** returns 2)

**[log<sub>x</sub>y]** for the logarithm of **y** for the base **x**

(e.g. **625 [ENTER↑] 5 [EXP] log<sub>x</sub>y** returns 4),

**[RMD]** for the remainder of **y/x** (see p. 149 for examples),

**[MOD]** for **y mod x** (see p. 150 for examples),

**[max]** (or **[min]**) for the maximum (or minimum) of **x** and **y**; and

**[|||]** returns  $\left( \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} \right)^{-1}$  for  $x \times y \neq 0$  and

0 else, being handy in electrical engineering in particular.



- *Triadic* function:

**[xMOD]** returns  $(z \cdot y) \bmod x$  for  $x > 1$ ,  $y > 0$ ,  $z > 0$ .

- Isolating parts of numbers: Use the monadic function ...

**[EXPT]** for the exponent of **x** and **[MANT]** for its mantissa,

**[FP]** (or **[IP]**) for the fractional (or integer) part of **x**, preserving its sign,

**[Ix]** for the absolute value of **x**, and

**[SIGN]** for the *signum* of **x**; **SIGN** returns 1 for  $x > 0$ , -1 for  $x < 0$ , and 0 for  $x = 0$  or non-numeric data.

- Rounding:

**[RDP]** **n** rounds **x** to **n** decimal places in FIX format

(e.g. **1.234 567 89E-95 RDP 99** will return **1.2346×10<sup>-95</sup>**),

**[ROUND]** rounds  $x$  using the current display format (like RND did on HP-42S),  
**[ROUNDI]** rounds  $x$  to next integer ( $\frac{1}{2}$  rounds to 1), and  
**[RSD]**  $n$  rounds  $x$  to  $n$  significant digits.

- Conversions:

**[→P]** converts rectangular *coordinates* to polar ones (cf. pp. 18f), while **[P→]** converts vice versa.

For *unit conversions* see pp. 281ff, for *angular, time, and date conversions* pp. 131ff and 192ff.

- *Boole's algebra*:

**[AND]**, **[NAND]**, **[OR]**, **[NOR]**, **[XOR]**, **[XNOR]**, and **[NOT]** operate on *reals* like they did in the HP-28S, i.e.  $x$  and  $y$  are interpreted before executing the operation. Zero is 'false' (= 0); any other number is 'true' (= 1).

(e.g. 13.5 **[ENTER]** -7.2 **[BITS]** **[AND]** returns 1)

- Probability and statistics (unless introduced and explained on pp. 96ff already):

**[Γ(x)]** calculates the *Gamma function*,

**[lnΓ]** returns the natural logarithm of the *Gamma function*, allowing also for calculating really great factorials:

**Example:** What is  $5432!$ ?

Remember  $\Gamma(x + 1) = x!$  So, entering **5433 [X.FN] lnΓ** **10 [ln]** **/** returns 17 931.480 374 010 87 as decimal logarithm of the result. Then calling **PARTS** **FP** **10<sup>x</sup>** will return 3.023 553 598 420 006 for its mantissa. Thus,  $5\ 432! \approx 3.023\ 55 \times 10^{17\ 931}$ .

**[RAN#]** returns a uniformly distributed (pseudo) random *real* number between 0 and 1,

**[SEED]** stores a seed (i.e. a start value) for RAN#,

**[RAN#]** returns a uniformly distributed (pseudo) random integer number  $\in [x,y]$ ; you can use it for throwing dices.

The other contents of

**PROB** cover combinations, permutations, and the 14 distributions introduced on pp. 97ff.

**$\Sigma$**  contains all accumulated sums of your data, callable by their names.

In **STAT**, you find the summation commands [ **$\Sigma+$** ], [ **$\Sigma-$** ], and [**CL $\Sigma$** ], various mean values ([ **$\bar{x}$** ], [ **$\bar{x}_w$** ], [ **$\bar{x}_G$** ], [ **$\bar{x}_H$** ], [ **$\bar{x}_{RMS}$** ]), sample standard deviations ([**s**], [ **$s_w$** ]) and standard errors ([ **$s_m$** ], [ **$s_{mw}$** ]), population standard deviations ([ **$\sigma$** ], [ **$\sigma_w$** ]), various scattering factors ([ **$\epsilon$** ], [ **$\epsilon_m$** ], [ **$\epsilon_p$** ]), as well as all commands related to curve fitting ([**L.R.**]), the fit models, forecasting for x and y, and covariances), etc.

Turn to the *ReM* for comprehensive information about all the probability and statistical functions provided on your *WP 43S*.

- Percentages:

**%** calculates  $\frac{xy}{100}$ , leaving y unchanged (so you can easily calculate another percentage of the same base after CLX).<sup>122</sup>

**Example (from the HP27 OH):**

If you buy a new car, you have to figure the sales tax percentage, then add that to the purchase price to find the total cost of the car.  
... For example, if the sales tax on a \$6200 car is 5%, what is the amount of the tax and total cost of the car?

**6200** **ENTER↑** **5** **FIN** **%** returns 310. US\$ for the sales tax;  
**+** returns 6 510. US\$ for the total cost.

If the dealer gives you a 10% discount on the car, what will your total cost be?

---

<sup>122</sup> Actually, that's the (almost only) real benefit of the function **%**.

**6200** **[ENTER]**

**10 %** **[−]** returns 5 580. US\$ for the discounted price;

**5 %** **[+]** returns 5 859. US\$ for the total cost.

**Δ%** calculates the percentage of change from  $y$  to  $x$ , returning  $100 \frac{x-y}{y}$ , leaving  $y$  unchanged (for same reason as with **%**).  
You can use **Δ%** also for calculating *markup*<sup>123</sup> or *margin*:<sup>124</sup>

### Example:

You purchase ink cartridges for 21.99 US\$ wholesale and retail them for 26.50 US\$. What percent is your *markup* and what percent is your *margin*?

**21.99** **[ENTER]** **26.5** **Δ%** returns 20.5 % *markup*.

**26.5** **[ENTER]** **21.99** **Δ%** returns −17.0, i.e. 17 % *margin*.

**%MRR** calculates the mean rate of return in % per period with  $y$  = present value,  $x$  = future value after  $z$  periods,<sup>125</sup>

**%T** calculates  $100 \frac{x}{y}$  (called “% of total”), leaving  $y$  as is,<sup>126</sup>

**%Σ** returns  $100 \frac{x}{\sum x}$ , and

**%+MG** calculates a sales price by adding a *margin*<sup>124</sup> of  $x$  % to the cost  $y$ ;<sup>125</sup> you may use **%+MG** for calculating net amounts as well – just enter a negative percentage in  $x$ .

### Example:

Total billed = 221,82 €, VAT = 19%. What is the net?

<sup>123</sup> *Markup* is the price difference as a percentage of cost (wholesale) price.

Translator's note for German readers: *Markup* = *Aufschlag* (z.B. auf die Produktionskosten), *Handelsspanne* (aber siehe nächste Fußnote).

<sup>124</sup> *Margin* is the price difference as a percentage of selling (retail) price.

Translator's note for German readers: *Margin* = *Handelsspanne*, *Marge* (bezogen auf den Endpreis). Der Begriff *Handelsspanne* ist also nicht eindeutig.

<sup>125</sup> See the *ReM* for the formula.

<sup>126</sup> I still wait for somebody convincing me of the use of this financial function. Well, it preserves  $y$ , but else? Please see also **%+MG** and the corresponding footnote.

- Advanced mathematics (see the *ReM*, App. H for comprehensive information about the functions following):

- Monadic functions:

**[B<sub>n</sub>]** and **[B<sub>n</sub>\*]** return the *Bernoulli numbers*,  
**[erf]** and **[erfc]** the *error function* and its complement,  
**[FIB]** the extended *Fibonacci number*,  
**[gd]** and **[gd<sup>-1</sup>]** the *Gudermann function* and its inverse, and  
**[NEXTP]** the next prime number greater than  $x$  ;  
**[sinc]** returns  $\sin(x) / x$  and **[sincπ]** returns  $\sin(\pi x) / \pi x$  for  
 $x \neq 0$  and 1 for  $x = 0$ ,  
**[W<sub>p</sub>]** returns the principal branch of *Lambert's W* for given  
 $x \geq -1/e$ , **[W<sub>m</sub>]** the negative branch of it,  
**[W<sup>-1</sup>]** returns  $x$  for given  $W_p$  ( $\geq -1$ ), and  
**[ζ(x)]** *Riemann's Zeta function*.

#### Call

**[H<sub>n</sub>]** for the *Hermite polynomials* for probability and  
**[H<sub>np</sub>]** for the *Hermite polynomials* for physics,  
**[L<sub>n</sub>]** for *Laguerre's polynomials* and  
**[L<sub>nα</sub>]** for *Laguerre's generalized polynomials*,  
**[P<sub>n</sub>]** for the *Legendre polynomials*,

---

<sup>127</sup> Every engineer or scientist should be able to produce the very same result significantly faster via 221.82 **ENTER** 1.19 **7**. Seeing functions like %+MG and %T in particular provided on financial calculators, however, you might get the impression that average financial people might be mathematically slightly challenged and need some extra support.

On the other hand, there is a saying in technical quarters (before 2008 already): “Wenn man sieht, was Kaufleute allein mit plus und minus alles anstellen, sollte man sie an höhere Rechenarten erst gar nicht ranlassen” (translated into English: ‘Looking at the results financial people produce with plus and minus alone, their access to more advanced operations should be strictly limited’).

$[T_n]$  for the *Chebyshev polynomials of 1<sup>st</sup> kind* and  
 $[U_n]$  for the *Chebyshev polynomials of 2<sup>nd</sup> kind*.

o *Dyadic functions:*

$[AGM]$  returns the *arithmetic-geometric mean*,  
 $[J_y(x)]$  the *Bessel function of 1<sup>st</sup> kind* and order  $y$ ,  
 $[\beta(x,y)]$  *Euler's Beta function*,  
 $[\ln\beta]$  the natural logarithm of *Euler's Beta function*,  
 $[\gamma_{xy}]$  the *lower incomplete gamma function*,  
 $[\Gamma_{xy}]$  the *upper incomplete gamma function*, and  
 $[\Gamma_p]$  and  $[\Gamma_q]$  return the *regularized gamma function* (1 of 2 kinds).

o *Triadic function:*

$[I_{xyz}]$  returns the *regularized beta function*.

## Rational Numbers (Fractions)

On your *WP 43S*, you can also work with fractions like on the *HP-32SII* and its successors but with higher precision.

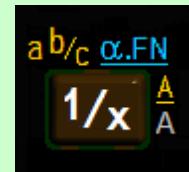
A fraction is **entered** directly by keying in a 2<sup>nd</sup> radix mark in numeric input (see the examples below). Here, the 1<sup>st</sup> radix mark is interpreted as a blank space, the 2<sup>nd</sup> as a fraction mark:

### Examples:

Key in: ... and get in *startup default* format

1 2 . 3 . 4 EXIT	12 3/4 =
1 . 2 EXIT	1.2 decimal input
. 1 . 2 EXIT	1/2 =
. 1 2 EXIT	0.12 decimal input
1 . . 2 EXIT	1 0/1 = input was 1 0/2 <sup>128</sup>

Each closed *real number* on the *stack* will be **displayed** as a fraction after **a b/c** is pressed, after a fraction is entered as shown, or after that number is combined with a fraction by an arithmetic operation. If the fraction displayed is exactly equal, slightly less, or slightly greater than the underlying *real number*, =, <, or > will trail this fraction display, respectively (see examples following).



Vice versa, each closed number *x* displayed as a fraction will be shown as a decimal *real number* after **.d** or after **DISP ALL, FIX, SCI, or ENG**.

<sup>128</sup> This display of a pure integer number tells you unambiguously your *WP 43S* is in *proper fraction display mode*. In *improper fraction display mode*,  $1/1 =$  will be displayed instead. For comparison, note the *HP-32SII* reads 1 . . 2 as  $\frac{1}{2}$  – though this is not coherent with its other input interpretations (and does not even save keystrokes but adds confusion only).

And a closed fraction  $x$  will be decomposed to its integer numerator in **Y** and its integer denominator in **X** by **PARTS DECOMP**.

For fractions, there are two display modes: *proper* and *improper fractions*.<sup>129</sup> **a b/c** toggles them, starting with *proper fractions*. Both display modes are illustrated below. On your *WP 43S*, fraction display can handle *reals* with absolute values between  $10^6$  and  $10^{-4}$ ; maximum denominator is 9 999 (greater denominators may be entered via DENMAX but will be reduced as soon as input is closed).

The following example comprises most aspects of fraction display:

**Example (with startup default settings):**

Enter:

3 **1/x**

**a b/c** **a b/c**

and you will see:

3.333 333 333 333 333  $\times 10^{-1}$

$1/3 >$

since  $1/3 > 0.333 333 333 333 333$ .

**1/x**

$3/1 =$

since this is exact.

78.40625 **-**

**x<sup>2</sup>**

2 **x**

$-2\frac{413}{32} =$

$5\frac{822\ 569}{1\ 024} =$

$5\frac{822\ 569}{512} =$

Now, press **a b/c** for converting this *improper fraction* to a *proper one*.<sup>130</sup>  
You will get

11 **/**

$11\frac{372\ 105}{512} =$

$1\ 033\ \frac{4\ 713}{5\ 632} <$

This fraction is less than the *real* value, deviating less than  $0.5/5\ 632$  from it.

<sup>129</sup> Translator's note for German readers: *Proper fractions* decken sowohl *echte Brüche* (wie  $\frac{1}{2}$ ) als auch *gemischte Brüche* (wie  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ) ab. Bei *improper fractions* wird der ganzzahlige Anteil nicht herausgezogen, so dass hier der Zähler größer als der Nenner sein kann.

<sup>130</sup> This conversion was newly introduced on *RPN* calculators with the *WP 34S* in 2011.

Now, let's reduce the maximum denominator by

64 MODE DENMAX

R↓

FLAGS CF SYS.FL DENANY

CF SYS.FL DENFIX

64

1 033 41/49 <

1 033 27/32 >

since DENANY and DENFIX both cleared allow for denominators being factors of DENMAX only (i.e. 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, and 64 here).

This last fraction is greater than the real value; the fraction shown deviates from it by 0.5/32 maximum (and by 0.5/64 minimum – else the display would read 1033 53/64 instead).

Note DECOMP will preserve full precision always, returning 5 822 569 and 5 632 here.

Before closing this chapter about rational numbers, let us not forget those isolated irrational islands in the vast sea of SI where you may come across dimensions like in the following **example**:

A calculator stand is specified to measure 9" × 3 1/2" × 5/8" (in 2019). It goes without saying that your WP 43S will support you also in such harsh environments. Only absolute greenhorns, however, will expect that a tight thin-walled box around this stand will displace

9 [ENTER] 3 . 1 . 2 [x]  
. 5 . 8 [x]

31 1/2 =

19 11/16 =

cubic inches of water.

Instead, a magic conversion factor from *cubic inches* to so-called *fluid ounces* is required now.<sup>131</sup> And it even depends on the country you are in!

Though do not despair: in Section 5 you will learn how to do this magic using your WP 43S – it takes just a little more time and effort than calculating with rational units.

---

<sup>131</sup> No such differentiation in SI – here a volume stays unchanged regardless of filling.

Honestly, unless you grew up on such an island we bet you did assume *fluid ounces* being a unit of mass, didn't you? Since you have heard of *ounces* once before and just thought ... terribly wrong! Do not think there – you may run into deep troubles easily (though thinking less you might reach top positions in administration – see experimental evidence from 2016 to early 2021).

## Angles and Trigonometric Functions

For dealing with *angles*, you may choose out of five *angular display modes* (*ADM*) featured on your *WP 43S*: DEG, RAD, GRAD, MUL $\pi$ , and D.MS.<sup>132</sup> Angles are entered as *reals*. They are interpreted according to the current *ADM* as indicated in the *status bar* by  $4^\circ$ ,  $4^r$ ,  $4^g$ ,  $4\pi$ , or  $4''$  (cf. p. 76) as soon as a function expecting angular input is called.

**Exception:** Sexagesimal angles must be entered in the format dddd.mmsspp – with dddd standing for integer *degrees*, mm for *angular minutes*, ss for *seconds*, and pp for hundredth of *seconds* – terminated by **d.ms**.



### Example:

Entering **2.3454321 d.ms** returns  $12^\circ 34' 54.32''$ .

There are some functions (e.g. ARCSIN) operating on *reals* and returning *angles*. Then the returned values will be automatically tagged according to the current *ADM*. Assume FIX 3 and RDX. set for the following examples:

In ADM ...	<b>0.5 TRI arccos</b> will return ...
$4^r$	$1.047^r$
$4\pi$	$0.333\pi$
$4^\circ$	$60.000^\circ$
$4''$	$60^\circ 0' 0.00''$ <sup>133</sup>
$4^g$	$66.667^g$

<sup>132</sup> All *ADM* setting commands except D.MS are found in MODE.

Translator's note: The traditional calculator notations DEG and GRAD are misleading in German at least: DEGrees on your *WP 43S* mean "Grad", while calculator GRADs are generally called "Gon" in Continental Europe.

<sup>133</sup> Note there are no leading zeros in the angular *minutes* and *seconds* sections. And this *ADM* can neither take nor display anything smaller than 0.01". On the other hand, it will display down to that fraction always and cannot be shortened.

Whenever you see a number formatted alike on your WP 43S you know it is an *angle*. – Other functions presume their inputs being *angles*, e.g. SIN. There, decimal inputs are generally interpreted as *angles* of the current ADM.



14 angular conversions are provided, all found in **L→**:

From ... to ...	sexagesimal degrees	decimal degrees	radians	grades/ gon	multiples of $\pi$	current ADM or tagging
sex. degrees	—	D→D.MS	—	—	—	→D.MS
dec. degrees	D.MS→D	—	R→D	—	—	→DEG
radians	—	D→R	—	—	—	→RAD
grades/gon	—	—	—	—	—	→GRAD
multipl. of $\pi$	—	—	—	—	—	→MULπ
current ADM	D.MS→	DEG→	RAD→	GRAD→	MULπ→	—

### Example:

**DISP FIX 5**

**MODE MULπ**

Choose *multiples of  $\pi$*  as ADM and  $4\pi$  will appear in the status bar and stay there for the time being.

300 **1/x**

**L→ →RAD**

**→DEG**

**→D.MS**

**→MULπ**

0.003 33 So  $\pi/300 \dots$

0.010 47<sup>r</sup> are 0.010 47 radians

0.600 00<sup>°</sup> or exactly 0.6°

0°36' 0.00" or 36 angular minutes

0.003 33π equivalent to  $\pi/300$  still.

Note **→RAD** ‘knew’ it had to convert from *multiples of  $\pi$*  since this function expects angular input and takes the current ADM setting into account. Angular output of operations is tagged and will stay so. Thus, **→DEG** above converted from radians, **→D.MS** from decimal and **→MULπ** from sexagesimal degrees since the respective inputs were tagged. Also **.d** converts sexagesimal degrees into decimal degrees but without tagging.

You have learned about trigonometric functions in school. Thus, we demonstrate their operation on *angles* with one example only.



### Example (found in the HP-25 OH):

Lovesick sailor Oscar Odysseus dwells on the island of *Tristan da Cunha* ( $37^{\circ}03'S$ ,  $12^{\circ}18'W$ ), and his sweetheart, *Penelope*, lives on the nearest island. Unfortunately for the course of true love, however, *Tristan da Cunha* is the most isolated inhabited spot in the world. If *Penelope* lives on the island of *St. Helena* ( $15^{\circ}55'S$ ,  $5^{\circ}43'W$ ), use the following formula to calculate the great circle distance that *Odysseus* must sail in order to court her.<sup>134</sup>

circle distance that *Odysseus* must sail in order to court her.<sup>134</sup>

### Solution:

The formula for the great circle distance  $d$  in *nautical miles* is:

$$d = 60 \times \arccos[\sin(B_s)\sin(B_d) + \cos(B_s)\cos(B_d)\cos(L_d - L_s)]$$

with  $B_s$  and  $L_s$  being the latitude and longitude of the start (*Tristan da Cunha*) and  $B_d$  and  $L_d$  being the latitude and longitude of the destination (*St. Helena*).<sup>135</sup> Hence, with the numbers inserted, this formula reads:

$$\begin{aligned} d = 60 \times \arccos & [\sin(37^{\circ}03'S) \sin(15^{\circ}55'S) \\ & + \cos(37^{\circ}03'S) \cos(15^{\circ}55'S) \\ & \times \cos(5^{\circ}43'W - 12^{\circ}18'W)] \end{aligned}$$

Set the appropriate number of decimals and calculate from inside out, remembering the trigonometric functions assume their input being in the current *ADM* as indicated in the *status bar*.

**d.ms**

Since we will use *sexagesimal degrees* throughout this calculation, we set *ADM* accordingly.

**DISP FIX 2**

We will not need more decimals displayed.

**5.43 d.ms ENTER↑**

**5°43' 0.00"**

**12.18 d.ms**

**12°18' 0.00"**

<sup>134</sup> This example was reprinted thereafter in each and every *HP* scientific pocket calculator manual until the *HP-41C/41CV OHPG*.

<sup>135</sup> This formula means that 1 nmi corresponds to 1 *angular minute* on a great circle. This doesn't hold exactly but precisely enough for practical sailing. See U→ for nmi.

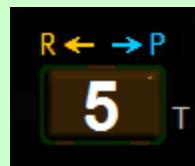
Translator's note: *Latitude* means *geographische Breite* in German. Hence *B* is used in the formula above.

-	-7°15' 0.00"
TRI cos	0.99
15.55 STO J cos	0.96
x	0.96
37.03 STO K cos	0.80
x	0.76
RCL K sin	0.60
RCL J sin	0.27
x	0.17
+	0.93
arccos	21°55' 24.66"
.d	21.92 convert to a real number.
60 x	1 315.41 nmi that Odysseus must sail to visit Penelope.
returning	

## Mixed Calculations: Coordinate Transformations in 2D, Flight Directions, Courses over Ground, etc.

Two functions are provided for converting polar or rectangular coordinates in two dimensions. Input and output data are in stack registers **X** and **Y** here.

**→P** converts 2D Cartesian coordinates **x** and **y** to polar magnitude or radius **r** in **X** and angle **θ** in **Y**.



**Example (assuming startup default settings):**

Convert  $(x, y) = (6, 4.5)$  to polar. Two decimals shall do.

**Solution:**

**DISP FIX 2**  
**4.5 ENTER↑ 6 →P** returns

θ =	36.87°
r =	7.50

i.e. a vector of magnitude 7.5 pointing up right from the origin with an angle of some  $37^\circ$  to the positive **x**-axis.

**R↔** does the reverse, it converts 2D polar magnitude or radius  $r$  in **X** and angle  $\theta$  in **Y** to Cartesian coordinates  $x$  and  $y$ . Both functions honour the *ADM* settings and tags as described in previous chapter.

### Example (continued):

Convert the returned angle of the conversion executed above to *radians*, and then convert the resulting coordinates  $(r, \theta)$  to rectangular.

### Solution:

**x↔y**

7.50  
36.87°

**L↔** →RAD

7.50  
0.64<sup>r</sup>

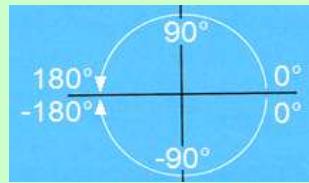
**x↔y**

**R↔** returns

$y =$   
 $x =$   
as expected.

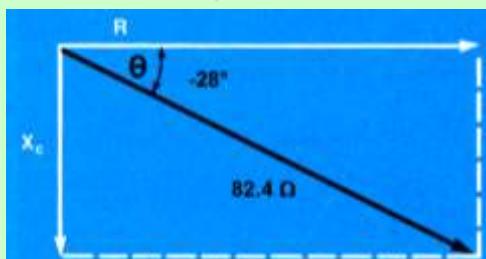
4.50  
6.00

Note angular input can range from  $-\infty$  to  $+\infty$ ; angular output, however, is confined to  $-180^\circ$  to  $+180^\circ$  or its equivalents, i.e.  $-\pi$  to  $+\pi$  in *radians*,  $-200g$  to  $+200g$  in *grades*, and  $-1$  to  $+1$  in *multiples of π*.



### Example (triggered by the HP-67 OHPG):

In an electronic circuit designed for alternating current, an overall impedance of  $82.4 \Omega$  is measured, and voltage lags current by  $28^\circ$ . Replacing said circuit by an equivalent containing just a resistor and a capacitor in series, what would be the resistance  $R$  and the capacitive reactance  $X_C$  therein?



### Solution:

The values measured correspond to an impedance vector of magnitude 82.4 pointing down right at an angle

of  $-28^\circ$  to the positive  $x$ -axis.  $R$  is its component parallel to the  $x$ -axis, and  $X_C$  is its perpendicular component parallel to the  $y$ -axis:

**DISP FIX 0 1**

**-28 ENTER↑ 82.4**

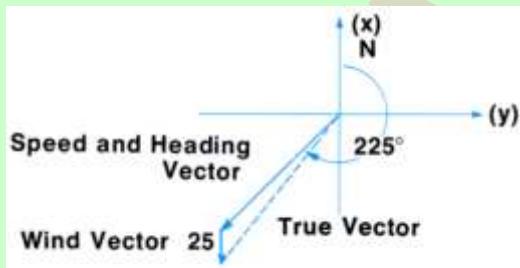
**R←** returns

$$\begin{array}{ll} y = & -38.7 \\ x = & 72.8 \end{array}$$

i.e. a resistance of  $72.8 \Omega$  and a reactance of  $38.7 \Omega$ .

By the way, you can use **→P** and **R←** also to convert 3D cylinder coordinates to Cartesian and vice versa, since  $z$  is kept unchanged.

Having learned about **→P** and **R←** as well as about **Σ+** and **Σ-**, we can profit from combining these functions now.



What is the actual course and speed of the aircraft?

### Solution:

Combine the vector indicated on the aircraft instruments with the wind vector to yield the actual course and speed. Convert the vectors to rectangular, then combine the  $x$ - and  $y$ -coordinates in the statistical summation registers. Finally, recall the summed  $x$ - and  $y$ -coordinates and convert them to polar coordinates giving the actual vector of the aircraft. (North becomes the  $x$ -coordinate in order that the problem corresponds with navigational convention.)

**CLR CLΣ**

clears the summation registers.

**DISP FIX 2**

**225 ENTER↑ 125** indicated air speed and heading.

### Example (from the HP-25 OH):

The instruments in fearless bush pilot Apeneck Sweeney's converted P-41 indicate an air speed of 125 *knots* and a heading of  $225^\circ$ . However the aircraft is also being buffeted by a steady 25-knot wind that is blowing from

**R<sub>-</sub>**

returns

y =

-88.39

x =

-88.39

**STAT** **$\Sigma+$** **180** **ENTER↑** **25****R<sub>-</sub>**

returns

y =

0.00

x =

-25.00

 **$\Sigma+$** **SUM****→P**

returns

θ =

-142.06°

r =

143.77

**x<sub>Σy</sub>****360** **+**

returns

217.94°

(we have to change the angle to become positive for being in line with navigational convention).

So, Mr. Sweeney is actually flying at 143.77 *knots* on a course of 217.94° over ground.<sup>136</sup>

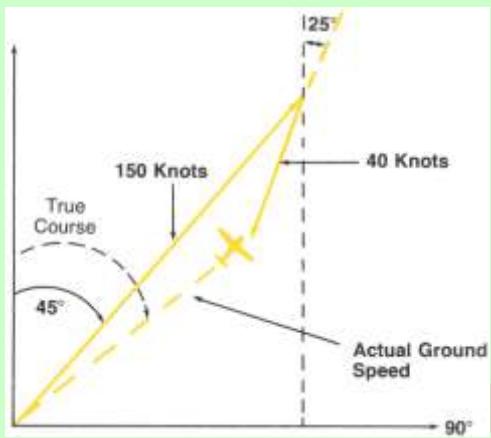
A similar example appeared first in the *HP-55 OH* and was copied then for some years. We quote the respective text from the *HP-33 OH*:



### Example:

On his way to search for an albino caribou, grizzled bush pilot Apeneck Sweeney's converted *Swordfish* aircraft has a true air speed of 150 *knots* and an estimated heading of 45°. The *Swordfish* is also being buffeted by a headwind of 40 *knots* from a bearing of 25°. What is the actual ground speed and course of the *Swordfish*?

<sup>136</sup> We will demonstrate an alternative way for solving this kind of 2D vector problems on p. 159



### Start of solution:

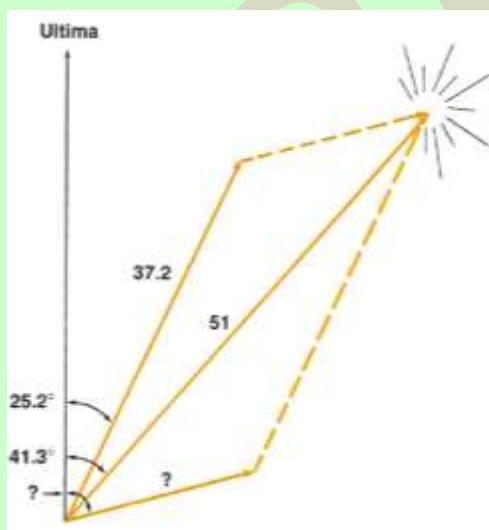
**Method 1:** The course and ground speed are equal to the difference of the two vectors.

**Method 2:** Taking into account that a bearing of  $25^\circ$  equals a heading of  $25^\circ + 180^\circ = 205^\circ$ , the corresponding headwind vector may be added (cf. the HP-97 OHPG).

We leave it to you to solve this problem using  $\Sigma+$  and  $\Sigma-$  (but give you the results for crosschecking:  $51.94^\circ$  and  $113.24$  knots).

Additionally, here is an advanced problem from a universe far, far away:

#### Example from the HP-32 OH:<sup>137</sup>



Federation starship *Felicity* has emerged victorious from a furious battle with the starship *Θανάτος*<sup>138</sup> from the renegade planet *Maldek*. However, its automatic pilot is kaputt, and its main thrust engine is locked on at 37.2 meganewtons (MN) directed along an angle of  $25.2^\circ$  from the star *Ultima* (= Latin for 'the last' (f)). Consulting the ship's star map, the navigator reports a hyperspace entrance vector of 51 MN at an angle of  $41.3^\circ$  from *Ultima*. To what thrust and angle should the auxiliary engine be set, for *Felicity* to achieve alignment with the hyperspace entrance vector?

<sup>137</sup> ... of 1978. Note the 1<sup>st</sup> episode of *Star Wars* was launched in 1977.

<sup>138</sup> Translator's note: This is the ancient Greek word for 'death', pronounced like 'Tunnatoss' in English but like 'Thanatos' in Spanish, Italian, French, German, and Finnish, for example. Actually, they printed *Thanatos* in the English handbook.

## Solution:

The required thrust vector of the auxiliary engine is equal to the hyperspace entrance vector minus the thrust vector of the main engine. The vectors are converted to rectangular coordinates using **R<sub>↔</sub>**, and their difference is calculated using **Σ+** and **Σ-**. This difference is recalled to the X- and Y-registers using **SUM**. Then, these rectangular coordinates of the auxiliary engine thrust vector are converted to polar coordinates using **→P**.

<b>CLR</b>	<b>CLΣ</b>	clears the summation registers.
<b>41.3</b>	<b>ENTER↑</b>	51 hyperspace entrance vector
<b>R<sub>↔</sub></b>	returns	$y =$ 33.66
		$x =$ 38.31
<b>STAT</b>	<b>Σ+</b>	adds the $x$ and $y$ components of the hyperspace entrance vector to the summation registers.
<b>25.2</b>	<b>ENTER↑</b>	37.2 main engine thrust vector
<b>R<sub>↔</sub></b>	returns	$y =$ 15.84
		$x =$ 33.66
<b>Σ-</b>		subtracts the $x$ and $y$ components of the main engine thrust vector from the summation registers.
<b>SUM</b>		recalls the summation registers:
		$\Sigma y =$ 17.82
		$\Sigma x =$ 4.65
<b>→P</b>	returns	$\theta =$ 75.36°
		$r =$ 18.42

meaning the auxiliary engine shall be set at 18.42 MN and an angle of 75.36° from *Ultima*.<sup>139</sup>

<sup>139</sup> Those looking for an extra challenge can compute next how flat the crew will become within *seconds* after the auxiliary engine is ignited.

By the way, the plane of action in 3D space was meant to be defined sufficiently by *Felicity*, *Ultima*, and said hyperspace entrance (hopefully its center) here with the parameters specified to 3 digits maximum – a proper error calculation would have been appreciated.

This universal problem was reprinted in the *HP-34C OH* one year later. It vanished in hyperspace thereafter, without a trace.

Real adepts of vector algebra may prefer subtracting the main engine thrust vector first and adding the hyperspace entrance vector second. This will work as well although the count of ‘data points’ will become negative once – simply don’t bother.

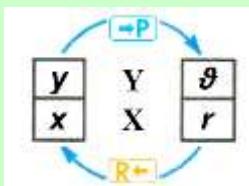
See the operating manuals of vintage *HP* calculators (especially the *HP-27*) for further applications from the areas of mathematics (e.g. triangle solutions), navigation, and surveying.

## Angles: Summary of Functions

The number of functions operating on and with *angles* is quite limited. They are important nevertheless. All are listed on this page:

- General mathematics:
  - *Monadic* functions:  
[sin], [cos], and [tan] operate on *angles* and return *reals*,  
[arcsin], [arccos], and [arctan] operate on *reals* and return *angles*,  
for [sinc] and [sincπ] see the IOI, please,  
[+] returns  $x \times (-1)$  for closed input (a.k.a. ‘unary minus’).
  - *Dyadic* functions:  
[+], [-], [x], and [/] work as specified in the matrices on pp. 71f,  
[max] (or [min]) return the maximum (or minimum) of  $x$  and  $y$ .
- Rounding:  
[ROUND] rounds  $x$  using the current display format (cf. pp. 121f),
- Conversions:  
[→P] converts rectangular *coordinates* to polar ones (cf. pp. 18f), while [R↔] converts vice versa. Cf. examples on pp. 134ff.

*Angular conversions* are covered comprehensively on p. 132.



## Integers: Input and Displaying

Any single number (e.g. a counted value) you enter without using **.** or **E** is regarded as an integer by your *WP 43S* (cf. pp. 68f). It allows for integer computing in 15 bases from binary to hexadecimal.

Any single number displayed without any punctuation on your *WP 43S* is an integer (see examples below). And it will stay integer as long as it is exclusively combined with other integers and only integer functions operate on it; else it will be converted to another *data type* (cf. the matrices on pp. 71f and *Section 3* of the *ReM*). Note that any closed integer  $x$  will be converted to a *real number* by **.d**, while even an open one will be converted to an *angle* by any angular conversion (cf. p. 75).

There are two kinds of integers provided on your *WP 43S*: integers of finite length (called *short*) and of almost arbitrary length (called *long*).

**Long integers** are useful e.g. for numeric tasks. If you enter a number of arbitrary length just without using **.** or **E**, it is taken as a *long integer* of base 10. For **example**,

1 111 111 111 **[x<sup>2</sup>]**    returns    1 234 567 900 987 654 321

Note the number is adjusted to the right again when closed, though no point (or comma) is displayed. A 19-digit result is shown with ease. Large *long integers* ( $> 10^{21}$ ) will be displayed using a smaller font. Very large ones ( $> 10^{42}$ ) will be shown with an exponent instead of their least significant digits; nevertheless, all their digits are kept internally, so *long integers* can be of very high precision (up to 1000 digits).

**Example** (a mathematical problem solved in 2019):

It was proven for integers  $n$  from 1 up to 100 that they<sup>140</sup> can be expressed as sum of three integer cubes  $n = i^3 + j^3 + k^3$  – except for 42. In September 2019, two mathematicians of Bristol and Boston published that the numbers 12 602 123 297 335 631, 80 435 758 145 817 515, and -80 538 738 812 075 974 should solve this problem. Verify!

---

<sup>140</sup> Unless  $\text{mod}(n; 9) = 4$  or 5. See two chapters below for the function mod.

12 602 123 297 335 631 [EXP]  $\times^3$  returns

2 001 387 454 481 788 542 313 426 390 100 466 780  $\times 10^{12}$

[SHOW] returns

2 001 387 454 481 788 542 313 426 390 100 466 780 457 779  
044 591

80 435 758 145 817 515  $\times^3$  [+] [SHOW] returns

522 413 599 036 979 150 280 966 144 853 653 247 149 764 3  
62 110 466

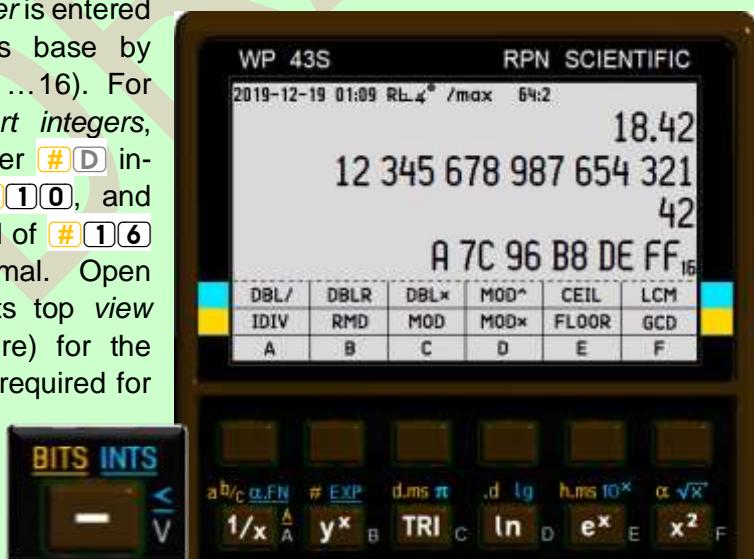
-80 538 738 812 075 974  $\times^3$  [+] returns

42 !

This is all you need to know about entering and displaying *long integers* – go to p. 149 for further information about calculating with them.

**Short integers** feature a finite word size (user settable up to 64 bits) and are especially useful for computer logic and system design tasks incl. debugging. Your WP 43S encompasses all the integer and bit manipulation operations of the dedicated *Computer Scientist's HP-16C* and even all the bases and the entire extended function set of the *WP 34S*. All this actually eliminates the need for a second calculator.

A *short integer* is entered specifying its base by [#] **base** (=2 ... 16). For decimal *short integers*, you may enter [#] D instead of [#] 10, and [#] H instead of [#] 16 for hexadecimal. Open INTS (see its top view displayed here) for the digits A ... F required for numeric input in bases > 10.



From the 2<sup>nd</sup> integer input on, you can save keystrokes: If you enter a new number omitting **#**, **.**, and **E**, your WP 43S takes it as a *short integer* of the same base you keyed in before – as long as you did not enter any other *data type* in between.<sup>141</sup>

Word size and *integer sign mode (ISM)* settings are indicated in the *status bar* using a format **ww:x**. Therein, **ww** denotes the word size in *bits* and **x** is **1** or **2** for **1's or 2's complement**, respectively, **u** for **unsigned**, or **s** for **sign-and-mantissa mode** (cf. p. 76); these *ISM*'s control the handling of negative numbers (see examples below).

*Carry and Overflow* – if set – will be shown as **c** or **o** or **fc**, respectively, trailing *ISM* display in the *status bar*. Both behave like they did on *HP-16C* or *WP 34S*, corresponding to *system flags* (cf. p. 54) – if you want to set, clear, or check them one by one, use the commands provided in FLAGS.



### Example:

Enter **FLAGS SF SYS.FL LEAD.0** (or **SF L**)

**[INTS] ▲ WSIZE 1 2** This allows seeing all bits at a glance easily.

**147 [ENTER]**

Enter 147 (*long integer*)

**# 2**

Convert decimal 147 to binary.

**1COMPL**

and you will see<sup>142</sup>

**0000 1001 0011<sub>2</sub>** and – after **[±]** – **1111 0110 1100<sub>2</sub>**.

Obviously **[±]** in 1COMPL flips every bit, equivalent to NOT here.

Return to the original number via **[±]**, press **2COMPL**, and you will get

**0000 1001 0011<sub>2</sub>** and – after **[±]** – **1111 0110 1101<sub>2</sub>**.

Note the negative number equals the inverse + 1 in 2COMPL.

<sup>141</sup> This shortcut will be left as soon as you enter a **,** **E**, **CC**, or **#** in input, even if you delete this keystroke thereafter.

Illegal digits keyed in (e.g. **2** in base 2 or **B** in base 10) can be detected no earlier than said input is completed; and you may key in more than the current *word size* can take – also this will be checked when input is closed. So an error will be thrown only then.

<sup>142</sup> Note the gap automatically inserted every four *bits* here for easier reading.

Return via  $\text{+L}$  again, press **SIGNMT** and you will see

**0000 1001 0011<sub>2</sub>** and – after  $\text{+L}$  – **1000 1001 0011<sub>2</sub>**.

Negating a number will just flip the top bit in SIGNMT (hence its name).

Return via  $\text{+L}$  once more, press **UNSIGN** and you will get

**0000 1001 0011<sub>2</sub>** and – after  $\text{+L}$  – **1111 0110 1101<sub>2</sub>**.

Note the 2<sup>nd</sup> number looks like in 2COMPL but an *overflow* is set here – see the **o** in the *status bar* trailing the *ISM*.<sup>143</sup> Thus, pressing  $\text{+L}$  will not suffice anymore for returning to the original number here; you must clear the *overflow flag* explicitly by **FLAGS CF SYS.FL OVERFL** (or **CF B**).

As you have seen, positive numbers stay unchanged in all those four modes. Negative *short integers*, on the other hand, are displayed in different ways. Therefore, taking a negative integer in one mode and switching to another one will lead to different interpretations.

### Example:

The fixed bit pattern representing

**-147<sub>10</sub>** in **12:2** will be displayed as...

**-146<sub>10</sub>** in **12:1** , as...

**-1 901<sub>10</sub>** in **12:s** , and as...

**3 949<sub>10</sub>** in **12:u** . You can verify this easily.

Keeping the mode and changing bases will produce different views of the constant bit pattern as well.

<sup>143</sup> This needs explanation, since changing signs should have no meaning in unsigned mode per definition. Thus,  $\text{+L}$  should be illegal here or result in no operation at least. “In unsigned mode, the most significant bit adds magnitude, not sign, so the largest value represented by a 12-bit word is 4095 instead of 2047” (quoted from the *HP-16C Computer Scientist Owner’s Handbook* of April 1982, p. 30).

Unfortunately, however,  $\text{+L}$  in unsigned mode was allowed by the designers of the HP-16C and implemented as shown above; so we follow that implementation for sake of backward compatibility (as we did with the *WP 34S*), though frowning.

This error carries a benefit, however: You can easily (by a single key press) determine that a very large positive unsigned number in display may correspond to a small negative one for the word size chosen. This may be quite useful.

### Example:

Compare the outputs for different bases in 12:2 :

	-147 <sub>10</sub>	corresponds to...
# 2	1111 0110 1101 <sub>2</sub>	,
# 3	-12 110 <sub>3</sub>	,
# 4	33 12 31 <sub>4</sub>	,
# 5	-1 042 <sub>5</sub>	,
# 6	-403 <sub>6</sub>	,
# 7	-300 <sub>7</sub>	,
# 8	75 55 <sub>8</sub>	, and
# 9	-173 <sub>9</sub>	.

You may have noticed that the displays for bases 2, 4, and 8 look similar, presenting all twelve *bits* to you, while in the other bases a signed mantissa is displayed instead. There are also different separator intervals; they are fixed for *short integers* unless GAP 0 is set by you.

These different display formats take into account that bases 2, 4, 8, and 16 are most convenient for bit and byte manipulations and further close-to-hardware applications. The bases in between will probably gain most interest in dealing with different number representations and calculating therein, where base 10 is the common reference standard.<sup>144</sup>

Let's look to bigger words now:

### Example (continued):

Enter **FLAGS** CF **L**  
**INTS** ▲ **WSIZE** **6 4**  
**UNSIGN**  
▼ **9 3 A 1 4 C 6 #H** (cf. the menu shown on p. 142).

Then your WP 43S will display

---

<sup>144</sup> During numeric input, however, a gap is inserted every 3 digits as for real numbers – your WP 43S cannot know in advance what you have in mind.

9 3A 14 C6<sub>16</sub>

In binary representation, this number will need 28 digits and would look like

1001 0011 1010 0001 0100 1100 0110<sub>2</sub>.

Obviously, your *WP 43S* cannot display a binary number of this size this way in a single row (no pocket calculator can as far as we know). Look what it does instead – enter **#(2)** for converting *x* to binary and you will see:

1001 0011 1010 0001 0100 1100 0110<sub>2</sub>

This binary number is displayed using the small font provided. If leading zeros were turned on via **FLAGS SF L**, all 64 *bits* would be displayed in one row making use of a minimal font:

..... 1001 0011 1010 0001 0100 1100 0110<sub>2</sub>

... with the 36 most significant *bits* all containing 0.

## Integers: Bitwise Operations on Short Integers

Your *WP 43S* carries all the bitwise operations you may know from the vintage *HP-16C Computer Scientist*, plus some more you may have learned with the *WP 34S*. You find them all in **BITS**. Generally, bits in a *word* are counted from right to left, starting with number 0 for the least significant bit. This convention is important for specifying correct bit numbers in the operations BC?, BS?, CB, FB, and SB.



The following **examples** deal with 8-bit words showing leading zeros for easy reading.

**BITS** ▲ **WSIZE** 8

**FLAGS** SF L

1011 0011 #(2)

This is the common input for the operations presented in the table below.

You find seven shift and rotate functions with schematic pictures here like they were printed on the backplane of the *HP-16C*, wherein the boxed **C** represents the *carry bit* (indicated in the *status bar* if set).

Operation	Schematic picture if applicable	E. g.	Output
Clear Bit		CB 4	1010 0011 <sub>2</sub>
Flip Bit		FB 5	1001 0011 <sub>2</sub>
Set Bit		SB 6	1111 0011 <sub>2</sub>
Negate		NOT (→)	0100 1100 <sub>2</sub>
Mirror		MIRROR	1100 1101 <sub>2</sub>
Rotate Left		RL 1 RL 2	0110 0111 <sub>2</sub> C 1100 1101 <sub>2</sub>
Rotate Left through Carry		RLC 1 RLC 2	0110 0110 <sub>2</sub> C 1100 1101 <sub>2</sub>
Rotate Right		RR 1 RR 2 RR 3	1101 1001 <sub>2</sub> C 1110 1100 <sub>2</sub> C 0111 0110 <sub>2</sub>
Rotate Right through Carry		RRC 1 RRC 2 RRC 3	0101 1001 <sub>2</sub> C 1010 1100 <sub>2</sub> C 1101 0110 <sub>2</sub>
Shift Left		SL 1 SL 2	0110 0110 <sub>2</sub> C 1100 1100 <sub>2</sub>
Shift Right		SR 1 SR 2	0101 1001 <sub>2</sub> C 0010 1100 <sub>2</sub> C

Operation	Schematic picture if applicable	E. g.	Output
Arithmetic Shift Right		ASR 3	in 1/2COMPL: 1111 0110 <sub>2</sub> in UNSIGNED: <sup>145</sup> 0001 0110 <sub>2</sub> in SIGNMT: 1000 0110 <sub>2</sub>

Now let's also look at the bitwise *dyadic* functions:

Common input	Y	0110 1011 <sub>2</sub>
	X	1011 1001 <sub>2</sub>
Operation	Symbol	Output
AND	$\wedge$	0010 1001 <sub>2</sub>
NAND	$\bar{\wedge}$	1101 0110 <sub>2</sub>
OR	$\vee$	1111 1011 <sub>2</sub> <sup>146</sup>
NOR	$\bar{\vee}$	0000 0100 <sub>2</sub>
XOR	$\vee\!\!$	1101 0010 <sub>2</sub>
XNOR		0010 1101 <sub>2</sub>

See the *IOI* for these and further commands operating on bit level on integers (LJ and RJ, MASKL and MASKR, #B, and the tests BS? and BC?). Most of them are found in BITS.

<sup>145</sup> The picture for ASR correctly describes this operation for 1's and 2's complement modes only. In all modes of the HP-16C, however, ASR 3 equals a signed division by 2<sup>3</sup>, hence the different results for the latter two modes shown above. The other bitwise operations are insensitive to ISM setting. Turn to the *IOI* for further details.

<sup>146</sup> Remember:  $(\text{apple} \wedge \neg \text{pear}) \vee (\neg \text{apple} \wedge \text{pear}) = (\text{apple} \vee \text{pear}) \wedge (\neg \text{apple} \vee \neg \text{pear})$

Finally, note that no such operation will set an *Overflow*. *Carry* is only settable by shift or rotate functions as demonstrated above. And ASR is the only bitwise operation being sensitive to *ISM* – ASR is the link to integer arithmetic operations.

## Integers: Arithmetic Operations

Of the four basic arithmetic operations ( $+$ ,  $-$ ,  $\times$ , and  $/$ ), the first three work with both kinds of integers as they do with *reals*; the only difference lies in precision: up to 64 digits precision for *short integers* in binary representation on your *WP 43S* or even (almost) infinite precision for *long integers*. Take  $\text{+L}$  as a multiplication times  $-1$ , and  $\text{y}^x$  as repeated multiplication. Depending on input parameters and mode settings, the flags *OVERFL* or *CARRY* may be set in such an operation (see pp. 152ff).

Divisions, however, must be handled differently in integer domain since the result cannot feature a fractional part here. Generally, the formula

$$\frac{a}{b} = (a \text{ div } b) + \frac{1}{b} \times \text{rmd}(a; b)$$

applies; therein, the horizontal bar denotes *real* division, *div* represents integer division, and *rmd* stands for the remainder of the latter. While remainders for positive parameters are simply found, remainders for negative dividends or divisors may lead to confusion sometimes. The formula above, however, is easily employed for calculating such remainders (also for *reals* – see the 1<sup>st</sup> row of the **examples** here):

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{25}{7} &= 3 + \frac{1}{7} \times 4 && (\text{and for a } \textit{real} \text{ case: } \frac{25}{7.5} = 3 + \frac{1}{7.5} \times 2.5) \\ \frac{-25}{7} &= -3 + \frac{1}{7} \times (-4) &\Rightarrow \quad \text{rmd}(-25; 7) &= -4 \\ \frac{25}{-7} &= -3 + \frac{1}{-7} \times 4 &\Rightarrow \quad \text{rmd}(25; -7) &= 4 \\ \frac{-25}{-7} &= 3 + \frac{1}{-7} \times (-4) &\Rightarrow \quad \text{rmd}(-25; -7) &= -4\end{aligned}$$

In general,  $\text{rmd}(a; b) := a - b \times (a \text{ div } b)$  applies.

Unfortunately, there is a second function doing almost the same: it is called mod. With the same pairs of numbers as above, it returns:

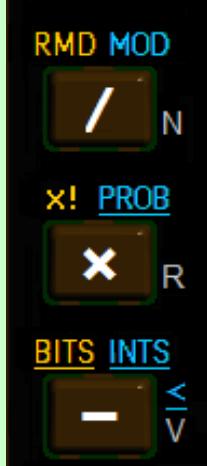
$$\begin{aligned}\text{mod}(25; 7) &= 4, \\ \text{mod}(-25; 7) &= 3, \\ \text{mod}(25; -7) &= -3, \\ \text{mod}(-25; -7) &= -4.\end{aligned}$$

So mod (i.e. modulo) returns the same as rmd only if both parameters have equal signs. The general formula for mod is a bit more sophisticated than the one above:

$$\text{mod}(a; b) := a - b \times \text{floor}\left(\frac{a}{b}\right) \quad \text{with e.g. } \text{floor}\left(\frac{25}{7}\right) = 3 \text{ and} \\ \text{floor}\left(-\frac{25}{7}\right) = -4.$$

By the way, this formula applies to *reals* as well. So it may be used straightforwardly for calculating e.g.

$$\text{mod}(25.3; -7.5) = 25.3 - (-7.5) \cdot (-4) = -4.7$$



These four functions are called IDIV, RMD, MOD, and FLOOR on your WP 43S for obvious reasons. They are found in INTS (cf. p. 142), together with more integer operations like CEIL,<sup>147</sup> ×MOD, and ^MOD (see p. 155 for an example); **RMD** and **MOD** are also printed on the keyboard as shifted functions of **/**.

Furthermore, many exponential and logarithmic operations,  $x^2$  and  $\sqrt{x}$ ,  $x^3$  and  $\sqrt[3]{x}$ ,  $x!$ , COMB and PERM, as well as SIN, COS, and TAN operate on integers, too. Note that some of these functions will stay in integer domain while others may or will return *real* or even *complex numbers*. See the summary on pp. 154ff for further information.

<sup>147</sup> Note FLOOR and CEIL both operate on *real numbers* and return a *long integers*.

## Integers: Overflow and Carry with Short Integers

There are conditions where OVERFL and/or CARRY will be touched in arithmetic operations on *short integers* on your WP 43S. Note that for each *word size* and *ISM* setting there is a maximum and a minimum integer displayable – let's call them  $I_{max}$  and  $I_{min}$ .

### Example:

For 4-bit words (i.e. WSIZE 4), we get

- $I_{max} = 15$  and  $I_{min} = 0$  for 4:u, while
- $I_{max} = 7$  and  $I_{min} = -8$  for 4:2,
- $I_{max} = 7$  and  $I_{min} = -7$  for 4:1 and 4:s.

Let's start from 1 incrementing by 1 and see what will happen in these various modes. And whenever OVERFL and/or CARRY will be lit in the *status bar* in this course, we will clear them (using

**FLAGS** CF SYS.FL OVERFL (or CF B) and/or

**FLAGS** CF SYS.FL CARRY (or CF C))

before next increment:

4:u		4:2		4:1		4:s	
0001 <sub>2</sub>	1	0001 <sub>2</sub>	1	0001 <sub>2</sub>	1	0001 <sub>2</sub>	1
0010 <sub>2</sub>	2	0010 <sub>2</sub>	2	0010 <sub>2</sub>	2	0010 <sub>2</sub>	2
...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
0111 <sub>2</sub>	7	0111 <sub>2</sub>	7	0111 <sub>2</sub>	7	0111 <sub>2</sub>	7
1000 <sub>2</sub>	8	1000 <sub>2</sub> °	-8	1000 <sub>2</sub> °	-7	1000 <sub>2</sub> ° c	-0
1001 <sub>2</sub>	9	1001 <sub>2</sub>	-7	1001 <sub>2</sub>	-6	0001 <sub>2</sub>	1
...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
1110 <sub>2</sub>	14	1110 <sub>2</sub>	-2	1110 <sub>2</sub>	-1		
1111 <sub>2</sub>	15	1111 <sub>2</sub>	-1	1111 <sub>2</sub>	-0		
0000 <sub>2</sub> ° c	0	0000 <sub>2</sub> c	0	0001 <sub>2</sub> c	1		
0001 <sub>2</sub>	1	0001 <sub>2</sub>	1				

For comparison, we start another turn from 1 following the same rules but decrementing by 1 instead:

4:U		4:2		4:1		4:s	
$0001_2$	1	$0001_2$	1	$0001_2$	1	$0001_2$	1
$0000_2$	0	$0000_2$	0	$0000_2$	0	$0000_2$	0
$1111_2$ $\textcircled{c}$	15	$1111_2$ $\textcircled{c}$	-1	$1110_2$ $\textcircled{c}$	-1	$1001_2$ $\textcircled{c}$	-1
$1110_2$	14	$1110_2$	-2	$1101_2$	-2	$1010_2$	-2
...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
$1001_2$	9	$1001_2$	-7	$1000_2$	-7	$1111_2$	-7
$1000_2$	8	$1000_2$	-8	$0111_2$ $\textcircled{o}$	7	$1000_2$ $\textcircled{o}$	-0
$0111_2$	7	$0111_2$ $\textcircled{o}$	7	$0110_2$	6	$1001_2$	-1
$0110_2$	6	$0110_2$	6	...	...		
...	...	...	...	...	...		
$0010_2$	2	$0010_2$	2	$0001_2$	1		
$0001_2$	1	$0001_2$	1				

The most significant bit is #2 in 4:s and #3 in all other modes here.

With these results,  $I_{max}$ , and  $I_{min}$ , the general rules for setting and clearing CARRY and OVERFL in ISMs are as presented in the table following:

Operation	Effect on CARRY	Effect on OVERFL
Shift and rotate	As demonstrated on pp. 147f.	None.
Boole's, MIRROR	None (cf. pp. 147f).	None.
$ x $ , ABS	None.	Clears OVERFL (but sets it for $x = I_{min}$ in 2COMPL).
+, RCL+, STO+, INC, etc.	Sets CARRY if there is a carry <u>out of</u> the most significant bit, else clears CARRY.	Sets OVERFL if the result exceeds $[I_{min}; I_{max}]$ , else clears OVERFL.

Operation	Effect on CARRY	Effect on OVERFL
-, RCL-, STO-, DEC, etc.	<p>Sets CARRY in a subtraction <math>m - s</math></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• in 1COMPL or 2COMPL if the binary subtraction causes a <i>borrow</i><sup>148</sup> <u>into</u> the most significant bit,</li> <li>• in UNSIGN if <math>m &lt; s</math>,</li> <li>• in SIGNMT if <math>m &lt; s \text{ \&amp; } m - s &gt; 0</math></li> </ul> <p>Else clears CARRY.</p>	Sets OVERFL if the result exceeds $[I_{min}; I_{max}]$ , else clears OVERFL.
$x$ , RCLx, STOx, $+/-$ , $(-1)^x$ , $x^2$ , $x^3$ , LCM, $x!$ , etc.	None.	Thus, in UNSIGN, $+/-$ always sets OVERFL and $(-1)^x$ does so for odd $x$ .
$2^x$	<p>Clears CARRY.</p> <p>Sets CARRY only if <math>x = -1</math>, or in UNSIGN if <math>x = \text{wsize}</math> or in the other modes if <math>x = \text{wsize} - 1</math></p>	
$y^x$ , $10^x$	Sets CARRY for $x < 0$ (as well as for $0^0$ ), else clears CARRY.	Sets OVERFL if the result exceeds $[I_{min}; I_{max}]$ , else clears OVERFL.
$e^x$	Sets CARRY for $x \neq 0$ , else clears CARRY.	
DBLx	None.	Clears OVERFL.
$/$ , RCL /, STO /, DBL /, LN, $\log_{10}$ , $\log_2$ , $\log_{xy}$ , $\sqrt{x}$ , $\sqrt[3]{x}$ , $\sqrt[x]{y}$	Sets CARRY if the remainder is $\neq 0$ , else clears CARRY.	Clears OVERFL (but sets it in 2COMPL for the division $I_{min}/(-1)$ ).

<sup>148</sup> See the examples on previous page.

Translator's note: The so-called *borrow* in subtraction seems to be a specialty of the USA. See the subtle methodic differences in manual subtracting explained in [http://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Subtraktion#Schriftliche\\_Subtraktion](http://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Subtraktion#Schriftliche_Subtraktion). The corresponding English article is significantly less instructive. Both *carry* and *borrow* translate to *Übertrag* in German.

## Integers: Summary of Functions

Many of the numeric functions operating on *reals* also work for integers. Functions operating on **short integers** will return *DT 10* except for the cases given on pp. 71ff. Functions operating on **long integers**, on the other hand, may return results of *DT 1*, *2*, or *3*:

- General mathematics:

- *Monadic* functions:

`(fx)`, `(3√x)`, `(lb x)`, and `(lg)` return *long integers* if possible (else *real* or *complex numbers*) for **long integer** input<sup>149</sup> or just the *short integer* part of the solution for **short integer** input;

`(ex)` and `(ln)` operating on *long integers* return *real* or *complex numbers* always; for *short integers*, they act in analogy to `(fx)`;

`(#)` converts an integer to another base,

`(|x|)`, `(x2)`, `(x3)`, `(2x)`, and `(10x)` return integers as you expect, and

`(+/-)` works for *short integers* as demonstrated on pp. 143f. For *long integers*, it works as for *reals*.

- *Dyadic* functions:

`(+)`, `(-)`, and `(x)` return integers as expected (cf. p. 72),

`(/)` returns an integer or a *real* as specified on p. 72,

`(IDIV)` returns just the integer part of the division,

`(RMD)` returns the remainder of  $y/x$  (cf. pp. 149f for examples),

`(IDIVR)` combines IDIV and RMD,

`(MOD)` returns  $y \bmod x$  (cf. p. 150 for examples),

`(yx)` works as specified on p. 73,

`(xy)` and `(logxy)` return results in analogy (see pp. 73f);<sup>149</sup>

`(max)` (or `(min)`) return the maximum (or minimum) of  $x$  and  $y$ ,

`(GCD)` returns the *Greatest Common Divisor* of  $x$  and  $y$  and

<sup>149</sup> E.g. `(fx)` will return 8 for an input of 64, i.e. for a proper square, and 8.062... for an input of 65, for instance. For an input of -64, it may return  $0.+ix8$ . (see *Complex Numbers* below). In analogy, `8 (3√x)` returns 2, `1024 lb x` returns 10, `1000 lg` returns 3, `1296 ENTER↑ 4 xy` returns 6, and `625 ENTER↑ 5 logxy` returns 4, for instance.

**[LCM]** their Least Common Multiple.

- *Triadic* functions:

**[ $\times$ MOD]** returns  $(z \cdot y) \times x$  for  $x > 1$ ,  $y > 0$ ,  $z > 0$ , and

**[ $\wedge$ MOD]** returns  $(z^y) \bmod x$  for  $x > 1$ ,  $y > 0$ ,  $z > 0$

(e.g. 73 **ENTER↑** 55 **ENTER↑** 31 **INTS** **[ $\wedge$ MOD]** returns 26).

- *Boole's* algebra:

**[AND]**, **[NAND]**, **[OR]**, **[NOR]**, **[XOR]**, **[XNOR]**, and **[NOT]** operate bitwise on *short integers* as shown on p. 148. They operate on *long integers* like in the HP-28S, cf. p. 123.

- Bitwise operations are for *short integers* exclusively:

**[CB]**, **[FB]**, **[SB]**, **[ASR]**, **[SL]**, **[SR]**, **[RL]**, **[RLC]**, **[RR]**, **[RRC]**, and **[MIRROR]** work as demonstrated on pp. 146ff.

**[LJ]** (or **[RJ]**) justifies the bit pattern to the left (or right) within its *word size*,

**[MASKL]** and **[MASKR]** create mask *words*,

**[BC?]** and **[BS?]** test if the specified bit is clear or set,

**[#B]** counts the number of bits set in  $x$ .

- Probability (cf. pp. 96f):

**[x!]** returns the factorial,

**[C<sub>y,x</sub>]** (**[P<sub>y,x</sub>]**) computes the number of *combinations (permutations)*,

**[RANI#]** returns a (pseudo) random integer number  $\in [x, y]$ .

- Advanced mathematics (see the *ReM*, App. H for more information):

**[B<sub>n</sub>]** and **[B<sub>n</sub>\*]** return the *Bernoulli numbers*,

**[FIB]** the *Fibonacci number*, and

**[NEXTP]** the next *prime* number greater than  $x$ .

Many more functions accept integer input but will return different, mostly *real* output. See the *IOI* and *Section 3* of the *ReM* for more about them.

## Complex Numbers: Introduction

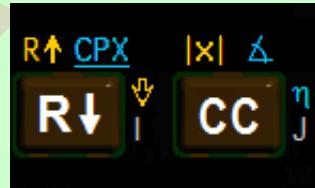
So far, we dealt with *reals* only (rational and integer numbers are mere subsets of *reals*). Your WP 43S can do more for you. Mathematicians know of more complex items than *reals*; these are called *complex numbers*. If you do not know of them, feel free to skip the next chapters; you can profit from your WP 43S perfectly without them.

If you know of *complex numbers*, however, note your WP 43S supports most operations you know from *real* domain also in *complex* domain.

**Complex results in calculations:** As long as you work exclusively with *real* input, you will get only *real* results in *startup default configuration* (CPXRES clear); you can, however, also set CPXRES (or flag  $\square$ ) to allow for *complex* results. Try  $1 +i \times 4$  and see the different results.

**Complex numbers can be directly entered**

via **CC** (cf. p. 69). With *startup default* settings, **CC** separates and concatenates the *real* and *imaginary* part in numeric input.



**Examples** (with *startup default* settings):

$3 + i \times 4$  is keyed in

**3 CC 4 ENTER↑** while the display (set e.g. to FIX 5) shows in lowest numeric row:

3.
3. +i×
3. +i×4
3.000 00 +i×4.000 00

You enter the *real* part first – **CC** closes it – the *imaginary* part second as you write the number.<sup>150</sup>

<sup>150</sup> Entering both parts vice versa would be more like *RPN*: first the *imaginary* part, then **CC** interpreted as  $i \times$ , finally the *real*/part to be added. But it was decided differently for the HP-42S already. So we follow tradition here.

For those of you working on the field of electronic engineering, an alternate format is provided employing the letter **j** for the *complex unit* (the respective *system flag* is called CPXj for obvious reasons).

Input of negative *complex numbers* works in full analogy to *real number* input (cf. p. 23). Following our example above,

$3 - i \times 4$  is keyed in 3 CC 4 +/- ENTER↑,

$-3 + i \times 4$  is keyed in 3 +/- CC 4 ENTER↑,

$-31 - i \times 42$  is keyed in 3 1 +/- CC 4 2 +/- ENTER↑.

Alternatively, use 3 1 CC 4 2 ENTER↑ +/- here.

Choosing scientific notation, e.g. SCI 5, this last number will be displayed like

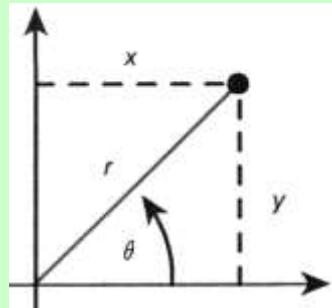
-3.100 00 × 10<sup>1</sup> -i × 4.200 00 × 10<sup>1</sup>

Depending on display format set, this may be shown more compact (allowing for one decimal more):

-3,100 000 · 10<sup>1</sup> -i · 4,200 000 · 10<sup>1</sup>

With one *complex number* entered or a *complex* input parameter in arithmetic operations or function calls, your WP 43S will set CPXRES automatically (indicated by **C** in the *status bar*).

Instead of rectangular notation, a *complex number* may be written in polar notation as well. Polar notation is set by **FLAGS SF SYS.FL POLAR** or **SF X**, causing **⊕** lit in the *status bar*. Then, for a new *complex number*, its *magnitude* (or *radius*) *r* shall be entered first and its *phase* (or *argument*) *θ* second. This *θ* may be entered in any angular notation; though often *radians* or *multiples of π* make most sense here.



### Example:

Set polar notation and **MODE RAD**. Then a *complex number* (5 ; 1.2<sup>r</sup>) is keyed in 5 CC 1 . 2 ENTER↑ while the display (set e.g. to FIX 2) shows in lowest numeric row successively:

5.

5. ↵

5. ↵ 1.2

5.00 ↵ 1.20<sup>r</sup>

Special cases: If a negative magnitude is entered, it is made positive and  $\theta$  is increased by  $\pi$  and then normalized (i.e.  $\theta$  will never exceed the interval  $(-\pi, \pi]$  in *radians* or its equivalents – cf. p. 135). Larger phase input is legal, but the output will be normalized always. If **0** is entered for the magnitude,  $\theta$  will be set to **0** as well.

**Composing and decomposing a *complex number*:** Alternatively to entering a *complex number* directly, it may be generated from two closed *real numbers* provided in **X** and **Y**. If **L** is lit, **[CC]** will take **y** as *real part* and **x** as *imaginary part* composing the *complex number*. If **S** is lit, on the other hand, it will take **y** as magnitude and **x** as phase of the new *complex number* (compare numeric input above).

#### Example:

**MODE** **CF** **[X]**

These three entries return to *startup default* settings **R<sub>L</sub>4°**.

**CF** **[L]**

**DEG**

4 **ENTER** -3 **EXIT**

4  
-3

**EXIT** closes input without disturbing the stack.

**[CC]** composes a *complex number* out of **x** and **y** now, lights **C** and returns<sup>151</sup>

4.-i×3.

**SF** **[X]**

turns **L** to **S**

and displays

5.4-36.869 897 645 844 02°

Vice versa, **[CC]** may also cut a *complex number* **x** into two *real numbers* in **X** and **Y** following the same rules.

---

<sup>151</sup> Whenever a *complex number* is returned, your WP 43S will set CPXRES and light **C** in the *status bar* unless they are set before already.

### Example (continued):

**CC** returns

$r = 5.$   
 $\theta = -36.869\ 897\ 645\ 844\ 02^\circ$

**C** remain lit in the *status bar*.

**RAD** **CC** returns

$5.4 - 6.435\ 011\ 087\ 933 \times 10^{-1}r$

**CF** **X** turns  $\odot$  to  $\square$

and displays

$4. - i \times 3.$

**CC** returns

$Re = 4.$   
 $Im = -3.$

**C** remain lit in the *status bar*.

Generally, *complex* outputs follow *real number* formatting (cf. pp. 80ff). The number of displayable decimals, however, may be limited by screen space. If you want to see both parts of a *complex number* in higher precision, either press **CC**, watch, and press **CC** again or call **SHOW**.<sup>152</sup>

In calculations, press **ENTER↑** for separating *complex number* input as you do in *real* domain.

### Example (with *startup default* settings):

$(1 + 2i) \times (3 + 4i)$  is entered and solved like this:

1 **CC** 2 **ENTER↑**

$1. + i \times 2.$

<sup>152</sup> Choosing rectangular notation and multiplication dots allows for displaying *real* and *imaginary* components using large font within  $(10^{-999}, 10^{999})$  in SCI 4 together. It will work in SCI 5 for both components within  $(10^{-99}, 10^{99})$ . Staying with the *startup default* (i.e. **MULTx**) instead will cost you one displayed decimal in *complex* domain.

In *polar display mode*, angles will be normalized to  $(-\pi, \pi]$  always, so there will be no space for a power of ten needed for an angle; hence this will allow for SCI 6 within  $(10^{-999}, 10^{999})$  regardless of the multiplication symbol chosen, and for SCI 7 within  $(10^{-99}, 10^{99})$ . See the **ReM**.

**SHOW** will show each part of a *complex number* with 34-digit precision.

3 [CC] 4

returning

3. +i×4

-5. +i×10.

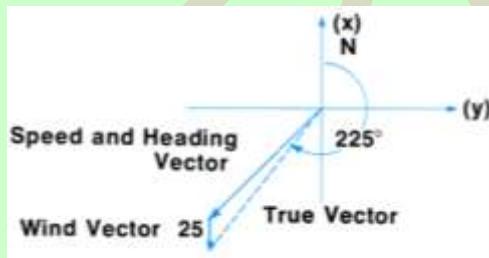
Note that with a *complex x* closed and POLAR clear, ...

- [+/-] will change the signs of both the *real* and the *imaginary* part (as shown above),
- [CPX] conj will change the sign of the *imaginary* part only, and
- [CPX] Re>Im will swap *real* and *imaginary* parts.

Also many transcendental functions will operate on *complex numbers* (e.g. sin, cos, tan, LN,  $e^x$ ,  $y^x$ ,  $\sqrt{x}$ , etc.). Please check pp. 163f.

## Complex Numbers Used for 2D Vector Algebra

You can use *complex domain* for 2D vector algebra as demonstrated below. The functions |x|, +, -, CROSS, DOT, and UNITV wait for you – see the contents of CPX and the IOI.



125 [CC] 225

We can, for **example**, compute Mr. Sweeney's ground course (as explained on p. 136) according to the following alternative way:

DISP FIX 2

MODE DEG

SF SYS.FL POLAR (or SF )

indicated air speed and heading.

[ENTER]

125.00 4 225.00°

25 [CC] 180

25. 4 180\_

for the north wind.

+

143.77 4 -142.06° for the resulting vector

[CC]

r =

143.77

θ =

-142.06°

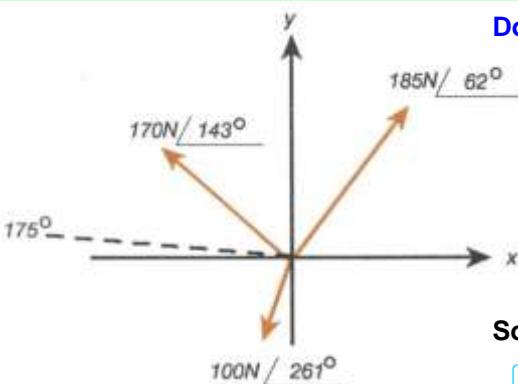
360

143.77

217.94°

(according to navigational convention, the angle must be positive. – Compare with pp. 136f.)

Two examples more (from the HP-42S OM):



### Dot Product of Complex Numbers

The figure ... represents three two-dimensional force vectors. Use *complex numbers* and add the three vectors. Then use the DOT (...) function to find the component of the resulting vector along the 175° line.

### Solution:

**MODE DEG**

**SF X**

170 **CC** 143 **ENTER**

185 **CC** 62

**+**

100 **CC** 261

**+**

ensure proper ADM and coordinates.

125.00 225.00°

185. 62

270.12 100.43°

100. 261

178.94 111.15°

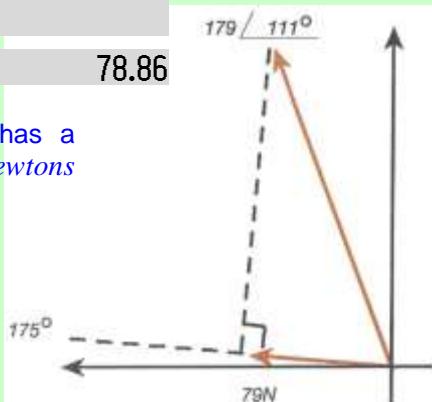
Now, take the unit vector at 175°:

1 **CC** 175 1. 175

**CPX dot**

78.86

Thus, the resulting vector sum has a component of approximately 79 Newtons in the direction of 175°.

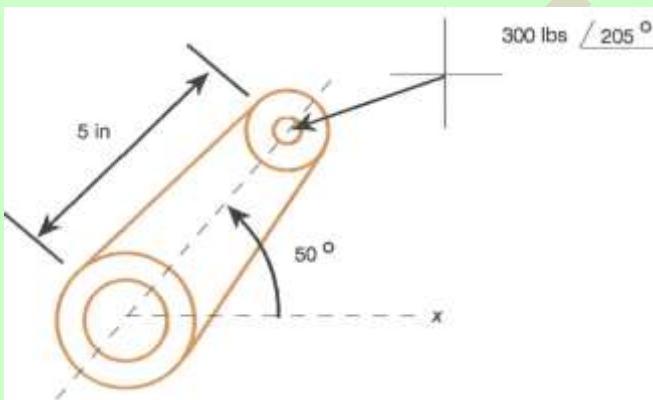


## Computing Moments.

To compute the moment of two vectors, use the CROSS (cross product) function. The cross product of two vectors is a third orthogonal vector. However, when two *complex numbers* are crossed, the WP 43S simply returns a *real number* that is equal to the signed magnitude of the resulting moment vector.

Find the moment generated by the force acting through the lever in the illustration below, where

$$\vec{M} = \vec{r} \times \vec{F}$$



Note this sketch shows a two-dimensional situation, i.e. lever and force are both acting in the drawing plane.

### Solution:

**MODE DEG**

**SF X**

ensure proper ADM and coordinates.

Key in the radius vector and the force vector:

**5 [CC] 50 [ENTER]**

5.00 ↗ 50.00°

**300 [CC] 205**

300. ↗ 205

**[CPX] cross**

633.93

The moment vector has a magnitude of 634 *pounds times inches* and, since the result is positive, the vector points up, perpendicular to the plane of this page.<sup>153</sup>

<sup>153</sup> If the problem you're working requires a true (three-dimensional) vector as a result, use a  $1 \times 3$  or  $3 \times 1$  matrix to represent each vector in three dimensions. See next chapters.

## Complex Numbers: Summary of Functions

Many of the numeric functions operating on *reals* also work for *complex numbers*:

- General mathematics:

- *Monadic* functions:

**[ $\sqrt{x}$ ]** and **[ $x^2$ ]**, **[ $\sqrt[3]{x}$ ]** and **[ $x^3$ ]**, **[ $2^x$ ]** and **[ $\text{lb } x$ ]**, **[ $10^x$ ]** and **[ $\text{lg}$ ]**, **[ $\sqrt{x}$ ]**, **[ $e^x$ ]** and **[ $\ln$ ]**, as well as **[ $\sinh$ ]**, **[ $\cosh$ ]**, **[ $\tanh$ ]**, **[ $\sin$ ]**, **[ $\cos$ ]**, **[ $\tan$ ]**, and their inverses work as usual (note that **[ $\arcsin$ ]** et. al. returning complex results display them in *radians* although not tagged),

**[ $e^{x-1}$ ]** and **[ $\ln(1+x)$ ]** return more accurate results with  $x \approx 0$ ,

**[ $+/-$ ]** returns  $x \times (-1)$  (a.k.a. ‘unary minus’) for closed input and POLAR clear while it turns  $x$  by 180° for POLAR set, and

**[ $(-1)^x$ ]** returns  $\cos(\pi x)$  for non-integer  $x$ .

- *Dyadic* functions:

**[+]**, **[-]**, **[ $\times$ ]**, **[ $/$ ]**, **[ $y^x$ ]** and **[ $\sqrt[x]{y}$ ]** work as usual,<sup>154</sup>

**[ $\log_x y$ ]** calculates the logarithm of  $y$  for base  $x$ ,

**[dot]** and **[cross]** allow using *complex numbers* for 2D vector computations, and

**[||]** returns  $\left(\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y}\right)^{-1}$  for  $x \times y \neq 0$  and 0 else.

- Isolating and manipulating parts of *complex numbers*:

Use **[CC]** for composing and cutting,

**[Re]** for isolating the *real* part of  $x$  and **[Im]** for its *imaginary* part,

**[Re $\leftrightarrow$ Im]** for swapping its *real* and *imaginary* part,

**[|x|]** for the *magnitude* of  $x$  and **[ $\angle$ ]** for its *phase* (a.k.a. *argument*),

---

<sup>154</sup> ATTENTION: For odd (integer)  $x$  and  $y < 0$ ,  $y^{1/x} \neq \sqrt[x]{y} = \text{correct}$ .

**[FP]** for the fractional part of  $x$  and **[IP]** for its integer part (preserving its sign);  
**[sign]** and **[UNITV]** return the unit vector of  $x$ , and  
**[conj]** returns its *complex conjugate*.

- Rounding:

**[RDP]**  $n$  rounds  $x$  to  $n$  decimal places in FIX format  
(e.g. **0.023456789 RDP 5** will return **0.02346**, cf. p. 122),  
**[ROUND]** rounds  $x$  using the current display format (like RND did on HP-42S), and  
**[RSD]**  $n$  rounds  $x$  to  $n$  significant digits.

- Advanced mathematics (see the *ReM, App. H* for comprehensive information about the functions following):

- *Monadic* functions:

**[FIB]** returns the extended *Fibonacci number*,  
**[gd]** and **[gd<sup>-1</sup>]** the *Gudermann function* and its inverse,  
**[sinc]** returns  $\sin(x) / x$  and **[sincπ]** returns  $\sin(\pi x) / \pi x$  for  $x \neq 0$  and 1 for  $x = 0$ ,  
**[W<sub>p</sub>]** returns the principal branch of *Lambert's W* for  $x \geq -1/e$ ,  
**[W<sup>-1</sup>]** returns  $x$  for given  $W_p$  ( $\geq -1$ ),  
**[x!]** ( $= \Gamma(x + 1)$ ) and **[Γ(x)]** calculate the *complex Gamma function*, and  
**[lnΓ]** returns its natural logarithm.

- *Dyadic* functions:

**[AGM]** returns the *arithmetic-geometric mean*,  
**[C<sub>y,x</sub>]** and **[P<sub>y,x</sub>]** calculate with *complex Gamma*,  
**[β(x,y)]** returns *Euler's Beta function*, and  
**[lnβ]** its natural logarithm.

## Vectors and Matrices: Introduction and Input

So far, we dealt with just one or two or (seldom) three numbers at once. Your *WP 43S* can do more for you – e.g. manipulate a set of numbers in a column or a row or even in an array of 4, 6, 8, 9, 10, 12, or more numbers simultaneously. Such number columns or rows are called *vectors* and the arrays are called *matrices* by mathematicians. If you do not know of vectors and matrices yet, feel free to set them aside; your *WP 43S* will serve you perfectly without them.

If you know of them, however, note the function set of your *WP 43S* covers vector operations and also allows for adding, multiplying, inverting, and transposing matrices, as well as for editing and manipulating parts of such matrices. It also provides functions for computing *determinants*, *eigenvalues* and *eigenvectors*, and for solving systems of linear equations.

Generally, we talk of an *n* × *m* *matrix* if it features *n* (horizontal) rows and *m* (vertical) columns. A vector may be regarded as a special matrix featuring one column or one row only.



### Example:

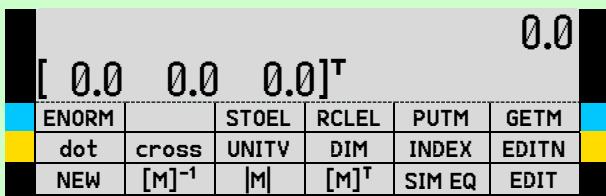
A vector  $\begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ -5 \\ 6.7 \end{bmatrix}$  and a matrix  $\begin{bmatrix} -1 & 12 & 7 \\ 25 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$  shall

be entered subsequently. The stack shall be clear at beginning.

Enter **DISP FIX 0 1**

**3 [ENTER↑] 1 [MATX] NEW** (the leftmost unshifted softkey)

to initialize the 3D column vector (i.e. a 3×1 matrix). See the new matrix in **X** and the top view of **MATX** displayed in the *menu section*:



For saving screen space, your *WP 43S* displays each column vector *transposed* (thus the superscript **T** trailing it), i.e. in one row instead of one column on the screen. The vector is initialized with all its components being zero. To enter the vector components, press **EDIT** (the rightmost unshifted softkey) and the *Matrix Editor* will appear in the *menu section*:

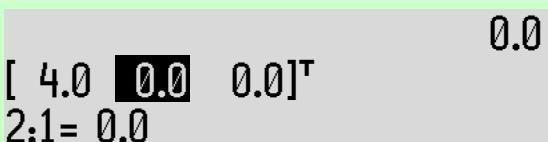


Note the 1<sup>st</sup> element of the vector is displayed inverted now, indicating the position of the edit cursor. This particular element is shown below in the format set (i.e. FIX 1 here). So we need two display rows for **X**.

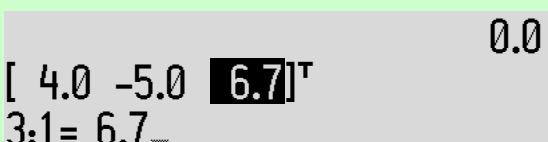
Now press **4**



Move the cursor to the next element (2<sup>nd</sup> row, 1<sup>st</sup> column): →



Continue editing: 5 **+/-** → 6.7



**EXIT**

						<b>0.0</b>
						<b>[ 4.0 -5.0 6.7]<sup>T</sup></b>
	<b>ENORM</b>		<b>STOEL</b>	<b>RCLEL</b>	<b>PUTM</b>	<b>GETM</b>
	<b>dot</b>	<b>cross</b>	<b>UNITY</b>	<b>DIM</b>	<b>INDEX</b>	<b>EDITN</b>
	<b>NEW</b>	<b>[M]<sup>-1</sup></b>	<b> M </b>	<b>[M]<sup>T</sup></b>	<b>SIM EQ</b>	<b>EDIT</b>

Note **EXIT** left the *Matrix Editor*, returning to the top view of MATX, closes input for the object in **X**, and shifts *x* to the right.

Now, let's initialize the 2x3 matrix via

**2 ENTER↑ 3 NEW** and begin editing once again by  
**EDIT**

						<b>[ 3×1 Matrix ]</b>
						<b>[ 0.0 0.0 0.0 ]</b>
						<b>[ 0.0 0.0 0.0 ]</b>
						<b>1;1= 0.0</b>
	<b>INSR</b>		<b>DELR</b>		<b>WRAP</b>	<b>GROW</b>
	<b>←</b>	<b>↑</b>	<b>OLD</b>	<b>GOTO</b>	<b>↓</b>	<b>→</b>

Three numeric rows are required for editing *x* now.

The 3x1 matrix in **Y** (3 rows, 1 column) above is the vector we entered just before; note any matrix is displayed in this short form (with a **x** even for **MULT** chosen) in any *stack register* but **X**.

Again, all elements of the new matrix contain zero at the beginning. Its 1<sup>st</sup> element is displayed inverted as the 1<sup>st</sup> element of the vector was above. Matrix editing will continue in analogy:

**1 [+/-] →**

						<b>[ 3×1 Matrix ]</b>
						<b>[ -1.0 0.0 0.0 ]</b>
						<b>[ 0.0 0.0 0.0 ]</b>
						<b>1;2= 0.0</b>

**12 → 7 →**

[ 3x1 Matrix]

$$\begin{bmatrix} -1.0 & 12.0 & 7.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \end{bmatrix}$$

2;1= 0.0

Entering the last → moved the cursor from the last (3<sup>rd</sup>) element of row 1 to the 1<sup>st</sup> element of row 2. So you can simply continue editing row-wise:

25 → → 3

[ 3x1 Matrix]

$$\begin{bmatrix} -1.0 & 12.0 & 7.0 \\ 25.0 & 0.0 & 3.0 \end{bmatrix}$$

2;3= 3.

**EXIT**

[ 3x1 Matrix]

$$\begin{bmatrix} -1.0 & 12.0 & 7.0 \\ 25.0 & 0.0 & 3.0 \end{bmatrix}$$

ENORM		STOEL	RCLEL	PUTM	GETM
dot	cross	UNITV	DIM	INDEX	EDITN
NEW	$[M]^{-1}$	M	$[M]^T$	SIM EQ	EDIT

Now also this matrix is closed and ready for calculating. Assume you want to multiply it by  $\frac{2}{3}$  and see three decimals in the result:

**DISP** FIX 3

2  3

0.000

[ 3x1 Matrix]

[ 2x3 Matrix]

$$0 \ 2/3$$

Press **X** and you will get all matrix elements multiplied by  $\frac{2}{3}$  at once:

0.000  
 $[ 3 \times 1 \text{ Matrix}]$   
 $\begin{bmatrix} -0.667 & 8.000 & 2.667 \\ 16.333 & 0.000 & 1.000 \end{bmatrix}$

You may store such matrices in any *register* or variable. So let's store our resulting matrix in **R00** – just press **STO 0 0** for this.

You can also create and fill a matrix directly in a variable (i.e. you do not have to create the matrix on the *stack* and store it afterwards).

### Example:

Create a quadratic matrix  $[MA] = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -3 \\ -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  and fill it directly.

**2** **ENTER↑** **DIM** **0** **M A** **ENTER↑** creates **MA** as a  $2 \times 2$  matrix.  
**EDITN** **VAR** **MA**

$[ 2 \times 3 \text{ Matrix}]$

		<b>0.000    0.000</b>			
		<b>0.000    0.000</b>			
<b>1;1= 0.000</b>					
		<b>INSR</b>	<b>DELR</b>	<b>WRAP</b>	<b>GROW</b>
<b>←</b>	<b>↑</b>	<b>OLD</b>	<b>GOTO</b>	<b>↓</b>	<b>→</b>

**4** **→** **3** **+/−** **→** **2** **+/−** **→** **1**

$[ 2 \times 3 \text{ Matrix}]$

		<b>4.000   -3.000</b>			
		<b>-2.000   1.000</b>			
<b>2;2= 1</b>					

Now, press **EXIT** and you are done with **MA** – and the screen looks just as before again:

						<b>0.000</b>
						[ 3×1 Matrix ]
			<b>-0.667</b>	<b>8.000</b>	<b>2.667</b>	
			<b>16.333</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>1.000</b>	
	<b>ENORM</b>		<b>STOEL</b>	<b>RCLEL</b>	<b>PUTM</b>	<b>GETM</b>
	<b>dot</b>	<b>cross</b>	<b>UNITV</b>	<b>DIM</b>	<b>INDEX</b>	<b>EDITN</b>
	<b>NEW</b>	<b>[M]<sup>-1</sup></b>	<b> M </b>	<b>[M]<sup>T</sup></b>	<b>SIM EQ</b>	<b>EDIT</b>

## Vectors and Matrices: Displaying and Editing Larger Objects

Whenever **X** contains a matrix, your *WP 43S* will try to show it completely (i.e. display all its elements in the format you chose for *reals*). Objects in higher *stack registers* will be indicated in a single row (abbreviated if necessary) or will be shifted out of the display window.

If space does not suffice for showing the entire current matrix in the format chosen, your *WP 43S* will switch to the small font automatically.

### Example (continued):

**DISP FIX 5**

						<b>[ 3×1 Matrix ]</b>
			<b>-0.666 67</b>	<b>8.000 00</b>	<b>2.666 67</b>	
			<b>16.333 33</b>	<b>0.000 00</b>	<b>1.000 00</b>	

If font switching should not suffice for gaining screen space, your *WP 43S* will automatically turn to abbreviated SCI 3 format for the elements of the respective matrix. This allows for showing arbitrary *real* matrices up to 5×4 entirely.

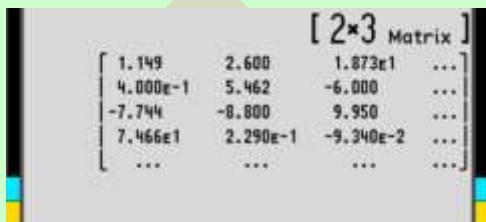
If a *real* matrix exceeds five rows, its 5<sup>th</sup> row is displayed filled with ellipses (...); if it exceeds four columns, its 4<sup>th</sup> column is shown filled with ellipses.

### Example:

Assume a 6x5 matrix

$$x = \begin{bmatrix} 1.1493 & 2.6 & 18.725 & 3 & 9.2 \\ 0.4 & 5.462 & -6 & 95.1 & 51.6 \\ -7.744 & -8.8 & 9.95 & 54.5 & 0.17 \\ 74.66 & 0.229 & -0.0934 & 2 & -3.829 \\ 33.9 & -79.4 & 3.436 & 9.08 & 4.256 \\ 0.0488 & 7 & 5.98 & -0.68 & -22.492 \end{bmatrix}$$

was entered on the present *stack* and is in **X** now. Then the screen will look like this to scale:



Editing such a large matrix will push also *y* from the screen as long as the *Matrix Editor* stays open. You can browse the entire matrix regardless of its size always.

For matrices larger than 5 rows and/or 4 columns, the display may vary depending on the cursor position: ellipses may appear on top and bottom, left and right side. A view of 3x3 *real* matrix elements including the one selected by the cursor can be seen always at least – this selected element is also displayed below of the matrix in the format you have chosen for *reals*. Since the indices of this element are shown there as well you always know where you are.

### Example (continued):

Press **MATX EDIT** and you will see:

1.149	2.600	1.873E1	...
4.000E-1	5.462	-6.000	...
-7.744	-8.800	9.950	...
7.466E1	2.290E-1	-9.340E-2	...
...	...	...	...

1;1= 1.149 30

The 1<sup>st</sup> matrix element is selected. And the lowest numeric row displays this element in FIX 5 as we had chosen. – Now, go to the bottom row of this matrix by pressing **▼** (or **↓**) five times and you will get:

...	...	...	...
-7.744	-8.800	9.950	...
7.466E1	2.290E-1	-9.340E-2	...
3.390E1	-7.940E1	3.436	...
4.880E-2	7.000	5.980	...

6;1= 0.048 80

Go to the very last element of this matrix by pressing **→** four times:

...	...	...	...
...	9.950	5.450E1	1.700E-1
...	-9.340E-2	2.000	-3.829
...	3.436	9.080	4.256
...	5.980	-6.800E-1	2.249E1

6;5= -22.492 00

Wherever you are within the current matrix, you can replace or modify the currently selected element in two ways:

1. Let an arbitrary *monadic* function operate on the selected element. If you need any *menus* to reach a function, they will temporarily replace the *Matrix Editor menu*; exiting those *menus* will bring you back to the *Matrix Editor menu*.
2. Simply key in a new number replacing the old one.

### Example (continued):

Replace the last matrix element by 17.435.

17.435

... -9.340E-2 2.000 -3.829	...
...	3.436 9.080 4.256
...	5.980 -6.800E-1 1.744E1
6;5= 17.435	...
<b>INSR</b>	<b>DELR</b>
←	↑ OLD
GOTO	↓ →

If you now decide you want to recover the old element (-22.492) again, however, call **OLD**. This old content will actually stay available until you press one of **▲**, **↑**, **▼**, **↓**, **←**, **→**, or **EXIT** after entering a new number.

☞ Repeatedly pushing the cursor in one direction (e.g. by **→**) will jump from the 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup>, etc. to the last row and then return to the 1<sup>st</sup> row in default WRAP mode. If GROW is set instead, another **→** from the very last (i.e. bottom right) matrix element will add an entire new row to the matrix.

### Example (continued):

**GROW** **→**

...	...	...	...	...
7.466E1	2.290E-1	-9.340E-2	...	...
3.390E1	-7.940E1	3.436	...	...
4.880E-2	7.000	5.980	...	...
<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>0.000</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>...</b>

**7;1= 0.000**

Here, we are done with that matrix for now. So press **EXIT** and you will see again:

[ 2×3 Matrix ]

1.149	2.600	1.873E1	...
4.000E-1	5.462	-6.000	...
-7.744	-8.800	9.950	...
7.466E1	2.290E-1	-9.340E-2	...
...	...	...	...

Note the 1<sup>st</sup> matrix element is not highlighted anymore since you left the *Matrix Editor*. Thus, just entering **4** will display now, due to *automatic stack lift*.

[ 7×5 Matrix ]

**4**

So matrix editing is easy and straightforward. The *I/O* contains additional information, also about the further commands DELR, INSR, and R≤R showing up in the *Matrix Editor menu*.

## Vectors and Matrices: Complex Stuff

Your WP 43S supports also *complex* vectors and matrices, i.e. matrices containing *complex* elements. They are created and initialized like *real* objects via **NEW** or **DIM** as explained above. Or you can recall a *real* matrix and edit it; if you enter one or more *complex numbers* for its elements it becomes a *complex* matrix – you can store it at the same or another place after editing.

**Example (continuation of p. 170):**

Create and store a *complex* matrix  $\begin{bmatrix} 5 + 8i & \pi i \\ -2 & 4 - 3i \end{bmatrix}$ .

**Solution:**

Remember we have created a  $2 \times 2$  matrix just a few pages ago. So it is most easy to recall it for using it as a template:

**RCL VAR MA**

**DISP FIX 2** since this will suffice for the process following.

**MATX EDIT**

[ 6x5 Matrix]  
[ 4.00 -3.00 ]  
[ -2.00 1.00 ]  
1;1= 4.00

We can now just enter the new elements there as we have done before:

5 **CC** 8 **→** 0 **CC** **π** **→** **→** 4 **CC** 3 **+/**

**EXIT**

**STO** 0 1

[ 6x5 Matrix]  
[ 5.00+i×8.00 i×3.14 ]  
[ -2.00 4.00-i×3.00 ]

Since we edited on the stack and stored the resulting new *complex* matrix in a new location, the old *real* matrix **MA** is not affected at all.

Compare pp. 156f for the input and formatting of *complex numbers*. Everything else works as it does for *real* matrices. You see *complex* vectors and matrices are no complex topic at all for you with your WP 43S.

## Vectors and Matrices: Calculating

As we have seen on p. 168, your WP 43S can multiply a matrix by a plain number (a.k.a. *scalar*); doing this, each element of said matrix is multiplied by said number. Additions, subtractions, and divisions work alike for a matrix  $y$  combined with a scalar  $x$ . Vice versa, with a scalar  $y$  and a matrix  $x$ , additions, subtractions and multiplications will work the same way (divisions are special, see below). Also *monadic* functions will operate on each matrix element in your WP 43S, if applicable.

### Examples:

With an arbitrary matrix in **X**, pressing...

- **[ $\sqrt{x}$ ]** will extract the square root of each matrix element individually. If CPXRES is set, a *real* matrix  $x$  containing at least one negative element will become *complex* this way.
- **[ $x^2$ ]** will square each matrix element individually (use **ENTER↑ [x]** for squaring the matrix instead).
- **[ $|x|$ ]** will calculate the absolute value of each matrix element (instead, use **[MATX] ENORM** for calculating the *Euclidean* norm of the matrix or take **[M]** for getting its determinant).
- **[ $+/-$ ]** will change the sign of each matrix element.

You can also let the *dyadic* functions **[+]**, **[-]**, **[ $\times$ ]**, or **[/ $\div$ ]** operate on two matrices or vectors alone (i.e. *data types* 8 and 9), if the rules of *linear algebra* are obeyed:

	$y$	$x$	Op.	Resulting $x$
[+]	$[m \times n \text{ Matrix}]$	$[m \times n \text{ Matrix}]$	$[y] + [x]$	$[m \times n \text{ Matrix}]$
-			$[y] - [x]$	
$\times$	$[m \times n \text{ Matrix}]$	$[n \times p \text{ Matrix}]$	$[y] \cdot [x]$	$[m \times p \text{ Matrix}]$
/	$[m \times n \text{ Matrix}]$	$[n \times n \text{ Matrix}]$	$[y] \cdot [x]^{-1}$	$[m \times n \text{ Matrix}]$

The 1<sup>st</sup> row of this table reads as follows: For adding or subtracting two arbitrary matrices, both must be of identical size, and the result will be of the same size as well. The subsequent rows read in analogy.<sup>155</sup> If either matrix is *complex*, the result will be *complex* in most cases as well.

### Example (continuation of p. 170):

Multiply the matrices in **R00** and **MA**. Output format shall be FIX 3.

**Solution** (we omit the *menu section* in the following pictures):

DISP FIX 3  
RCL 0 0

[ 2×2 C matrix]  

$$\begin{bmatrix} -0.667 & 8.000 & 2.667 \\ 16.333 & 0.000 & 1.000 \end{bmatrix}$$

Note the '2×2 C matrix' in **Y** is the *complex* matrix we entered in previous chapter – the *stack* handles matrices as it handles other objects. Now let's recall **MA**:

<sup>155</sup> Remember matrix multiplication behaves different than multiplication of numbers. Generally, for two arbitrary matrices [A] and [B] of matching sizes,  $[A] \cdot [B] \neq [B] \cdot [A]$ . Also note that only square matrices can be squared.

And matrix division is special: it is defined as multiplication of the numerator times the inverse of the denominator. Therefore, **X** must contain a nonsingular (i.e. invertible) matrix here – else you cannot divide by that matrix. Only square matrices can be inverted.

**RCL VAR MA**

(or **RCL  $\alpha$  M A ENTER↑**, if you have defined many variables already – cf. p. 56)

$$\begin{bmatrix} [2 \times 3 \text{ Matrix}] \\ [4.000 \quad -3.000] \\ [-2.000 \quad 1.000] \end{bmatrix}$$

The  $2 \times 3$  matrix in **Y** now is the one we have recalled from **R00** into **X** before recalling **MA**. We multiply  $y$  times  $x$  as usual by

**X** resulting in

$$\begin{bmatrix} [2 \times 2 \text{ c matrix}] \\ [-79.000 \quad 48.000 \quad 19.000] \\ [27.000 \quad -24.000 \quad -11.000] \end{bmatrix}$$

You see that arithmetic operations on matrices are almost as easy as on scalars using your *WP 43S*.

And your *WP 43S* features further matrix operations:  $|M|$  for computing determinants,  $[M]^{-1}$  for inverting,  $[M]^T$  for transposing, **M.LU** for computing the LU decomposition, and two norms (*Euclid's ENORM* and the row norm *RNORM*) – please look them up in the *IOI*.

#### Example:

We want to invert a  $2 \times 2$  matrix  $[M] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ .

#### Solution:

Just enter the matrix as usual

**2 ENTER↑ MATX DIM  $\alpha$  M ENTER↑** creates **M** as a  $2 \times 2$  matrix.

**RCL VAR M**

**EDIT** etc.

$$\begin{bmatrix} [3 \times 2 \text{ Matrix}] \\ [1.000 \quad 2.000] \\ [3.000 \quad 4.000] \end{bmatrix}$$

$[M]^{-1}$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 3 \times 2 \text{ Matrix} \\ [-2.000 \quad 1.000] \\ [1.500 \quad -0.500] \end{bmatrix}$$

Thus, the inverted matrix reads  $[M]^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 1 \\ 1.5 & -0.5 \end{bmatrix}$ .

For two **vectors** of identical size, there are two special multiplications provided: DOT and CROSS. DOT will return the dot product, a scalar – exactly what the table above says for  $m = p = 1$ . CROSS works exclusively for two 2D or 3D vectors and will return their cross product.

### Example from the HP-27 OH:

The force  $\vec{F}$  on a particle with charge  $q$  which is moving with a velocity  $\vec{v}$  through a magnetic field  $\vec{B}$  is given by  $\vec{F} = q \vec{v} \times \vec{B}$ . Suppose a proton ( $q = -e = 1.6 \cdot 10^{-19} \text{ coulomb}$ ) is moving with velocity  $\vec{v} = (0.4 \quad 2.8 \quad -1.2) \cdot 10^7 \text{ m/s}$ . A uniform magnetic field surrounding the proton is of a strength  $\vec{B} = (1.3 \quad -0.3 \quad 0.7) \text{ tesla}$ . Calculate the force on the proton.

This can be written as

$$\begin{aligned} \vec{F} &= q \vec{v} \times \vec{B} \\ &= 1.6 \cdot 10^{-19} \cdot 10^7 \cdot (0.4 \quad 2.8 \quad -1.2) \times (1.3 \quad -0.3 \quad 0.7) \end{aligned}$$

### Solution:

Remember that in cross products, vectors must be entered in proper sequence as written from left to right:

**DISP FIX 2**

since this will suffice for that process.

**3 [ENTER]** **1 [MATX]** **DIM** **[α][V]** **[ENTER]** creates **v** as a  $3 \times 1$  matrix.

**RCL** **VAR** **v**

**EDIT** etc.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 \times 2 \text{ Matrix} \\ [0.40 \quad 2.80 \quad -1.20] \end{bmatrix}$$

**STO** **[α][B]** **[ENTER]**

creates **B** as a  $3 \times 1$  matrix, too.

RCL VAR B

EDIT etc.

[ 3x1 Matrix]

[ 1.30 -0.30 0.70]

cross

[ 2x2 Matrix]

[ 1.60 -1.84 -3.76]

E 7 x

1.6 E +/− 19 x resulting in

[ 2x2 Matrix]

[ 2.56×10<sup>-12</sup> -2.94×10<sup>-12</sup> -6.02×10<sup>-12</sup> ]

... newtons, of course.

The total 'length' or absolute value of this force is

ENORM

[ 2x2 Matrix]

5.14×10<sup>-11</sup>

Compare with the weight of a proton:

CONST α M P

G x

recall the proton mass  $m_p$ .

recall earth acceleration  $g_\oplus$  and get weight.

5.14×10<sup>-11</sup>

1.64×10<sup>-26</sup>

So this is a force ratio of

/

3.14×10<sup>15</sup>

Thus, physicists deliberately neglect gravitational effects in such microscopic calculations as long as no higher precision is required.

If you just want to perform elementary vector operations in 2D, however, there are two simple alternatives (known also from earlier calculators):

1. Enter the Cartesian components of each vector in **X** and **Y** (if necessary, converting its polar components into Cartesian ones by **R→** before) and use **Σ+** for additions or **Σ-** for subtractions. Recall the result via **SUM**; it may look like this, for example:

$$\begin{array}{ll} \Sigma y = & 1\,464.21 \\ \Sigma x = & 123.58 \end{array}$$

2. Calculate with *complex numbers* (cf. pp. 156ff). In *complex* domain, also 2D vector multiplication is possible since the commands DOT and CROSS are contained in **CPX** as well (cf. pp. 160ff).

## Vectors and Matrices: Solving Systems of Linear Equations

Your *WP 43S* can also solve simultaneous linear equations (of the kind  $[A] \cdot \vec{X} = \vec{B}$  ) for you.<sup>156</sup> To deal with such a system of linear equations, proceed as follows:

1. Specify the number of unknowns (e.g. 4) by entering

**MATX SIM EQ 4**

Your *WP 43S* automatically creates (if necessary) and dimensions three matrices: MatA, MatB, and MatX. You will see a new *menu* showing up:

Mat A	Mat B	Mat X
-------	-------	-------

2. Press **Mat A**. The *Matrix Editor* will open and you can enter the elements of the  $4 \times 4$  coefficient matrix (you can check on pp. 165ff

<sup>156</sup> This works the same way as it did on the *HP-42S*. The number of unknowns is only limited by the free memory available in your *WP 43S* at execution time.

how to do this). Thereafter, leave the *Matrix Editor* by **EXIT** to return to the *menu* shown above.

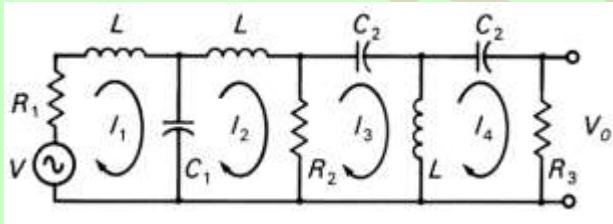
3. Press **Mat B** and enter the elements of the  $4 \times 1$  *constant matrix* the same way (this is a vector actually).
4. Press **Mat X** to let your *WP 43S* compute the  $4 \times 1$  *solution matrix* (a vector again). You are done!

To work another problem with the same number of unknowns, return to step 2 or 3. For a problem with a different number of unknowns, press **EXIT** for leaving the *menu* shown above, and start over with step 1.

It goes without saying this works for *real* and *complex matrices*.

#### **Example from the HP-15C Advanced Functions Handbook:**

Find the output voltage  $V_o$  for the filter network shown. Input voltage is



$V = 10$  V at a frequency of  $\omega = 15 \times 10^3$  rad/s,  
 $R_1 = 100 \Omega$ ,  
 $R_2 = 1 \text{ M}\Omega$ ,  
 $R_3 = 100 \text{ k}\Omega$ ,  
 $C_1 = 250 \text{ nF}$ ,  
 $C_2 = 25 \mu\text{F}$ , and  
 $L = 10 \text{ mH}$ .

#### **Solution:**

Describe the network using loop currents (via Kirchhoff equations):

$$\begin{bmatrix} (R_1 + i\omega L - i/\omega C_1) & (i/\omega C_1) & 0 & 0 \\ (i/\omega C_1) & (R_2 + i\omega L - i/\omega C_1) & (-R_2) & 0 \\ 0 & (-R_2) & (R_2 - i/\omega C_2 + i\omega L) & (-i\omega L) \\ 0 & 0 & (-i\omega L) & (R_3 + i\omega L - i/\omega C_2) \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} I_1 \\ I_2 \\ I_3 \\ I_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} V \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

This system shall be solved for the 4 unknown loop currents  $I_1$  through  $I_4$ . Then,  $V_o = R_3 I_4$ . ENG 4 will suffice for the output.

With the values given above, this system of linear equations will look like:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 100 - i 116.67 & i 266.67 & 0 & 0 \\ i 266.67 & 10^6 - i 116.67 & -10^6 & 0 \\ 0 & -10^6 & 10^6 + i 147.33 & -i 150 \\ 0 & 0 & -i 150 & 10^5 + i 147.33 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} I_1 \\ I_2 \\ I_3 \\ I_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 10 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Start the solver via **MATX SIM EQ 4**. Press **Mat A**; enter the big complex matrix using the *Matrix Editor* as explained above. Press **Mat B** and enter the voltage vector. Finally, call **Mat X** and you will get the vector of the loop currents:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 199.50 \times 10^{-6} + i \times 4.096 \ 4 \times 10^{-3} \\ -1.448 \ 9 \times 10^{-3} - i \times 35.633 \times 10^{-3} \\ -1.454 \ 1 \times 10^{-3} - i \times 35.633 \times 10^{-3} \\ 53.446 \times 10^{-6} - i \times 2.259 \ 9 \times 10^{-6} \end{bmatrix}$$

Its last (4<sup>th</sup>) element is the current we need. Separate it with:

**4 STO I**  
**1 STO J**  
**RCL ..EL**

$$\begin{bmatrix} 4 \times 1 \text{ Matrix} \\ 53.446 \times 10^{-6} - i \times 2.259 \ 9 \times 10^{-6} \end{bmatrix}$$

**100 [E] 3 [x]**  
**FLAGS SF [X]**

multiply this current with **R<sub>3</sub>**

$$5.349\ 4\ 4 - 2.421\ 2^\circ$$

The output voltage  $V_o = 5.35$  V with a little phase shift.

## Vectors and Matrices: Eigenvalues and Eigenvectors

An *eigenvalue* is a *real* or *complex number*  $\lambda$  solving the matrix equation  $[A] \cdot \vec{X} = \lambda \cdot \vec{X}$ . Then, the vector  $\vec{X}$  is called an *eigenvector* of  $[A]$ .

Usually, there will be more than one  $\lambda$  and a multitude of vectors  $\vec{X}$  solving this problem. Thus, the simplest set of linearly independent vectors  $\vec{X}$  is chosen to build the base of the *eigenspace* belonging to a

particular *eigenvalue* found. And the simplest set of *eigenvectors* building a base of a space of the same dimension as  $\vec{X}$  are called the eigenvectors of  $[A]$ .

Your WP 43S can solve such problems for you as well:

### Example 1:

We need the *eigenvalues* of a matrix  $[M] = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 6 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ .

#### Solution:

We have got a  $2 \times 2$  matrix named **M** already. We don't need its old contents anymore so we simply recall and edit it:

**RCL** VAR M  
**DISP** FIX 0 1  
**MATX** EDIT etc.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2.0 & 1.0 \\ 6.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$$

**STO** VAR M

The *eigenvalues* are the solutions of the *characteristic polynomial* of this problem:

$$(2 - \lambda)(1 - \lambda) - 6 = 0$$

**EIGVAL** returns

$$M = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \times 2 \text{ Matrix} \\ [ 4.0 \ 0.0 ] \\ [ 0.0 \ -1.0 ] \end{bmatrix}$$

being the matrix with the *eigenvalues* as its diagonal elements. Note this resulting diagonal matrix is pushed on the stack.

### Example (continued):

Now, what are the *eigenvalues* of  $[N] = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 4 \\ -4 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$  ?

**Solution:**

▲ EDIT etc.

$$M = [ 2 \times 2 \text{ Matrix} ]$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 3.0 & 4.0 \\ -4.0 & 3.0 \end{bmatrix}$$

STO  $\alpha$  N ENTER↑  
 ▲ EIGVAL returns

$$M = [ 2 \times 2 \text{ Matrix} ]$$

$$N = [ 2 \times 2 \text{ Matrix} ]$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 3.0 + i \times 4.0 & 0.0 \\ -4.0 & 3.0 + i \times 4.0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Note that although **N** contained only *real* elements, we get *complex eigenvalues* here.

**Example 2:**

What are the *eigenvalues* of  $[Q] = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & -2 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$  ?

**Solution:**

3 ENTER↑ MATX DIM  $\alpha$  Q ENTER↑ creates **Q** as a  $3 \times 3$  matrix.  
 RCL VAR Q  
 EDIT etc.

$$[ 2 \times 2 \text{ c Matrix} ]$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0.0 & 0.0 & -2.0 \\ 1.0 & 2.0 & 1.0 \\ 1.0 & 0.0 & 3.0 \end{bmatrix}$$

▲ EIGVAL returns

$$Q = [ 3 \times 3 \text{ Matrix} ]$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 2.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Note one *eigenvalue* comes twice here. Let's get the *eigenvectors* of **Q** now – they will be put out as a matrix whose rows are these vectors:

**x<sub>2</sub>y** returns **Q** into **X**:

$$\begin{bmatrix} & [ 3 \times 3 \text{ Matrix}] \\ & [ 0.0 \quad 0.0 \quad -2.0] \\ & [ 1.0 \quad 2.0 \quad 1.0] \\ & [ 1.0 \quad 0.0 \quad 3.0] \end{bmatrix}$$

**EIGVEC** pushes this matrix on the stack:

$$\begin{bmatrix} Q = [ 3 \times 3 \text{ Matrix}] \\ [ 1.0 \quad 0.0 \quad -2.0] \\ [ 0.0 \quad 1.0 \quad 1.0] \\ [-1.0 \quad 0.0 \quad 1.0] \end{bmatrix}$$

**STO** **α** **V** **ENTER↑**  
**X** returns

$$\begin{bmatrix} & [ 3 \times 3 \text{ Matrix}] \\ & [ 2.0 \quad 0.0 \quad -2.0] \\ & [ 0.0 \quad 2.0 \quad 1.0] \\ & [-2.0 \quad 0.0 \quad 1.0] \end{bmatrix}$$

**RCL** **L**  
**▲** **[M]<sup>-1</sup>**  
**X** returns

$$\begin{bmatrix} & [ 3 \times 3 \text{ Matrix}] \\ & [ 2.0 \quad 0.0 \quad 0.0] \\ & [ 0.0 \quad 2.0 \quad 0.0] \\ & [ 0.0 \quad 0.0 \quad 1.0] \end{bmatrix}$$

This looks very much like what was returned for the *eigenvalues* of **Q** above. Let's check:

**DISP** FIX 4

- returns

[ 2×2 c Matrix ]

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0.000\ 0 & 0.000\ 0 & 0.000\ 0 \\ 0.000\ 0 & 0.000\ 0 & 0.000\ 0 \\ 0.000\ 0 & 0.000\ 0 & 0.000\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

So the result of  $[V]^{-1} \cdot [Q] \cdot [V]$  with  $V$  being the matrix of the *eigenvalues* of  $Q$  is exactly the diagonal matrix of the *eigenvalues* of  $Q$ . This can be proven to apply generally for any square matrix.

Your WP 43S can compute *eigenvalues* and *eigenvectors* for matrices featuring rational elements as well:

### Example 3:

What are the *eigenvalues* of  $\begin{bmatrix} -38 & 43/7 & 63/2 & 1149/14 \\ -14 & 19/7 & 7 & 181/7 \\ -8/7 & -122/49 & 24/7 & 177/49 \\ -16 & 26/7 & 13 & 244/7 \end{bmatrix}$  ?

### Solution:

4 **ENTER** **MATX** NEW creates a 4×4 matrix.

**EDIT** 38 **±/** → .43.7 → .63.2 → .1149.14 → etc.

Note each matrix element can be entered as integer or fraction but is converted to a *real number* following the current display settings as soon as said element is closed:

[ 3×3 Matrix ]

$$\begin{bmatrix} -38.000\ 0 & 6.142\ 9 & 31.500\ 0 & 82.071\ 4 \\ -14.000\ 0 & 2.714\ 3 & 7.000\ 0 & 25.857\ 1 \\ -1.142\ 9 & -2.489\ 8 & 3.428\ 6 & 3.612\ 2 \\ -16.000\ 0 & 3.714\ 3 & 13.000\ 0 & 34.857\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

**DISP** FIX 0 1 shall suffice here:

$$\begin{bmatrix} -38.0 & 6.1 & 31.5 & 82.1 \\ -14.0 & 2.7 & 7.0 & 25.9 \\ -1.1 & -2.5 & 3.4 & 3.6 \\ -16.0 & 3.7 & 13.0 & 34.9 \end{bmatrix}$$

**MATX** ▲ **EIGVAL** returns:

$$\begin{bmatrix} -5.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 3.0 & 0.0 \\ 0.0 & 0.0 & 0.0 & 5.0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Note the 2<sup>nd</sup> eigenvalue is zero here.

**RCL L**

**EIGVEC** displays:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 4.0 & 5.0 & 4.0 & 5.0 \\ 3.0 & -2.0 & 2.0 & -4.0 \\ 1.0 & -4.0 & -3.0 & 5.0 \\ 1.0 & 4.0 & 3.0 & 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Generally, your WP 43S solves characteristic polynomials numerically.

## Vectors and Matrices: Dealing with Statistical Data

We mentioned above you can enter 2D statistical data using a matrix as well as keying them in point after point. How is this done?

Let's return to the **application** introduced on p. 116 with its step 4 – remember there were 30 samples measured twice in a special way using the instrument under investigation, resulting in 30 pairs of measured values:

4. Create a  $1 \times 2$  named matrix and open it for editing:

**1 [ENTER]** **2 DIM**  **$\alpha$**  **M** **S** **A** **[ENTER]**  
**EDITN** **VAR** **MSA**

creates **MSA** accordingly.



**GROW** allows the matrix to grow with data entered.

Now key in all 30 pairs of measured values. The 1<sup>st</sup> value shall be  $x$ , the 2<sup>nd</sup> be  $y$  – thus, the keystroke sequence will be **mv1** → **mv2** for each sample. A subsequent → lets the matrix grow by one row for the next data point.

With all points entered in the matrix, eventually key in

**STAT** **CLΣ**  
**RCL** **VAR** **MSA**

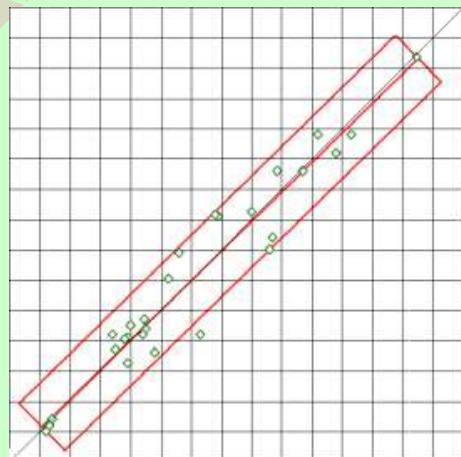
**Σ+** Calling Σ+ with a  $30 \times 2$  matrix in **X** will display the data of the 30<sup>th</sup> data pair in **X** and **Y** (and save a copy of the data point matrix in **L**).

5. It is highly recommended to plot these 30 data points (see a typical diagram here but check p. 117 and its footnote as well).<sup>157</sup>

6. Let your *WP 43S* fit a straight line through these points and compute

$$c_0 = \frac{T}{30s_x s_y} \sqrt{\frac{s_x^2 + r^2 s_y^2}{1 - r^2}}$$

with **T** being the width of the tolerance zone you want to control:



<sup>157</sup> Steps 5 and 6 are actually the same as shown in the application above with input of separate real numbers (instead of one matrix) already. They are just repeated here for your convenience.

▲ OrthoF  
 r  $x^2$  STO K  
 ▼ s  $x^2$  R↓  
 $x^2$  X  
 RT  
 +  
 1 RCL - K  
 / fx  
 s X / 30 /  
 .01 X

select the orthogonal linear fit model.  
 get the *correlation coefficient* and store its square.  
 get  $s_x^2$  and roll it out of the way.  
 get  $r^2 s_y^2$ .  
 return  $s_x^2$  from the top *stack register* and calculate the numerator as well as the denominator.  
 this is the 2<sup>nd</sup> factor now.  
 divide by  $30 s_x s_y$ .  
 this returns  $c_0$  for our  $T$  now (cf. pp. 116ff).

If you get  $c_0 \geq 1$  then this measuring device may be used for controlling series production with this tolerance zone under these conditions (i.e. it is a *capable* instrument for this control job) – else look for a more precise instrument, better measuring conditions, or a wider tolerance.

## Vectors and Matrices: Summary of Functions

Assume  $\mathbf{X}$  contains a matrix. Then there are functions operating on the matrix  $x$  as a whole and others just operating on its elements individually. Let us list the 1<sup>st</sup> set first:

- General mathematics:
  - *Monadic* functions operating on the entire matrix  $x$ :
    - (ENORM) computes the *Euclidean norm* of  $x$  (i.e. a *real number*),
    - (RNORM) computes the row norm of  $x$  (i.e. a *real number*),
    - (RSUM) computes the row sum of  $x$  (i.e. a vector),
    - (|M|) computes the determinant of  $x$  (i.e. a *real or complex number*),
    - ([M]<sup>T</sup>) returns the transpose matrix of  $x$ ,
    - ([M]<sup>-1</sup>) returns the inverse matrix of  $x$ ,

**[EIGVAL]** returns the eigenvalues of  $x$ , and **[EIGVEC]** its eigenvectors (cf. pp. 182ff), while  
**[UNITV]** returns the unit vector of  $x$  (see the *ReM*).

- *Monadic* functions operating on each element  $x_{ij}$  of  $x$  individually:

**[+L]**, **[1/x]**, **[|x|]**, **[ $\sqrt{x}$ ]**, **[ $\sqrt[3]{x}$ ]** and **[ $x^2$ ]**, **[ $\sqrt[3]{x}$ ]** and **[ $x^3$ ]**, **[ $2^x$ ]** and **[ $10^x$ ]**, **[ $e^x$ ]** and **[ $\ln$ ]**, **[ $10^x$ ]** and **[ $\lg$ ]**, **[ $\sin$ ]**, **[ $\cos$ ]**, **[ $\tan$ ]**, **[ $\sinh$ ]**, **[ $\cosh$ ]**, and **[ $\tanh$ ]** as well as their inverses work as explained for *real* and *complex numbers* above,

**[ $e^{x-1}$ ]** and **[ $\ln 1+x$ ]** return more accurate results with  $x_{ij} \approx 0$ ;

**[sinc]** returns a matrix containing  $\frac{\sin(x_{ij})}{x_{ij}}$  and **[sincpi]** returns a matrix containing  $\frac{\sin(\pi x_{ij})}{\pi x_{ij}}$  for  $x_{ij} \neq 0$  and 1 for  $x_{ij} = 0$ ,

**[ $(-1)^x$ ]** returns  $\cos(\pi x_{ij})$  for non-integer  $x_{ij}$ .

**[RDP]**  $n$  rounds  $x_{ij}$  to  $n$  decimal places in FIX format,

**[ROUND]** rounds  $x_{ij}$  using the current display format, and

**[RSD]**  $n$  rounds  $x_{ij}$  to  $n$  significant digits.

For *complex* matrices, **[conj]** returns a matrix with the *complex conjugates* of  $x_{ij}$ .

For *real* matrices,

**[ceil]** returns a matrix with the smallest integers  $\geq x_{ij}$  and  
**[floor]** with the greatest integers  $\leq x_{ij}$ ,

**[FP]** returns a matrix with the fractional parts of  $x_{ij}$  and  
**[IP]** with their integer parts, preserving their signs, while

**[sign]** returns a matrix with each  $x_{ij}$  replaced by  $signum(x_{ij})$ .

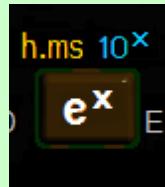
- Dyadic functions operating on  $x$  and  $y$ :
  - $\boxed{+}$ ,  $\boxed{-}$ ,  $\boxed{\times}$ , and  $\boxed{\diagup}$  work as explained on pp. 175ff,
  - $\boxed{\text{cross}}$  operates on two *real* 2D or 3D vectors of identical size as shown on pp. 178f, and
  - $\boxed{\text{dot}}$  operates on two matrices of identical size.
- Dyadic function operating on each element  $y_{ij}$  of  $y$  individually:
  - $\boxed{y^x}$  raises  $y_{ij}$  to the power of  $x$ .
  - $\boxed{\log_x y}$  calculates the logarithms of  $y_{ij}$  for base number  $x$ .
- Isolating and manipulating bulk parts of a *complex* matrix  $x$ : Use ...
  - $\boxed{\text{CX} \rightarrow \text{RE}}$  for cutting  $x$  in its two parts,
  - $\boxed{\text{RE} \rightarrow \text{CX}}$  for composing  $x$  from its two parts,
  - $\boxed{\text{Re}}$  for isolating its *real* part and  $\boxed{\text{Im}}$  for its *imaginary* part, and
  - $\boxed{\text{Re} \leftrightarrow \text{Im}}$  for swapping its *real* and *imaginary* part.

The functionality of the *Matrix Editor* was demonstrated on pp. 165ff. Turn to the *ReM* for additional information about all matrix operations provided on your *WP 43S*.

If you look for more general information about vectors and matrices, and further applications, please turn to textbooks covering *linear algebra*.

## Times

There also is a special *data type* for time calculations on your WP 43S. *Sexagesimal times* are **entered** most easily in the format `hhhh.mmssffff` terminated by `h.ms` – with `hhhh` standing for *hours*, `mm` for *minutes*, `ss` for *seconds*, and `ffff` for decimal fractions of *seconds* (these fractions may take more or less than three digits).



### Example (with *startup default* settings):

Enter 45 hours, 39 minutes, and 7.8642 seconds:

`45 . 39078642 h.ms`

This is displayed with *startup default* settings:

`45:39:07.864 2`

Choosing `CLK ▲ TDISP 3` will return

`45:39:08`

instead, while `CLK ▲ TDISP 2` returns

`45:39`

The latter two formats also allow for compact returns when calling TIME. Note there may be rounding then.

The colon is the unambiguous indicator for a *time* displayed on your WP 43S. There may be leading zeros in the *minutes* and *seconds* sections and a settable number of digits after the 2<sup>nd</sup> colon. You can choose 12- or 24-hour display for *time of day*.

### Example (continued):

Call TIME in the evening and you might get

`21:47`

`FLAGS CF SYS.FL TDM24` returns

`9:47p.m.`

- ☞ When *time of day* is returned by a function, it will be displayed according to your choice – internally, however, it is stored as standard 24-hour *time* for further calculations.

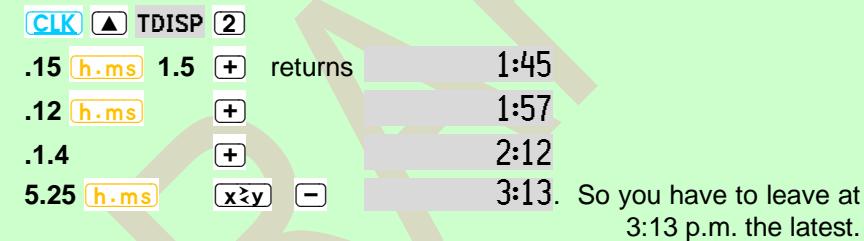
Add and subtract *sexagesimal time intervals* simply using `+` and `-`. Multiply or divide such intervals by any integer, rational, or *real number* – the result will stay a *time*. If you add any integer, rational or *real number*

to a *time*, it will be automatically converted to a *time* before adding. This applies to subtractions in analogy. If you divide by a *time*, it will be converted to decimal hours before. Compare the matrices on pp. 71f.

### Example (with *startup default* settings):

To meet your date at 5:25 p.m. at Stanford, you need 15' from your office to get your car out of the parking garage, 1.5 *hours* for the ride, and 12' for walking from the parking lot to lecture hall. Being careful, you count in another quarter of an hour for a possible traffic jam on the expressway. When do you have to leave your office? If Stanford is 57 *miles* away, what time do you need for a *mile* on average?

### Solution:

  
CLK ▲ TDISP 2  
.15 [h.ms] 1.5 [+ returns 1:45]  
.12 [h.ms] [+ 1:57]  
.1.4 [+ 2:12]  
5.25 [h.ms] [x2y] [-] 3:13. So you have to leave at 3:13 p.m. the latest.

This result looks like a 12h-time here even with *startup default* settings – your WP 43S cannot know better based on the input given.

And TDISP 4 1.5 ENTER 57 / [h.ms] returns 0:01:34.7 per mile.

You can convert such a (closed) *sexagesimal time* to decimal hours using [.d], e.g. for further calculations, and reconvernt (closed) decimal hours to a *sexagesimal time* by pressing [h.ms].

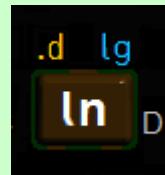
There is only one more dedicated *time* command – SETTIM, serving obvious purposes.<sup>158</sup> GAP, ALL, ENG, FIX, or SCI have no effect on *times*.

---

<sup>158</sup> Note the real time clock in your WP 43S may deviate from true time by up to one minute per month (i.e.  $\pm 25$  ppm approximately, caused by parts tolerances; you live with this wearing a quartz watch as well – mechanical watches are less accurate generally). This deviation does neither affect real-world time calculations nor the TIMER application described in Section 5. If you are accustomed to radio controlled timepieces, however, you might find regular adjustments necessary.

## Dates

For date calculations, choose one out of three *date display modes (DDM)* on your WP 43S: Y.MD, D.MY, and M.DY (these mode-setting commands are contained in `CLK`). ISO Y.MD is *startup default*.



**Date input** is decimal according to the *DDM* chosen and is terminated by `.d` (as shown on pp. 68f).

### Example:

The 3<sup>rd</sup> of November in 2020 is entered

`2020.1103 .d` in Y.MD,

`3.112020 .d` in D.MY, and

`11.032020 .d` in M.DY.

Alternatively, any *real number* may be converted into a *date* via `CLK x→DATE`, and any triple of *reals* or integers via `→DATE` (cf. p. 39). Input containing more than the necessary digits for a *date* in the *DDM* selected will be rounded.

Vice versa, `DATE→` splits a *date* in three integers and pushes them on the stack as demonstrated on p. 39. Note that both `DATE→` and `→DATE` observe the *DDM* chosen. If you want to extract particular information from a *date* independent of current *DDM*, we recommend using one of the operations `CLK DAY`, `MONTH`, or `YEAR`.

Like in the *status bar*, a closed *date* input or a *date* output returned by a function is displayed as in the following **example**:

`2020-11-03` in Y.MD,

`3.11.2020` in D.MY,

`11/03/2020` in M.DY.

So you immediately know the effective *DDM* from looking at the date format in the *status bar*.

**CLK** **WDAY** takes a *date* from the *stack* – or a decimal input of e.g. 2013.0504 in Y.MD mode (equivalent to inputs of 4.052013 in D.MY or 5.042013 in M.DY) – and returns an integer indicating the position of this day in the corresponding week, temporarily headed by the name of this weekday:

Saturday

6 .<sup>159</sup>

Expect similar returns after **CLK** **DATE**.<sup>160</sup>

Use **+** for adding an integer (or *real*), representing an integer number of days, to a *date* – and **-** for subtracting such a number from a *date*. The result will be a *date* again. And a *date* may be subtracted from another *date*, resulting in an integer difference of days. Compare the matrices on pp. 71f.

Using **CLK** **J→D** and **D→J**, you can deal with *Julian day numbers* (please see the *IOI*). And there is SETDAT, serving obvious purposes. But that's it – these are all the legal operations.

GAP, ALL, ENG, FIX, or SCI have no effect on *dates*.

---

<sup>159</sup> Translator's note: Numeric output of WDAY corresponds directly to Chinese weekdays 1 to 6. For Portuguese weekdays ('segunda-feira' etc.), add 1 to days 1 to 5.

<sup>160</sup> Calculation of weekdays for the past depends on the calendars used at that time – there may be different true results for different countries depending on the date the particular country introduced the *Gregorian calendar*. Officially, that calendar became effective in 1582-10-15 in the catholic world. Large parts of the world took their time and switched later. Store the proper date for your geographic area of interest via J/G (see the chapter *Localizing Calculator Output* above and check *Wikipedia* for dates applicable). Note there are still also other calendars in use on this planet today, e.g. in the Muslim world.

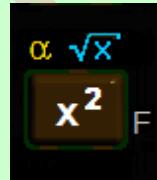
Dates before the year 8 A.D. may be indicated differently than they were experienced at the time due to the inconsistent application of the leap year rule before. We count on your understanding and hope this shortcoming will not affect too many calculations.

Note that 8 A.D. should be written A.D. 8 or even better A.D. VIII instead – quite some false Latin is found in the English language. Nobody, however, counted years this way at that time – around the Mediterranean Sea, it was the year DCCLXI A.V.C. in best case (actually, this notation was broadly introduced some XL – or even CD – years later). Also note the *Julian calendar* was introduced and became valid not earlier than DCCVIII A.V.C. – before, months were organized differently. *Julius Caesar* was daggered in DCCIX A.V.C.; calendars may be a sensitive topic.

## Alpha Input Mode : Introduction and Virtual Keyboard

This mode is designed for text entry, e.g. for keying in messages, prompts, and answers. It is entered via **α** typically. Within AIM, ...

1. primary function of most keys will be appending the letter printed bottom right of the respective key to  $x$  – see the *virtual keyboard* for AIM overleaf;
2. the *menu Mya* will pop up immediately in the *menu section* (unless another menu is open), containing your favorite special characters or groups of them (up to 18 *items*);<sup>161</sup>
3. prefix **g** leads to homophonic Greek letters.<sup>162</sup>



Upper and lower case are set by **▲** and **▼**, respectively, applying also to the letters in Mya and CATALOG'CHARS'αINTL (see pp. 198f).

Wherever a default primary function is not primary anymore in AIM but continues being meaningful, it is reached via *prefix f*. Thus, **f** is required here for appending a digit to  $x$ , for example. And **f** is also a shortcut to some special characters, like **f** **+/-** calling  $\pm$ .

<sup>161</sup> For people writing German, for example, Mya might look like pictured overleaf. Feel free to put other letters in - see *Section 6* for learning how to populate Mya.

<sup>162</sup> This will work wherever applicable, with “homophonic” following classical Greek pronunciation. Kudos to *Thales*, *Pythagoras*, *Heraclitus*, *Leucippus*, *Democritus*, *Aristotle*, *Archimedes*, *Euclid* (i.e. ὁ Θαλῆς ὁ Μιλήσιος, ὁ Πυθαγόρας ὁ Σάμιος, ὁ Ἡράκλειτος ὁ Ἐφέσιος, ὁ Λεύκιππος, ὁ Δημόκριτος, ὁ Ἀριστοτέλης, ὁ Ἀρχιμήδης ὁ Συρακούσιος και ὁ Εὐκλείδης), and their colleagues for laying the foundations of logics, mathematics, and physics (i.e. τῆς λογικῆς και μαθηματικῆς τέχνης και τῆς φυσικῆς ἐπιστήμης) as we know them today – starting 2600 years ago (note that the first two disciplines were called “practical arts” and the latter “theoretical science”). And kudos to the unnamed Babylonian mathematicians who built the foundations for these Greeks, actually recording e.g. what we now call “*Pythagoras’ theorem*” 1200 years (!) before him.

We assigned **Gamma** also to **C** following the alphabet, and **Chi** to **H** since this Latin letter comes next in pronunciation. Three Greek letters require special handling since they lack single-letter equivalents in English: **Psi** is accessed via **g** **2** (since looking like **w** in a way), **Theta** via **g** **U** (following **T** corresponding to **Tau**), and **Eta** via **g** **J**. These three letters are printed in blue on the keyboard as reminders. **Omicron** is not featured since looking exactly like the Latin letter **O** in either case.

There is an ‘alpha helper’ printed on the calculator back supporting users challenged by Greek.

Two extra prefixes operate exclusively in A/M: **f** **R↓** makes the next directly keyboard-accessible input character a subscript if provided, while **f** **E** makes it a superscript. See the yellow arrows printed to the right of these two keys, above I and M.



And three alpha *menus* become accessible for more letters, punctuation marks as well as mathematical and other symbols (abbreviations are printed in blue and gold on the keyboard as reminders). Look up their contents in *Section 2* of the *ReM*, and use FBR to browse the entire character set provided.

## Alpha Input Mode: Entering Simple Text and More

Your WP 43S features a large font mainly for numeric output and a small font for alphanumeric *text strings*. See here all characters directly evocable through the *virtual AIM keyboard* shown above:

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z  
a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z  
Α Β Γ Δ Ε Ζ Η Θ Ι Κ Λ Μ Ν Ξ Ο Π Ρ Σ Τ Υ Φ Χ Ψ Ω  
α β γ δ ε ζ η θ ι κ λ μ ν ξ ο π ρ σ τ υ φ χ ψ ω  
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 + - × or ÷ / . , ? ± # ☰

and subscripts **A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z**  
**a b c d e i j k l m n o p q s u w x y z α δ μ**  
and **0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 + -**

as well as superscripts **a f g h o r T X** and **0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 + -**

The 26 plain Latin letters can be also found in CATALOG'CHARS'αINTL (together with 73 more, supporting international communication). A shortcut to αINTL is **f A** in A/M. The 24 basic (plus eleven accented) Greek letters are found in CATALOG'CHARS'Α...Ω, too. See the ReM.

So you may, for **example**, easily store and display an actual modern Greek message like

Οι μελλοθάνατοι σε χάρετουν.<sup>163</sup>

Actually, we could have written the major part of this manual just using said small font. It covers at least 47 languages from Afrikaans to Zhōngwén (see the ReM), providing the means that your display messages or prompts can be easily read and understood by more than 50% of all mankind.

<sup>163</sup> Corresponding to Latin MORITVRI TE SALVTANT.

### Example:

You can even store Deng Xiaoping's famous and successful slogan

Bùguǎn bái māo, hēi māo, dàizhù láoshǔ jiù  
shì hǎo māo!

in Pinyin straight ahead.

Taking advantage of this character set, it is also absolutely easy spelling e.g. French, Spanish, or German prompts correctly «en français», “en Español”, or „auf Deutsch“, as well as text strings in many more languages using letter sets based on Latin alphabets.

Your WP 43S supports you in climbing the very first step of politeness and respect by allowing you to adapt the software you write to the language your customers speak - instead of hacking in everything in English or using merely the very meager plain Latin letter set.

Two more *menus* (MATH, called via **g** , and α•, called via **g**  in *AIM*) contain further symbols and punctuation marks (see the *ReM*):

! i ï " ' \$ \$ £ ¥ € % & ( ) \* < = > @ [ ] \ ^ \_ { } | ~  
° « » ¬ ± · ÷ ← ↑ → ↓ ⇧ ø œ Ł ¼ || ∙ √ ∫ ≈ ≡ ≈ ≠ ≤ ≥  
⊗ ⊥ ⊕ R C <sup>-1</sup> T \* E ∞ ⊖ ⊕ etc.

Pressing **USER** in *AIM* toggles USERa. Individual characters may be assigned to particular locations on the keyboard or within menus in *AIM* only (see pp. 295ff for how to do this). Such user assignments will become accessible when USERa is set (indicated by **U** and **A** or **a** being both lit in the status bar).

Alpha input can be edited character by character (like numeric input can be edited digit by digit) using **C** as long as it is open still.

*AIM* is terminated by **ENTER↑** (duplicating string *x* in *y*) or by **EXIT** unless pressed in a *menu*. Empty strings will not be pushed on the *stack*.

#### Example (continued):

Pressing **EXIT** with Dèng Xiǎopíng's slogan keyed in will display it in X as shown above.

Pressing **ENTER↑** instead will display the text twice – fully in X and abbreviated to one line in Y, showing only its first seven words trailed by an ellipsis:

Bùguǎn bái māo, hēi māo, dàizhù lǎoshǔ ...

Bùguǎn bái māo, hēi māo, dàizhù lǎoshǔ jiù  
shì hǎo māo !

Text strings exceeding two lines will show their full contents after SHOW only.

## Combining Text Strings and Numeric Data

Due to the *data type* concept of your WP 43S, adding numeric data to a *text string* is as simple as pressing **+**.

#### Example:

Assume the two lowest *stack registers* look like this:

The train will arrive at  
23:55

So here is a *text string* in Y and a *time* in X. Pressing **+** now will combine *x* and *y*, returning

The train will arrive at 23:55

So,  $x$  was converted to a *text string*, taking into account its present display format, and was appended to  $y$  (cf. the matrix on p. 71).

Let's enter a 2<sup>nd</sup> string now by pressing **[@]** and the necessary characters, starting with a blank:

The train will arrive at 23:55  
sharp at Victoria station...  
~~X~~

Leave AIM and close  $x$  by pressing **[EXIT]**:

The train will arrive at 23:55  
sharp at Victoria station.  
~~X~~

Now we have got *text strings* in **X** as well as in **Y**, so pressing **[+]** will append  $x$  to  $y$ , returning

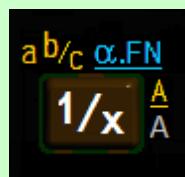
The train will arrive at 23:55 sharp at  
Victoria station.  
~~X~~

An *alphanumeric string* like this may contain up to 196 characters in total. Once numeric data (like the *time* here) became part of such a string, they are fixed and will not vary even if format is changed.<sup>164</sup> Easy, isn't it?

## Working with Alphanumeric Strings

Your WP 43S provides some commands more for dealing with such strings. You find them all in **a.FN**:

**aLEN? source** pushes the length of the string in the source on the stack.



**aPOS? source** searches the string in the source for the character or string given in **X**; if a match is found, **aPOS?** returns the position number where the target was found

<sup>164</sup> Some *text strings* displayed may be hard to tell apart from numbers. Text strings are, however, always shown in small font and there will be no automatic gaps in them.

starting (counting the leftmost character as position 0)  
– else it returns –1. Previous  $x$  is saved in **L**.

<b><math>\alpha RL</math></b> <b>source</b>	rotates the source string by $x$ characters to the left.
<b><math>\alpha RR</math></b> <b>source</b>	rotates the source string by $x$ characters to the right.
<b><math>\alpha \rightarrow x</math></b> <b>source</b>	converts the leftmost character in the source to the corresponding code, removes this character from the source string, and pushes its code on the stack; if the source is empty, $\alpha \rightarrow x$ returns zero.
<b><math>x \rightarrow \alpha</math></b> <b>destination</b>	converts a character code in <b>X</b> to the corresponding character and appends it to the destination; the character code is saved in <b>L</b> .  If <b>X</b> contains a <i>text string</i> , the entire string is appended to the destination.  If <b>X</b> contains a matrix, $x \rightarrow \alpha$ uses each element in the matrix as a character code or <i>text string</i> . $x \rightarrow \alpha$ starts with the 1 <sup>st</sup> element (1; 1) and continues following usual reading habits until reaching the end of the matrix.
<b><math>\alpha SL</math></b> <b>source</b>	shifts the source string by $x$ characters to the left, deleting the first $x$ characters from the string.
<b><math>\alpha SR</math></b> <b>source</b>	shifts the source string by $x$ characters to the right, deleting the last $x$ characters from the string.

You can also compare *text strings* using commands in TEST to create something like a sorted list. String **A** is called “smaller” than another one (**B**) if it precedes **B** in sorting.

Nevertheless, do not forget that your *WP 43S* is mainly designed as a programmable calculator. Please turn overleaf to see what can be performed with such a device.



### HP-65 in space with Apollo-Soyuz.

The American astronauts calculated critical course-correction maneuvers on their HP-65 programmable hand-held during the rendezvous of the U.S. and Russian spacecraft.

Twenty-four minutes before the rendezvous in space, when the Apollo and Soyuz were 12 miles apart, the American astronauts corrected their course to place their spacecraft into the same orbit as the Russian craft. Twelve minutes later, they made a second positioning maneuver just prior to braking, and coasted in to linkup.

In both cases, the Apollo astronauts made the course-correction calculations on their HP-65. Had the on-board computer failed, the spacecraft not being in communication with ground stations at the time, the HP-65 would have been the only way to make all the critical calculations. Using complex programs of nearly 1000 steps written by NASA scientists and pre-recorded on magnetic program cards, the astronauts made the calculations automatically, quickly, and with ten-digit accuracy. The HP-65 also served as a backup for Apollo's on-board computer for two earlier maneuvers. Its answers provided a confidence-boosting double-check on the coelliptic (85 mile) maneuver, and the terminal phase initiation (22 mile) maneuver, which placed Apollo on an intercept trajectory with the Russian craft.

Periodically throughout their joint mission, the Apollo astronauts also used the HP-65 to calculate

how to point a high-gain antenna precisely at an orbiting satellite to assure the best possible ground communications.

The first fully programmable hand-held calculator, the HP-65 automatically steps through lengthy or repetitive calculations. This advanced instrument relieves the user of the need to remember and execute the correct sequence of keystrokes, using programs recorded 100 steps at a time on tiny magnetic cards. Each program consists of any combination of the calculator's 51 key-stroke functions with branching, logical comparison, and conditional skip instructions.

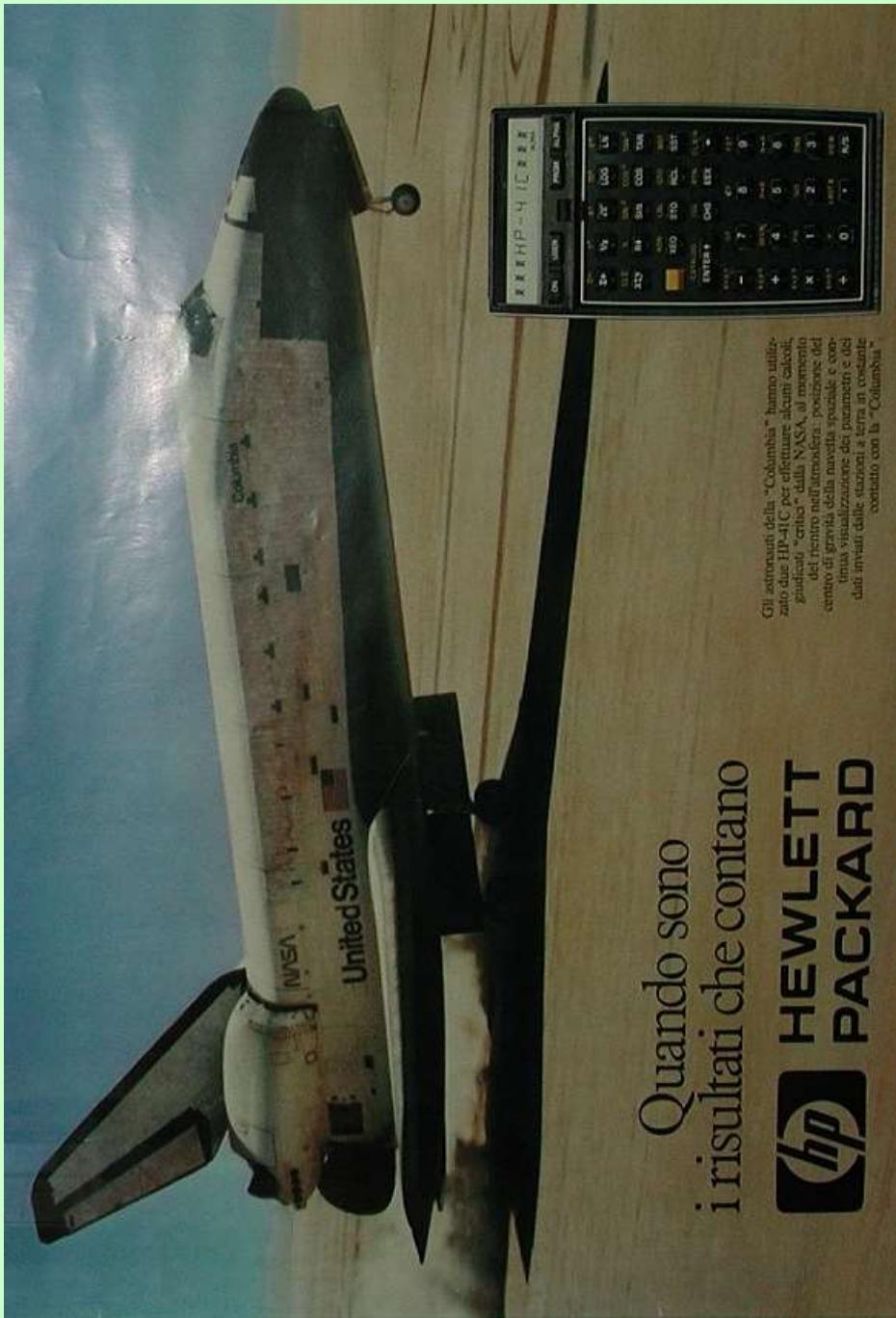
The HP-65 is priced at \$795\*. See it, and the rest of the HP family of professional hand-helds at quality department stores or campus bookstores. Call 800-538-7922 (in California, 800-662-9862) for the name of the retailer nearest you.

**HEWLETT**  **PACKARD**

Sales and service from 172 offices in 65 countries



An advertisement of 1975 (above) and another one of 198x (overleaf). Compare the capabilities of the *WP 43S* in your hands. Imagine the opportunities.



Quando sono  
i risultati che contano

**HEWLETT  
PACKARD**



Gli astronomi della "Columbia" hanno utilizzato due HP 41C per effettuare alcuni calcoli, giudicati "critici" dall'NASA, al momento del rientro nell'atmosfera. La posizione del centro di gravità della navetta spaziale e le tempi visualizzazione dei parametri e i dati inviati dalla stazione a terra in costante contatto con la "Columbia".

## **SECTION 3: PROGRAMMING**

Your *WP 43S* is a powerful *keystroke-programmable* calculator. If already this statement makes you smile with delight, this section is for you. Else we will bring a smile on your face by mentioning the following facts:

Your *WP 43S* allows you to store a sequence of keystrokes like you would use them to solve a problem manually; this is to save you time on repetitive calculations (remember the example on pp. 20ff). Once you have written the keystroke procedure (or *routine*) for solving a particular problem and recorded it in your *WP 43S*, you need no longer devote attention to the individual keystrokes that make up the procedure. You can let your *WP 43S* solve each similar problem for you. And because you can easily check the routine stored, you have more confidence in your final answer since you do not have to worry each time about whether or not you have pressed an incorrect key. Your *WP 43S* performs the drudgery, leaving your mind free for more creative work.

And it will become even better: You may use program memory for storing more than one routine only. For telling your *WP 43S* where such a routine begins and ends, each one is confined by two steps: it starts with LBL (for LaBeL) and typically ends with RTN (for ReTurN) – cf. p. 21. These two steps separate it from the other routines you may add for other tasks. And LBL puts a label on your routine so you can find and call it easily when you want it to be executed.

You may structure program memory even more: Collect some routines and separate them by END steps from other routines or sets of routines. What is found between two END steps we call a *program*. Programs are the basic building blocks within program memory. Think of the beginning and end of the entire used program memory section containing implicit END steps.<sup>165</sup> So even with program memory cleared, there will be at least one program within at any time.

Within routines, you may store any sequence of keystrokes (commands, operations, objects). Choose any operation featured – the overwhelming majority of them are programmable. The commands in your routine may

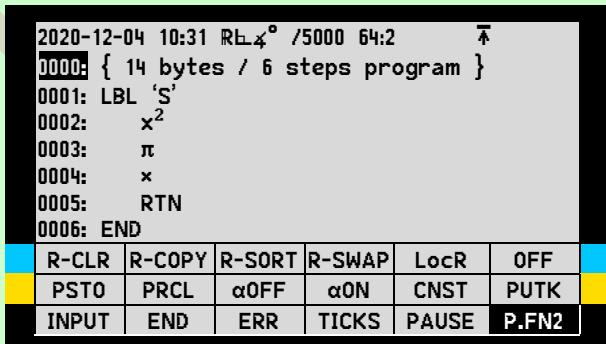
---

<sup>165</sup> You cannot see that first END but the last one is visible – as pictured e.g. overleaf.

also access each and every global *register*, variable, or *flag* provided – there are (almost) no limits. You are the sole and undisputed master of the memory.<sup>166</sup>

Each such routine itself may contain one or more *subroutines*. Also subroutines start with LBL and typically end with RTN. Actually, subroutines may look exactly like routines: the only difference is that a **subroutine is called from another routine, while a main routine is called from the keyboard**. Thus we do not need differentiating these two kinds of routines further on.

Enough of theory – press **RTN** and switch to *PEM* via **P/R**. The display of your WP 43S will change to something like this:



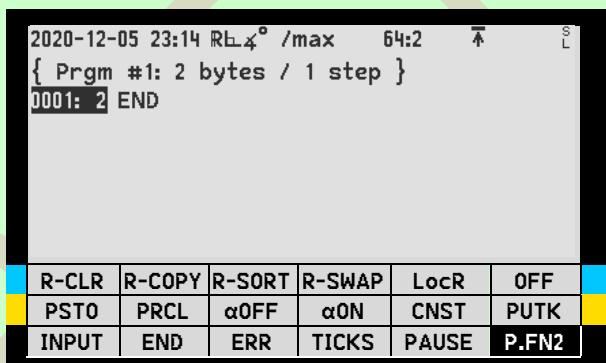
<sup>166</sup> This freedom has a price: Take care that the routines do not interfere with each other in their quest for data storage space. It is good practice to record the global *registers*, variables, and *user flags* a particular routine uses, and to document their purposes and contents for later reference.

An alternative – using *local registers* and *flags* – will be explained further below.

showing the example you entered on pp. 21f (the *status bar* on top will differ according to your time and settings).

In the section of the screen used for numeric output so far, the first seven steps of the first program in program memory are shown. Labeled steps and END are ‘outdented’ for visual structuring. The current position of the *program pointer* (the *current step*) is highlighted by inversion; the routine the program pointer is currently in is called the *current routine*; the corresponding program is the *current program*. The *menu section* displays the top view of P.FN.

On the other hand, if you switch to *PEM* the very first time after unpacking your *WP 43S* (or after resetting it), the display will look like this instead:



## Recording a New Routine

Whenever you want to enter a new routine, switch to *PEM* using **[P/R]** (unless you are already in); then start with pressing **GTO** **00**. These keystrokes will bring you to the very end of the used section of program memory, so you can start keying in your new routine right there without interfering with anything coded previously.

Start the new routine with LBL giving it a unique name (it may be  $\leq 7$  characters long). Then press the keys as you would do in manual problem solving (cf. pp. 20ff). Each new step will be inserted right after the *current step*. You find

- **LBL** for LaBeLing a routine or a program step following,
- **XEQ** for eXECUting or calling a specific routine,
- **RTN** for ReTurNing to the caller of the *current routine*,
- **GTO** for unconditionally Going TO a specified label (i.e. positioning the program pointer to the respective LBL step),
- **R/S** for Running or Stopping the *current routine*,
- **P.FN** **END** for finishing the *current program*,
- **▲** and **▼** (or **≡Δ** and **≡▽** if there is a *multi-view menu* displayed) for browsing program steps,
- **P/R** for toggling Program-entry and Run mode, and
- **EXIT** for exiting *PEM* (returning to *run mode*)

all bottom right on your keyboard as shown on p. 206, continued to the left by the *menus* for LOOPs, TESTs, and PARTS. Further programming commands are collected in P.FN. Note that **▲**, **▼**, **≡Δ**, **≡▽**, **P/R**, and **EXIT** are not programmable but useful in programming nevertheless (see also p. 213).



### Example (from the HP-15C OH):

*Mother's Kitchen*, a canning company, wants to package a ready-to-eat spaghetti mix containing three different cylindrical cans: one of spaghetti sauce, one of grated cheese, and one of meatballs. *Mother's* needs to calculate the base areas, total surface areas, and volumes of the three different cans. It would also like to know, per package, the total base area, surface area, and volume.

### Solution:

The program to calculate this information uses these formulas and data:

$$\text{base area} = \pi r^2$$

$$\text{volume} = \text{base area} \times \text{height} = \pi r^2 h$$

$$\text{surface area} = 2 \times \text{base area} + \text{side area} = 2 \pi r^2 + 2 \pi r h$$

<i>r</i>	<i>h</i>	Base Area	Volume	Surface Area
2.5	8.0	?	?	?
4.0	10.5	?	?	?
4.5	4.0	?	?	?
TOTALS		?	?	?

### Method:

1. Enter an *r* value into the calculator and save it for other calculations. Calculate the base area ( $\pi r^2$ ), store it for later use, and add the base area to a *register* which will hold the sum of all base areas.
2. Enter *h* and calculate the volume ( $\pi r^2 h$ ). Add it to a *register* to hold the sum of all volumes.
3. Recall *r*. Divide the volume by *r* and multiply by 2 to yield the side area. Recall the base area, multiply by 2, and add to the side area to yield the surface area. Sum the surface areas in a *register*.

Do not enter the actual data while writing the program-just provide for their entry. These values will vary and so will be entered before and/or during each program run.

Key in the following program to solve the above problem (assuming *startup default* – and we chose named variables instead of *registers*):

```

P/R
GTO . .
LBL K
STO α ▶ R ENTER↑
x²
π
x
STO α BASE ENTER↑
STO + α g S B ENTER↑
VIEW VAR BASE
P.FN INPUT α ▶ H ENT↑
x
STO α VOLUME ENT↑
STO + α g S V ENTER↑
VIEW VAR VOLUME
RCL VAR r
/

```

LBL 'K'	Switch to PEM
STO 'r'	Store radius
x <sup>2</sup>	
π	
x	Compute base
STO 'BASE'	Sum of bases
STO+ 'ΣB'	Show base for 1 s
VIEW 'BASE'	Enter height
INPUT 'h'	Compute volume
x	
STO 'VOLUME'	
STO+ 'ΣV'	
VIEW 'VOLUME'	
RCL 'r'	
/	

```

2
X
RCL VAR BASE
2
X
+
STO+ α 9 S S ENTER 1
RTN
P/R

```

```

2
x
RCL 'BASE'
2
x
+
STO+ 'ΣS'
RTN

```

Compute side

Compute surface  
Sum of surfaces  
End of routine  
Leave *PEM*

Now, let's run the program:

2.5	2.5	2.5
DISP FIX 0 1		1 <sup>st</sup> can: radius
XEQ K	BASE = 19.6	
8	8	Height
R/S	VOLUME = 157.1	164.9 Surface
4	4	2 <sup>nd</sup> can: radius
XEQ K	BASE = 50.3	
10.5	10.5	Height
R/S	VOLUME = 527.8	364.4 Surface
4.5	4.5	3 <sup>rd</sup> can: radius
XEQ K	BASE = 63.6	
4	4	Height
R/S	VOLUME = 254.5	240.3 Surface
RCL VAR ΣB		133.5 Sum of bases
RCL VAR ΣV		939.3 Sum of volumes
RCL VAR ΣS		769.7 Sum of surfaces

The preceding program illustrates the basic techniques of programming.  
It also shows how data can be manipulated in *PEM* and *run mode* by

entering, storing, and recalling data (input and output) using **ENTER↑**, **STO**, **RCL**, store arithmetic, and programmed I/O. (If you want to run this routine again for another set of cans, remember to clear the variables **ΣB**, **ΣV**, and **ΣS** before.)

See the next paragraphs and the *IOI* for comprehensive information about all the commands used in this example and more.

## Labels

As mentioned above, each routine or subroutine begins with a LBL step. Structuring program memory and jumping around within is eased by those labels. You may tag labels not only to the 1<sup>st</sup> but to any step in your routine – as known from preceding programmable pocket calculators. Your *WP 43S* allows for specifying a wide variety of alphanumeric labels as described overleaf.

Whenever a step like e.g. GTO **label** is encountered in *run mode* (with **label** representing an arbitrary label), your *WP 43S* will **search the label** using one of the two following methods:

1. If **label** is plain numeric (**00 ... 99**) or **A ... J**, it will be searched forward from the current position of the program pointer. When an END step is reached without finding **label** so far, the quest will continue right after previous END (so the search will stay in the *current program*). This is the procedure for *local labels*. So, *local labels* are valid in the *current program* only and may hence be reused in another program.
2. If, however, **label** is an alphanumeric label of ≤ 7 characters of arbitrary case (automatically enclosed in ' like '**'Ab1'**), searching will start at program #1, step 0000, and cover the entire program memory (first *RAM*, then *FM*) independent of the current position of the program pointer. This is the procedure for *global labels*.<sup>167</sup>

So, *global labels* can be accessed from anywhere in memory, while *local labels* can only be accessed from within their own program.

---

<sup>167</sup> These search procedures for local and global labels are as known from the *HP-41C*.

**Addressing labels**, on the other hand, follows the rules given below:

1	User input  Echo	<b>XEQ</b> , <b>GTO</b> , <b>LBL</b> , <b>LBL?</b> , <b>SOLVE</b> , $\int$ , $f'(x)$ , $f''(x)$ , $\Pi_n$ , or $\Sigma_n$ <b>OP _</b> (with TAM set) e.g. <b>GTO _</b>	
2	User input  Echo	$\alpha$ <sup>168</sup> sets AIM.  <b>OP ‘</b>	$\rightarrow$ <sup>169</sup> opens indirect addressing.  <b>OP → _</b>
3	User input  Echo	<b>Alphanumeric (global) label</b> (up to 7 chars <sup>170</sup> )  <b>OP ‘label’</b> e.g. <b>SLV ‘F1μ’</b>	<b>Stack or lettered register</b> <b>X</b> , <b>Y</b> , ..., <b>K</b>  <b>OP → x</b> e.g. $\int fd \rightarrow T$

**local label**  
**00 ... 99**,  
**A ... J**, or  
**1-letter global label**  
**K, L, T, X, Y, Z**  
  
**OP nn**  
e.g. **LBL 07** or **LBL C**

**Register number**  
**00 ... 99**,  
**.00 ... .98**<sup>171</sup>  
  
**OP → nn**  
e.g. **XEQ → 44**

**SLV ‘F1μ’** solves the function given in the routine **F1μ** (see pp. 249ff).

$\int fd \rightarrow T$  integrates the function given by PGMINT over the variable whose label is on *stack register T* (see pp. 258ff).

**XEQ → 44** calls and executes the routine whose label is found in **R44**.

Furthermore, GTO provides two special cases. See GTO. and GTO.. in

<sup>168</sup> Note you can skip pressing **f** here – see overleaf. See also an alternative there.

<sup>169</sup> Works with all these operations except **LBL**.

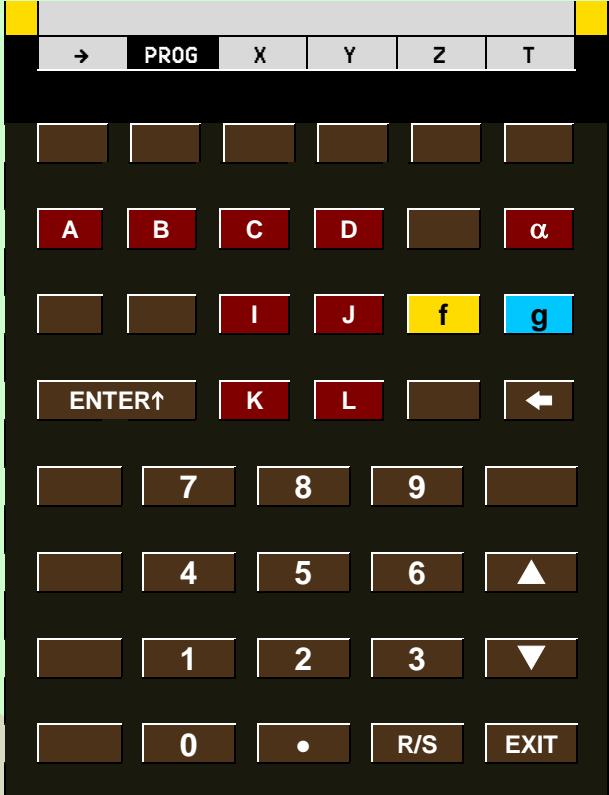
<sup>170</sup> Said label must contain at least one letter. Labels are case sensitive. The 7<sup>th</sup> character will terminate entry and close AIM – shorter labels need a closing **ENTER↑**.

<sup>171</sup> ... if the respective *local register* is allocated. Some lettered *registers* may be dedicated to special applications. Check *Addressing and Manipulating Objects in RAM* in Sect. 1.

next chapter. – And remember *TAM* is set during addressing, so the *virtual keyboard* of your *WP 43S* will look like this →

You can access the local labels A – D, I, and J directly as well as the global labels K, L, T, X, Y, and Z. This allows reaching up to six programs with only two keystrokes.

Note the changed assignment of the 2<sup>nd</sup> softkey compared to p. 56. So, instead of keying in a longer global label in *alpha input mode*, it may be easier to press **PROG** and select it from the *menu* popping up containing all global labels defined at the time of execution.



## Editing a Routine

Whenever you want to edit (correct, expand, modify, shorten, etc.) an existing routine, start with ensuring you are in *run mode* – then enter **GTO** *lbl*. This will position the program pointer onto the corresponding LBL step (as explained on p. 211). Then switch to *PEM* using **P/R** and start browsing from this LBL step.

Let's browse the program steps in our example routine: press **▼** four times:

2015-07-15 14:52 RE <sub>4</sub> <sup>°</sup> /5000 64:2	↑
0001: LBL 'S'	
0002: x <sup>2</sup>	
0003: π	
0004: x	
0005: RTN	
0006: END	
R-CLR	R-COPY
PSTO	PRCL
INPUT	END
R-SORT	αOFF
ERR	αON
R-SWAP	CNST
TICKS	PUTK
LocR	PAUSE
OFF	P.FN2

Unless you are next to the very beginning of a program, the program pointer will always be placed in the middle of the display with three steps displayed above and three steps below of it, if available.

Navigating in program memory, you may execute various actions. If, for example, you want to...

- delete a program step, go to said step (i.e. make it the *current step* by positioning the program pointer on it), then press **◀**. It will vanish and the program pointer will move on the step before (note this deletion cannot be undone);
- insert something, go to the program step before, and then press the keys to be inserted after it;
- continue browsing forward, press **▼** (or **≡▼** if a *multi-view menu* is displayed); when reaching the END, browsing will start with the 1<sup>st</sup> step again;
- browse backwards, press **▲** (or **≡▲** if a *multi-view menu* is displayed); when reaching program top, browsing will stop;
- jump to a particular global label (without inserting a GTO step in the *current routine*), press **GTO** **□** **α** **label** **ENTER↑**. For a local label, press **GTO** **□** **nn** instead; 1-letter labels from A to J can be accessed e.g. via **GTO** **□** **J**.
- start writing a new routine, press **GTO** **□□**, then **LBL** ...

That's almost all. When you are done, press **P/R** or **EXIT** to leave *PEM*, returning to *run mode* again.

## Running a Routine from the Keyboard (also for Debugging)

Whenever you want to execute an existing routine, ensure you are in *run mode*. Then there are three alternatives:

1. **For normal execution of the *current routine*:** Press **RTN** to return the program pointer to the 1<sup>st</sup> step of the *current routine*. Then press **R/S**. This will run the routine, i.e. start automatically executing the following steps until an error happens, a STOP, a final RTN, or an END will be encountered<sup>172</sup> where it will halt and display *x*.
2. **For normal execution of a selected routine:**<sup>173</sup> Press **XEQ** and specify the label of the program you want to execute (or press **PROG** and pick it from the *menu*). This will move the program pointer to the corresponding LBL step (cf. p. 211) and start automatically executing the following steps until an error happens, a STOP, a final RTN, or an END will be encountered<sup>172</sup> where it will halt and display *x* (cf. pp. 20f).
3. **For stepwise execution of a selected routine:** Press **GTO** and specify the label of the program you want to execute (or press **PROG** and pick it from the *menu*). This will move the program pointer to the corresponding LBL step (cf. p. 211) and wait. Each following program step will then be executed one at a time as you press **▼** (or **≡▼**): pressing **▼** will display the current step, releasing it will execute it. When you reach the end of the *current routine*, **▼** will return to its 1<sup>st</sup> step.<sup>174</sup> Following this procedure, you will go through the routine as in normal execution but significantly slower – and you may perform additional checks after each program step.<sup>175</sup> This procedure is especially useful for *debugging* (i.e. looking for errors in a routine).

---

<sup>172</sup> ... or you interrupt it manually by pressing **R/S** or **EXIT** – then it stops after the current step is executed completely. For resuming its execution, press **R/S** again.

<sup>173</sup> This is the standard way to run routines. Furthermore, you can define shortcuts to your favorite routines by customizing your *WP 43S* as described in *Section 6*.

<sup>174</sup> Pressing **▲** (or **≡▲** if a *multi-view menu* is displayed), on the other hand, moves the program pointer backwards in the *current routine* without executing anything.

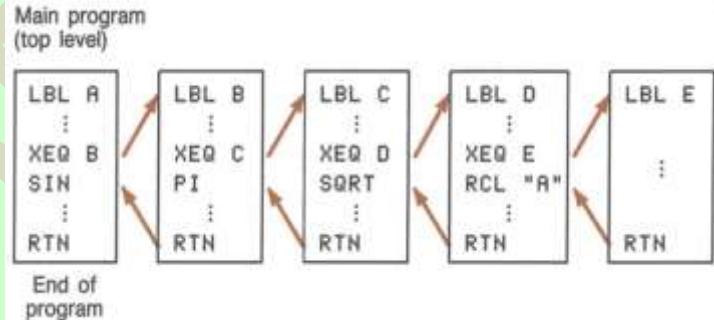
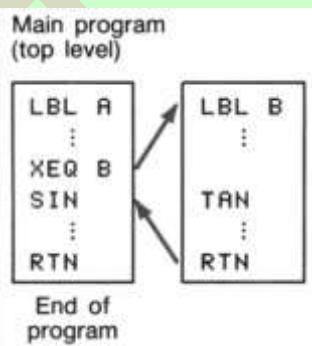
<sup>175</sup> Watch that your additional checks, if applicable, do not alter the status of your *WP 43S* in a way deviating from its status in automatic execution; else you shall compensate. Also take care when browsing backwards.

If an error occurs while a routine is running, it stops immediately at the step generating said error and throws the corresponding error message (see App. C in the *ReM* for a list of all error messages provided). Press any key to clear this *temporary information*; to view the corresponding program step, press **P/R**.

## Subroutines: Running a Routine from another Routine

The command XEQ is programmable as well. Whenever a running routine encounters an XEQ, it will search for the associated label as described on p. 211, go to it, and continue program execution with the step after this LBL until it encounters a RTN. This will return the program pointer to the step right after said XEQ where execution will continue. Compare this picture where routine A calls routine B.

You can also nest subroutines – your WP43S can remember as many pending return locations as RAM allows.



But all of them will be lost for the *current program* if you alter the program pointer while execution of this program is stopped; pressing **R/S** or **REV** or **▼**, however, will not cause a loss of return locations.

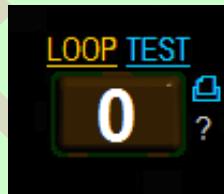
If you need any of your subroutines elsewhere, you can call it again at no expense of memory. If you want to call a particular subroutine from another program than the one it is defined in, the label at the beginning of the called subroutine must be global.

## Automatic Testing and Conditional Branching

So far, we were talking about linear programs, running straight from their beginning (LBL) to end (final RTN or END). Your WP 43S can do more for you: like other keystroke-programmable calculators before, it features a set of binary tests checking various calculator states. Most of the binary tests provided are collected in TEST. There are also two tests in BITS, and eight tests of *flags* are stored in FLAGS.

Names of binary test commands contain a '?', most times as their last character.

Generally, binary tests will return **true** or **false** as *temporary information* at left end of the **Z** numeric row if called from the keyboard. If called automatically in a routine instead, they will execute the next program step if the test is true at execution time, else skip that step. So the general rule reads "do if true" (or "skip if false"). Think of the step following the test containing a GTO and you see how conditional branching comes into play.



### Example:

```
...
0020:  x≤y ?
0021:  GTO 'Join'
0022:  x≥y
...
0032: LBL 'Join'
0033:  ln x
...
```

If this test is true (i.e. if  $x$  is not greater than  $y$ ) then go to the label **Join** (at step 32); else swap  $x$  and  $y$  and continue working here.

Most binary tests operate on  $x$ . They can **check its data type**:

- REAL? tests if **X** contains a *real* object (*DT 2 or 8*) and executes the next program step if true, else skips it.
- CPX? tests if **X** contains a *complex* object (*DT 3 or 9*) ...
- MATR? tests if **X** contains a matrix (*DT 8 or 9*) ...

- STRI? tests if **X** contains a *text string* (*DT 7*) ...
- SPEC? tests if *x* is special (i.e.  $\pm\infty$  or ‘Not a Number’) ...
- NaN? tests if *x* is ‘Not a Number’ ...

They can **check its numeric content**:

- INT? tests if *x* is an integer number (*DT 1, 10, or 3* without a fractional part) ...
- EVEN? tests if *x* is an integer and even ...
- ODD? tests if *x* is an integer and odd...
- FP? tests if *x* has a nonzero fractional part ...
- PRIME? tests if the absolute value of the integer part of *x* is a prime number and executes the next program step if true, else skips it.

They can **compare its numeric content** with 0, 1, or the content of a source specified (let’s call it *s*, cf. also pp. 56 and 59):

- *x< ?* tests if *x* is less than *s* and executes the next program step if true, else skips it. *x≤ ?*, *x= ?*, *x≠ ?*, *x≥ ?*, and *x> ?* work in analogy.
- *x≈ ?* tests if the rounded values of *x* and *s* are equal and executes the next program step if true, else skips it.

They can **check its internal structure**:

- BC? (or BS?) tests if **X** contains a *short integer*, then checks its bit specified and executes the next program step if said bit is clear (or set), else skips it.
- LEAP? tests if **X** contains a *date*, then extracts the year and tests for a leap year ...
- M.SQR? tests if **X** contains a matrix, then checks if it is square ...

**Flag tests** operate on the *flag* specified:

- FC? tests this *flag* and executes the next program step if said *flag* is clear, else skips it.
- FC?C works as FC? but clears the *flag* after testing.

- FC?S works as FC? but sets the *flag* after testing.
- FC?F works as FC? but flips the *flag* after testing (i.e. clears it if it was set or sets it if it was clear).
- FS? tests that *flag* and executes the next program step if it is set, else skips it.
- FS?C works as FS? but clears the *flag* after testing.
- FS?S works as FS? but sets the *flag* ...
- FS?F works as FS? but flips the *flag* ...



Finally, there are **special tests**:

- LBL? tests for the existence of the label specified, anywhere in program memory.
- TOP? will return **true** if the program pointer is in the top level routine (cf. the sketch on p. 216).
- KEY? tests if a key was pressed while a routine was running or paused. If no key was pressed in that interval, the next program step after KEY? will be executed (exception!); else it will be skipped and the code of said key will be stored in the address specified. Key codes reflect the rows and columns on the keyboard (see the picture and p. 226 for an application).
- ENTRY? checks the (internal) entry *flag*. It is set if:
  - a character is entered in AIM, or

11	12	13	14	15	16
<i>y<sub>x</sub></i>	<i>y<sup>x</sup></i>	TRI	In	<i>e<sup>x</sup></i>	<i>x<sup>2</sup></i>
21	22	23	24	25	26
STO	RCL	R↓	CC	I	g
31	32	33	34	35	36
ENTER↑		x <sup>2</sup> y	+/-	E	
41		42	43	44	45
/	7	8	9	XEQ	
51	52	53	54	55	
x	4	5	6		▲
61	62	63	64	65	
-	1	2	3		▼
71	72	73	74	75	
+	0	.	R/S	EXIT	
81	82	83	84	85	

- a command is accepted for entry (be it via **ENTER↑**, a function key, or **R/S** with a partial command line).

**ENTRY?** is useful e.g. after PAUSE.

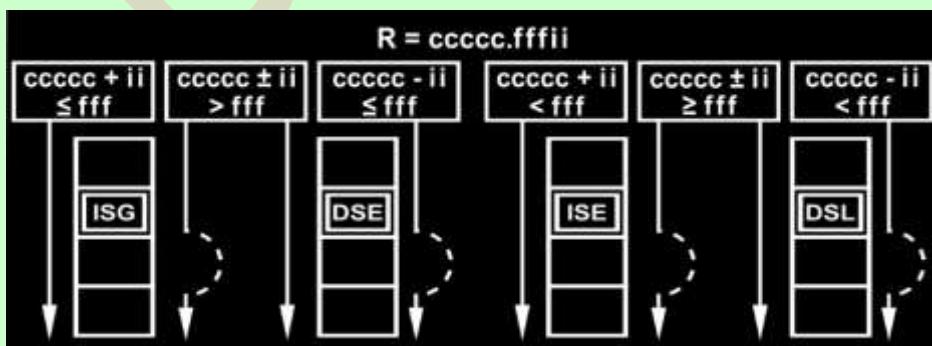
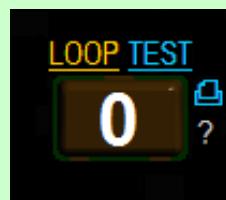
See the *IOI* for more information about all binary tests provided, also beyond those mentioned above.

☞ There are further commands also featuring a trailing '?' but returning numbers (e.g. WSIZE?) or codes (e.g. KTYP?) instead of **true** or **false** – you will find these commands in INFO. Turn to the ReM for information about them.

As mentioned further above, routines end with RTN (typically) and programs with END. Executing a program, both RTN and END work in a very similar way and show only subtle differences: a RTN immediately after a binary test returning **false** will be skipped – an END will not.

## Loops and Counters

The commands DSE, DSL, DSZ, ISE, ISG, and ISZ are for controlling loops in routines; they are all contained in LOOP. Each of them Decrements or Increments a counter in a *register* or variable as specified and executes or skips the following program step depending on the result. See the picture illustrating ISG (Increment and Skip if Greater), DSE (Decrement and Skip if



Equal), ISE, and DSL (Decrement and Skip if Less).<sup>176</sup> ISZ and DSZ simply skip if Zero (anything between  $-1$  and  $+1$  is assessed as  $0$  here). With GTO placed in the skipped step pointing to a label upstream in the same routine you can create loops running until the specified condition is met.

Without such an exit condition you can deliberately create an infinite loop – such a routine will run until you interrupt it manually by **EXIT** or **R/S**, or until battery voltage falls below the limit. Note that such loops are allowed by the operating system of your *WP 43S*.

### Example (also for indirect addressing, cf. Section 1):<sup>177</sup>

Write a little routine to store random numbers in **R25** through **R39**.

#### Solution:

Initialize the loop counter via **25.039** **STO 2 4**.

Reset the program pointer to the start of program memory by **RTN**.

Switch to programming via **P/R** and key in:

<b>LBL X</b>	<b>LBL 'X'</b>
<b>PROB ▲ RAN#</b>	<b>RAN#</b>
<b>STO → 2 4</b>	<b>STO →24</b>
<b>LOOP ISG 2 4</b>	<b>ISG 24</b>
<b>GTO X</b>	<b>GTO 'X'</b>
<b>RTN</b>	<b>RTN</b>
<b>P/R</b>	if $r24 \leq 39$ return to label X else return to run mode.

Start this program by pressing **XEQ X**. It will stop with the last random number in display. Check the target *registers* using **RBR**.

### Example (continued):

Now, write a routine to sort those 15 stored numbers so the smallest moves to the *register* with the smallest address.

<sup>176</sup> A similar picture is printed on the back of your *WP 43S*.

<sup>177</sup> This example follows an idea of Gene Wright.

## Solution:

We will use the so-called ‘bubble sort’ algorithm. Re-initialize the loop counter via **25.039 STO 2 4** ( $r24$  was modified by program **X** above). Reset the program pointer to the start of program memory by **RTN**. Switch to *PEM* via **P/R** and key in:

<b>LBL Y</b>	<b>LBL 'Y'</b>	
<b>P.FN LocR 2 ENT↑</b>	<b>LocR 002</b>	Allocate 2 local <i>registers</i> .
<b>LBL A</b>	<b>LBL A</b>	Local label A.
<b>RCL 2 4</b>	<b>RCL 24</b>	Put the start pointer $r24$ into local <i>register 00</i> .
<b>STO .0 0</b>	<b>STO .00</b>	
<b>LOOP INC X</b>	<b>INC X</b>	Increment the pointer and store it in local <i>register 01</i> .
<b>STO .0 1</b>	<b>STO .01</b>	
<b>FLAGS CF .0 0</b>	<b>CF .00</b>	Clear local <i>flag 00</i> .
<b>LBL C</b>	<b>LBL C</b>	
<b>RCL → .0 0</b>	<b>RCL →.00</b>	Recall the contents of the <i>registers</i> where $r.00$ and $r.01$ are pointing to.
<b>RCL → .0 1</b>	<b>RCL →.01</b>	
<b>TEST x&lt; ? Y</b>	<b>x &lt; ? Y</b>	Is $x < y$ ?
<b>GTO B</b>	<b>GTO B</b>	Then go to (local) label B
<b>LBL D</b>	<b>LBL D</b>	else...
<b>LOOP ISG .0 0</b>	<b>ISG .00</b>	increment $r.00$ and...
<b>ISG .0 1</b>	<b>ISG .01</b>	if $r.00 \leq 39$ increment $r.01$ and
<b>GTO C</b>	<b>GTO C</b>	if $(r.00 > 39 \text{ or } r.01 \leq 39)$ return to label C;
<b>FLAGS FS? .0 0</b>	<b>FS? .00</b>	else check local <i>flag 00</i> :
<b>GTO A</b>	<b>GTO A</b>	if set, return to label A,
<b>RTN</b>	<b>RTN</b>	else stop this routine.
<b>LBL B</b>		
<b>SF .0 0</b>	<b>SF .00</b>	Set local <i>flag 00</i> .
<b>STO → .0 0</b>	<b>STO →.00</b>	Store the smaller value
<b>x&gt;y</b>	<b>x&gt;y</b>	where $r.00$ and the greater where $r.01$ is pointing to.
<b>STO → .0 1</b>	<b>STO →.01</b>	
<b>x&gt;y</b>	<b>x&gt;y</b>	Restore the <i>stack</i> and
<b>GTO D</b>	<b>GTO D</b>	return to label D.
<b>P/R</b>		

Start the program by pressing **XEQ Y**. Then check the target registers using **RBR**. You will find the smallest value in **R25**, a greater one in **R26**, etc., up to the greatest in **R39**.

Note this program allocates two *local registers* for its exclusive use (**R.00** and **R.01**). Furthermore, it uses one local *flag* and four local labels.

The following alternative sorting program is even shorter (kudos to *Jean-Marc Baillard*):

```
LBL 'Z'  
SIGN  
LBL A  
RCL L  
RCL L  
RCL →L  
LBL B  
RCL →Y  
x> ? Y  
GTO C  
x≥y  
RCL L  
+  
LBL C  
R↓  
ISG Y  
GTO B  
x≥ →L  
STO →Z  
ISG L  
GTO A  
END
```

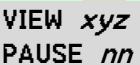
Start it by keying in **25.039 XEQ Z**.

Cf. *HP-42S OM*, pp. 152 – 154.

## Programmed User Interaction and Dialogues

A number of commands are provided for controlling the interaction of programs with you. A program shall output some results to you at least, and it may also ask for your input. In the *I/OI*, the behavior of those I/O commands is described if they are entered from the keyboard. Executed by a program, however, they will work differently.

When you start a program by **XEQ** or **R/S**, the hour glass  will start flashing in the *status bar*. While in *manual run mode* each command executed may change the display immediately, in *automatic run mode* only INPUT, PAUSE, STOP, and VIEW will update the display, and this display will hold until the next such command is encountered or *automatic run mode* is left. For programmed I/O, see the following **examples**:

- Take VIEW for displaying intermediate results. Specify any *register* or variable you want as source of information – also **X** is a valid parameter of VIEW. The name of the source will label the output.  
 Frequent display updates will slow down program execution, since the anti-flicker logic waits for a complete display refresh cycle before allowing the next update. (valid for 34S)
- Use  
  
for displaying output for a defined minimum time interval, specified by PAUSE.
- If you have a printer connected, you may send your program output thereto as well. Turn to pp. 237ff for more about printing.
- Ask ('prompt') for numeric input employing

**VIEW xyz**  
**STOP**  
**STO xyz**

update display showing the *register* or variable **xyz**,  
... and wait for user reaction, finished by **R/S**.  
store what the user entered.

- ☞ A stop sign  will be displayed in the *status bar* when the program pointer runs on STOP. Whatever you will key in will be put into **xyz** when you continue program execution by **(R/S)**.

More elegant is using the command INPUT for this task:

**INPUT xyz** does the same in just one step.

- Prompt for alphanumeric input using the following steps:

<b>SF ALPHA</b>	sets A/M for upcoming input.
<b>RCL xyz</b>	displays the <i>register</i> with the message string.
<b>STOP</b>	waits for your input. Whatever you key in now is appended to <i>x</i> when you continue by pressing <b>(R/S)</b> .
<b>CF ALPHA</b>	returns to the numeric mode previously set.
<b>STO xyz</b>	stores <i>x</i> to wherever you like.

Again, more elegant is using INPUT for this task:

<b>SF ALPHA</b>	sets A/M for upcoming input.
<b>INPUT xyz</b>	
<b>CF ALPHA</b>	returns to the numeric mode previously set.

- If you need to enter values for several variables then the following way is most efficient (although it may look lengthy here):

<b>LBL 'Var.In'</b>	we will need this label for VARMNU later.
<b>MVAR 'xy1'</b>	
<b>MVAR 'xy2'</b>	
<b>MVAR 'xy3'</b>	
<b>MVAR 'xy4'</b>	
<b>VarMNU 'Var.In'</b>	creates a <i>menu</i> for the variables defined immediately after ' <b>Var.In</b> ' and shows it.
<b>STOP</b>	stops for user interaction.
<b>EXITall</b>	exits the <i>menu</i> when program continues.
<b>RCL 'xy2'</b>	recalls what you need first (it may have been entered in any order).

The label called '**Var.In**' here should be located close to the program top. It may be followed by up to 18 MVAR steps defining your variables required. When the program encounters the step **VarMNU**,

it will setup a *menu* for these variables and display it. Here, this would look like

xy1	xy2	xy3	xy4
-----	-----	-----	-----

Now, if you want to

- **write** a new value into one of these variables, key in the value or calculate it, then press the corresponding *softkey*. The content of **X** will be stored.
  - **recall** the present value of one of the variables displayed, press **RCL**, then the corresponding *softkey*.<sup>178</sup>
  - **view** the present value of one of the variables displayed, press **VIEW**, then the corresponding *softkey*.<sup>179</sup>
  - **exit** this *menu*, press **EXIT**.
  - **continue** program execution, press **R/S**.
- 
- Directly react on particular keys pressed: The key codes returned by KEY? (cf. p. 219) allow for ‘real time’ response to user input from the keyboard. KEY? takes a *register* argument (**X** is allowed but will not lift the stack) and stores the key most recently pressed during program execution or pause in the *register* specified.<sup>180</sup> Although the keyboard is active during program execution it is desirable to display a message and suspend the routine by PAUSE while waiting for user input. Since PAUSE will be terminated early by a key press, simply use **PAUSE 99** in a loop to wait 10 s for input. And since KEY? acts as a test as well, a typical user input loop may well look like the following **example**:

---

<sup>178</sup> The standard *menu* as shown on p. 57 will not appear after **RCL** here.

<sup>179</sup> The standard *menu* as shown on p. 56 will not appear after **VIEW** here. Note that the HP-42S allowed for just viewing the present value of one of the variables displayed by pressing **f** and the corresponding *softkey*; we cannot support this on your WP 43S since this offers you three *menu* rows.

<sup>180</sup> Note **R/S** and **EXIT** cannot be queried since they stop program execution immediately.

```

LBL 'User.in'
  RCL xyz
  PAUSE 99
  KEY? 00
  GTO 'User.in'
  LBL? →00
  XEQ →00
  GTO 'User.in'

```

displays the *register* with the message string.  
waits 9.9 s for user input unless a key is pressed.  
tests for user input and puts the key code in **R00**.  
If there was no input then return to the beginning;  
else: if a label corresponding to the key code exists  
... then call it, ...  
... else return to the beginning.

Instead of the dumb waiting loop, the routine can do some computations in between and update the display before the next call to PAUSE.

To be even more versatile, you can use KTyp? to return the type of the key pressed if its row / column code is given (see the *IOP*).

If you decide not to handle the key in your program you may feed it back to the main processing loop of the *WP 43S* with the command PUTK *nn*. It will cause the program to halt, and the key will be handled as if pressed after the stop. This is especially useful if you want to allow numeric input while waiting for some special keys like the arrows. After execution of the PUTK command you are responsible for letting the routine continue its work by pressing **R/S**.

See the *I/OI* for more information about the commands mentioned in this chapter.

## Solving Differential Equations

The following method<sup>181</sup> uses the programmability of your *WP 43S* for solving ordinary 2<sup>nd</sup> order differential equations, a type frequently occurring in physics.

In a 1<sup>st</sup> example, we will solve the equation of motion for the fall of a parachutist (or skydiver)  $\frac{d^2f}{dt^2} = g - b \left( \frac{df}{dt} \right)^2$  with earth acceleration *g* and *b* taking care of drag.

<sup>181</sup> Turn to the *ReM, App. H*, for background information about the method applied here.

Proceeding in small constant time steps  $\Delta t$ , the following set of equations controls the vertical motion of the parachutist:

$$\left(\frac{df}{dt}\right)_{1/2} \approx \left(\frac{df}{dt}\right)_0 + \left[g - b\left(\frac{df}{dt}\right)_0^2\right] \frac{\Delta t}{2} = \left(\frac{df}{dt}\right)_0 + A_0 \frac{\Delta t}{2}$$

$$f_1 \approx f_0 + \left(\frac{df}{dt}\right)_{1/2} \Delta t \text{ and } \left(\frac{df}{dt}\right)_{3/2} \approx \left(\frac{df}{dt}\right)_{1/2} + A_{1/2} \Delta t,^{182}$$

$$f_2 \approx f_1 + \left(\frac{df}{dt}\right)_{3/2} \Delta t \text{ etc.}$$

Assume start height at time zero ( $t=0$ ) is 1000 m and vertical velocity is zero (i.e.  $f(t=0) = f(t_0) = f_0 = 1000$  and  $\left(\frac{df}{dt}\right)_0 = 0$ ). Using named variables  $\Delta t$ ,  $b$ ,  $t$ ,  $f$ , and  $df/dt$ , the following routine will compute height and velocity of the parachutist as functions of time:

```

LBL 'PFall'
.5
STO 'Δt'
.003
STO 'b'
1000
STO 'f'
0
STO 't'
STO 'df/dt'

LBL 01
# g⊕
RCL 'b'
RCL 'df/dt'
x2
x
-
RCL 't'
x>0 ?
GTO 02

```

initialize all variables used

assumed realistic drag value for a falling body

start height

start time and velocity

end of initialization

**begin of time loop**

recall  $g_{\oplus}$  from CONST

$b \times (df/dt)^2$

$g - b \times (df/dt)^2 = A$

check time – it will be zero in 1<sup>st</sup> run

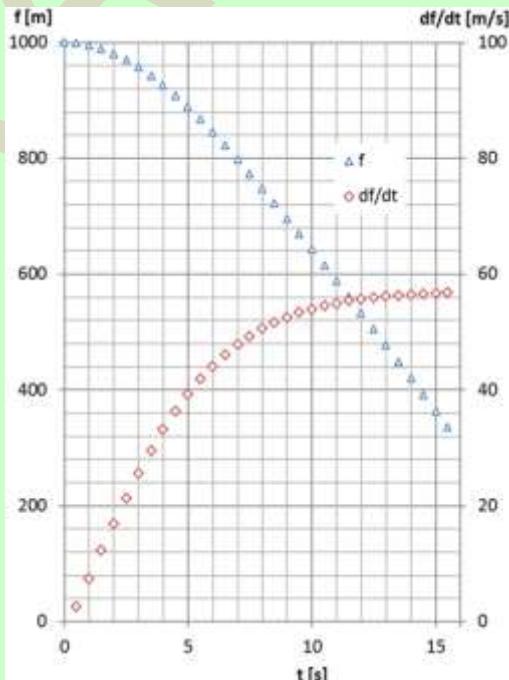
from 2<sup>nd</sup> run on go to local label 02

<sup>182</sup> Note that  $A$  must be  $\geq 0$  always. Thus, this routine will work for velocities  $< \sqrt{g/b}$  only. Furthermore, it will not work for abruptly decelerating fast initial movements (e.g. by opening a parachute).

DROP	1 <sup>st</sup> run only: forget $t$
2	1 <sup>st</sup> run only:
/	1 <sup>st</sup> run only: $A/2$
GTO 03	1 <sup>st</sup> run only: go to common part
LBL 02	from 2 <sup>nd</sup> run on:
DROP	from 2 <sup>nd</sup> run on: forget $t$
LBL 03	common part of time loop resumes here again
RCL $\times$ ' $\Delta t$ '	$A \times \Delta t$ (/2 in 1 <sup>st</sup> run)
STO+ 'df/dt'	calculate the new df/dt
RCL 'At'	
STO+ 't'	calculate the new time
RCL $\times$ 'df/dt'	$df/dt \times \Delta t$
STO- 'f'	calculate the new $f$
VIEW 't'	display new time
STOP	
VIEW 'f'	display new height
STOP	
VIEW 'df/dt'	display new velocity
STOP	
GTO 01	
END	

Now, leave PEM and start program execution via **XEQ**

**PROG** PFall. Plotting the points calculated will result in a diagram like this. Height decreases following a parabola over time at beginning but becomes linear later. Note vertical velocity does not increase much after some 12 s here, approaching some 57 m/s while skydiving with closed parachute. For comparison: the velocity limit with an open parachute ( $b = 0.3$ ) will be less than 6 m/s, so the vertical velocity at touchdown will be like falling from a wall 1.65 m high.



In a **2<sup>nd</sup> example**, we will look at a horizontal harmonic oscillator. As long as it is oscillating freely, its equation of motion is simply  $m \frac{d^2f}{dt^2} = F = -r f$  with its spring rate  $r$  and its mass  $m$ . When we add an external stimulating force and some velocity-dependent damping, the equation will change to

$$m \frac{d^2f}{dt^2} = -r f - b \frac{df}{dt} + s \sin \omega t \Leftrightarrow \frac{d^2f}{dt^2} = -\alpha f - \beta \frac{df}{dt} + \gamma \sin \omega t = A$$

with  $\alpha = r/m$ ,  $\beta = b/m$ , and  $\gamma = s/m$ . Then the following set of equations controls the motion of this oscillator for small constant time steps  $\Delta t$ :

$$\left( \frac{df}{dt} \right)_{1/2} \approx \left( \frac{df}{dt} \right)_0 + \left[ -\alpha f_0 - \beta \left( \frac{df}{dt} \right)_0 + \gamma \sin \omega t_0 \right] \frac{\Delta t}{2} = \left( \frac{df}{dt} \right)_0 + A_0 \frac{\Delta t}{2}$$

$$f_1 \approx f_0 + \left( \frac{df}{dt} \right)_{1/2} \Delta t \quad \text{and} \quad \left( \frac{df}{dt} \right)_{3/2} \approx \left( \frac{df}{dt} \right)_{1/2} + A_{1/2} \Delta t$$

$$f_2 \approx f_1 + \left( \frac{df}{dt} \right)_{3/2} \Delta t \quad \text{etc.}$$

Now, all you have to do is rewriting the first part of previous program:

<b>LBL 'Osci'</b>	
.2	initialize all variables used
STO 'Δt'	
1	assumed relative spring rate
STO 'α'	
.5	assumed relative damping
STO 'β'	
1	size factor for stimulation
STO 'γ'	
RAD	
.3	frequency of stimulation
STO 'ω'	
1.5	start position
STO 'f'	
0	start time and velocity
STO 't'	
STO 'df/dt'	end of initialization

```

LBL 01          begin of time loop
    RCL 't'
    RCL 'ω'
    ×
    sin           sin(ω t)
    RCL 'γ'
    ×             γ sin(ω t)
    RCL 'β'
    RCL 'df/dt'
    ×
    -
    γ sin(ω t) - β df/dt
    RCL 'α'
    RCL 'f'
    ×
    -
    γ sin(ω t) - β df/dt - α f = A
    RCL 't'
    x>0 ?

```

check time – it will be zero in 1<sup>st</sup> run

The remaining code can be taken over from the 1<sup>st</sup> example above as is (feel free to delete the output of ***df/dt*** if you are not interested in it). Play with the parameters and observe the results.

Very similar equations apply to vertical oscillators, actually to almost all vibrating, swinging, or bouncing objects and parts. Enjoy!

In a 3<sup>rd</sup> **example**, we will demonstrate solving a 2D problem: Let us find the orbit of a satellite in the gravitational field of the earth. Here we have a pair of coupled differential equations now. This problem is solved as follows:

$$\left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right)_{1/2} \approx \left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right)_0 + K_x \frac{\Delta t}{2} \quad \left(\frac{dy}{dt}\right)_{1/2} \approx \left(\frac{dy}{dt}\right)_0 + K_y \frac{\Delta t}{2}$$

$$\left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right)_{i+\frac{1}{2}} \approx \left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right)_{i-\frac{1}{2}} + K_x \Delta t \quad \left(\frac{dy}{dt}\right)_{i+\frac{1}{2}} \approx \left(\frac{dy}{dt}\right)_{i-\frac{1}{2}} + K_y \Delta t$$

$$x_{i+1} \approx x_i + \left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right)_{i+1/2} \Delta t \quad y_{i+1} \approx y_i + \left(\frac{dy}{dt}\right)_{i+1/2} \Delta t$$

$$\text{with } -\frac{GM}{(x^2 + y^2)^{3/2}} x = K_x \text{ and } -\frac{GM}{(x^2 + y^2)^{3/2}} y = K_y$$

So, here is some crosstalk (a.k.a. coupling) between **x** and **y**. Nevertheless, proceeding like we did in the 1<sup>st</sup> example above, the following routine will compute the coordinates **x** and **y** of the satellite as functions of time. For ease of handling in a first calculation, we set  $GM = 1 = a$  and the start values  $x_0 = 1$ ,  $\left(\frac{dx}{dt}\right)_0 = 0$ ,  $y_0 = 0$ ,  $\left(\frac{dy}{dt}\right)_0 = 1$ . These ‘variable’ start values shall be entered using INPUT here (cf. p. 225):

<pre>LBL 'Satell'   INPUT 'x'   INPUT 'y'   INPUT 'dx/dt'   INPUT 'dy/dt'   .1   STO 'Δt'   1   STO 'a'   0   STO 't'</pre>	<p>start of variable initialization</p> <p>initialize the remaining ‘fixed’ start values</p> <p>(for earth satellites, take GM out of <u>CONST</u> instead)</p> <p>start at time zero</p> <p>end of initialization</p>
<pre>LBL 01   RCL 'y'   RCL 'y'   x<sup>2</sup>   RCL 'x'   x<sup>2</sup>   +   -1.5   y<sup>x</sup>   RCL× 'a'   ×   RCL L   RCL× 'x'   RCL 't'   x&gt;0 ?   GTO 02</pre>	<p><b>begin of time loop</b></p> <p><math>y^2</math></p> <p><math>y^2+x^2</math></p> <p><math>(y^2+x^2)^{-1.5}</math></p> <p><math>a(y^2+x^2)^{-1.5}</math></p> <p><math>y a (y^2+x^2)^{-1.5} = -K_y</math></p> <p><math>a (y^2+x^2)^{-1.5}</math></p> <p><math>x a (y^2+x^2)^{-1.5} = -K_x</math>. Stack is <math>[-K_x, -K_y, \dots]</math> now.</p> <p>check time – it will be zero in 1<sup>st</sup> run from 2<sup>nd</sup> run on go to local label 02</p>
<pre>DROP   2   /   x<sup>xy</sup></pre>	<p>1<sup>st</sup> run only: forget <b>t</b></p> <p>1<sup>st</sup> run only:</p> <p>1<sup>st</sup> run only: <math>-K_x / 2</math></p> <p>1<sup>st</sup> run only: stack is <math>[-K_y, -K_x / 2, \dots]</math> after <b>xy</b></p>

2	1 <sup>st</sup> run only:
/	1 <sup>st</sup> run only: $-K_y / 2$
x <del>y</del>	1 <sup>st</sup> run only: stack is $[-K_x / 2, -K_y / 2, \dots]$ after <del>x<del>y</del></del>
GTO 03	1 <sup>st</sup> run only: go to common part of time loop
LBL 02	from 2 <sup>nd</sup> run on:
DROP	from 2 <sup>nd</sup> run on: forget $t$
LBL 03	the common part of the time loop resumes here
RCL <del>x</del> 'Δt'	$-K_x \times \Delta t$ (or half of it in 1 <sup>st</sup> run)
STO- 'dx/dt'	calculate the new $dx/dt$
DROP	bring $y$ to the front
RCL <del>x</del> 'Δt'	$-K_y \times \Delta t$ (or half of it in 1 <sup>st</sup> run)
STO- 'dy/dt'	calculate the new $dy/dt$
RCL 'Δt'	calculate the new time
STO+ 't'	$dx/dt \times \Delta t$
RCL <del>x</del> 'dx/dt'	calculate the new $x$
STO+ 'x'	display the new $x$ for plotting
VIEW 'x'	
STOP	
RCL 'Δt'	$dy/dt \times \Delta t$
RCL <del>x</del> 'dy/dt'	calculate the new $y$
STO+ 'y'	show also the new $y$ for plotting the new point ( $x, y$ )
VIEW 'y'	
STOP	
GTO 01	end of time loop, return for next run through it
END	

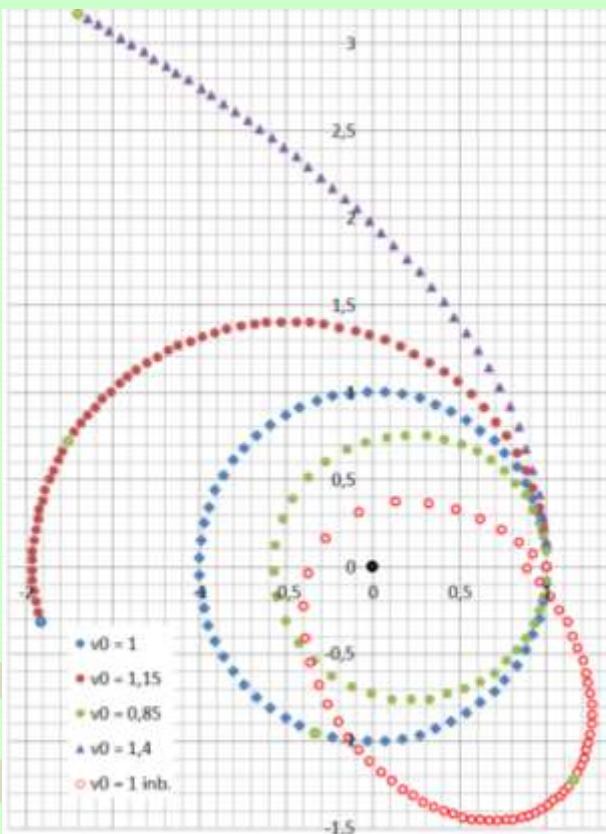
Plotting the points calculated for these start values will result in a perfect circle as shown by the blue symbols in the diagram overleaf – taking 64 time steps for one orbit. We added some examples with slightly different start velocities for comparison. The green elliptical orbit takes 46  $\Delta t$  only, the dark red one 116. Green and blue marks in the other curves highlight the positions after 46 and 64  $\Delta t$  for comparison.

The innermost red ellipse starts with velocity 1 again but directed 45° inwards ('NW'). Note this curve does not close (not due to relativistic effects which we did not include in our model but) due to the perigee speed being too high for the time step  $\Delta t$  chosen. We recommend watching the limits of such numeric models always.

For a smooth descent to a planet or a moon of Jupiter, you can introduce a decelerating force which may even depend on height over ground. Your imagination is the limit – and your abilities in mathematical modeling.

## The Programmable Menu (MENU)

Your WP 43S has a *programmable menu* which is used to cause program branching. By this, you can create *menu-driven* programs. The MENU command selects this *programmable menu*. The *menu* is displayed when the program stops. You can define each *softkey* in this *menu* so that when this key is pressed, a particular GTO or XEQ instruction will be executed. You can even re-define  $\blacktriangleleft$ ,  $\triangleright$ , and **EXIT**.<sup>183</sup>



### To define a *softkey* in the *programmable menu*:

1. Store a *text string* of up to 7 characters in *register K*. This text will appear in the *menu space* for the *softkey* specified (if free space does not suffice, only the first characters of *k* will be displayed). **K** is not used when defining  $\blacktriangleleft$ ,  $\triangleright$ , or **EXIT**.

---

<sup>183</sup> See *HP-42S Programming Examples and Techniques*, pp. 29 - 39, 92 - 99, 158 - 160, and 184 - 192, for some sample programs using the *programmable menu*.

2. Call KEYG (i.e. on key, go to)  
or KEYX (i.e. on key, execute). You find them in P.FN.
3. The *menu view* changes. Specify which key you want to define:
  - a. Press one of the 18 softkeys available,  $\blacktriangle$ ,  $\blacktriangledown$ , or **EXIT**.
  - b. Alternatively, enter the respective key number, 1 through 21  
(the unshifted leftmost softkey carries #1, the  $\text{g}$ -shifted leftmost #13,  $\blacktriangle$  #19, etc.).
4. Specify a program label using one out of the following three methods  
(the *menu view* changes to the one shown on p. 213):
  - a. Select an existing global label by pressing the corresponding softkey in **PROG**.
  - b. Key in a global label character by character using  $\alpha$  and **AIM**.
  - c. Key in a two-digit local label.

Repeat this procedure for each softkey in the *programmable menu* you want to define. A new definition replaces any previous definition that may exist for this softkey.

#### To display the *programmable menu*:

Execute the MENU function, e.g. by entering **P.FN** **P.FN2** **MENU**.

#### To clear all softkey definitions in the *programmable menu*:

Press **CLR** **CLMENU** (clear the *programmable menu*).

## Basic Kinds of Program Steps

You have seen various program steps so far. Each step takes a single place in program memory, and each step is numbered automatically. Basically, the contents of these steps fall into four categories – one program step may contain...

- a global or local **label** (like **LBL 'Satell'** or **LBL 02** above) or
- an entire **command** (like **-** or **y<sup>x</sup>** or **STOx →'Prd2'**) or

- a fixed **text string** (like **This is the iteration loop output:**; the text will be displayed enclosed in ' for clarity;<sup>184</sup> it will be automatically stored in **X** without these delimiters) or
- an entire **number** (a.k.a. a *numeric constant*, either keyed in like **-1.902×10<sup>-16</sup>** or **1 23 45<sub>16</sub>** or recalled from **CONST** like **#λ<sub>c</sub>**; the respective value will be automatically stored in **X**) or
- a fixed **date** (like **2020-09-10**) or **time** (like **21:45:17.654**); also here, the respective value will be automatically stored in **X**.

Since each constant takes one step, there is no necessity for separating them by **ENTER↑** in a routine.

### Example:

Think of calculating  $12.3 + 45.67$  in a routine.

Then pressing **12.3** **ENTER↑** **45.67** **+** will result in a program snippet

```
12.3
45.67
+
```

which will do for returning 57.97. The missing **ENTER↑** saves one byte of program space and makes the routine a tiny bit faster (you can achieve the same result by **12.3** **EXIT** **45.67** **+**). It may not be really important here but you should know.

Constant vectors and matrices cannot be entered directly in a program; you can store them in *registers* or variables and manipulate these stored *items* (as described in *Section 2*) in routines as well.

Each program step requires one or more bytes of memory (see the *ReM, App. B*). Use **MEM?** to learn about free space remaining in the pool. We think you will hardly ever run out of program space.<sup>185</sup>

<sup>184</sup> Without this heading ', some special strings might be misinterpreted as numbers or commands in program listings. The character ' is not user-accessible.

<sup>185</sup> ...but you may, of course: if you do while trying to enter a new program step, you will read an error message **RAM is full**; see *App. C* and *B* of the *ReM* for ways to escape from such a situation.

## Deleting Programs

To delete some steps of a program, proceed as explained on pp. 213f.  
Repeat as often as necessary.

To delete an entire program quickly, move the program pointer into this program (e.g. by entering **GTO** **L** and picking the label of this program), then press **CLR CLP**. Note that **CLP will remove the entire program from memory without further ado, not only the routine the program pointer is in. And CLP cannot be undone!** The space freed by CLP will be returned to the pool of free space your *WP 43S* offers you.

To delete all programs stored in *RAM*, press **CLR CLPAll** and confirm. Thereafter, program memory will be completely wiped out, i.e. you will have 63 628 *bytes* for new programs then. Note that also CLPALL, since confirmed, cannot be undone.

## Serial Input and Output of Data and Programs

Xxx

### Local Data

After some time with your *WP 43S* you will have a number of routines stored, so keeping track of their resource requirements may become challenging. Most modern programming languages take care of this by declaring *local variables*, i.e. memory space allocated from general data memory and accessible for the *current routine* only; when the routine is finished, this memory is released. On your *WP 43S*, mainly *registers* are used for data storage – so we offer *local registers* to you allocated to your routines exclusively.

#### Example:

Let's assume you write a routine labeled **P1** and need five *registers* for your computations therein. Then all you have to do is just enter **PEM**, go

into the routine **P1**, and enter

**P.FN LocR 5 ENTER↑**

specifying that you want five *local registers*. Thereafter, you can access these *registers* by using local addresses **.00** ... **.04** throughout **P1**.

Now, if you call another routine **P2** from **P1**, also **P2** may contain a step **LOCR**, requesting *local registers* again. These will also carry *local register* addresses **.00** etc., but the *local register .00* of **P2** will be physically different from the *local register .00* of **P1**, so no interference will occur. As soon as the **RTN** step is executed, the *local registers* of the corresponding routine are released and the memory they took is returned to the pool of free space.

In addition, you get 32 local *user flags* as soon as you request at least one *local register*.

Local data holding allows for recursive programs, since every time such a routine is called again it will allocate a new set of *local registers* and *user flags* being different from the ones it got before. See the commands **LOCR**, **LOCR?**, and **POPLR** in the *IOI*; and look up *App. B* of the *ReM* for more information, also about limitations applying to local data.

## Flash Memory (*FM*)

In addition to the *RAM* provided, your *WP 43S* allows you to access *FM* for voltage-fail-safe storage of user programs and data. Xxx The 1<sup>st</sup> section of *FM* is a *backup region*, holding the image of the entire *RAM* (i.e. user program memory, *registers*, and *WP 43S* states) as soon as you have executed a **SAVE**. The remaining part of *FM* is for programs only.

Global labels in *FM* can be called using **XEQ** like in *RAM*. This allows creating program libraries in *FM*. Use CATALOG'PROGS'FLASH to see the global labels already defined in *FM*.

*FM* is ideal for backups or other relatively long-living data, but shall not

be used for repeated temporary storage like in programmed loops.<sup>186</sup> Conversely, *registers* and standard user program memory residing in *RAM* are designed for data changing frequently but will not hold data with the batteries removed for longer than a few minutes. So both *RAM* and *FM* have their specific advantages and disadvantages you should take into account for optimum benefit and longevity of your *WP 43S*.

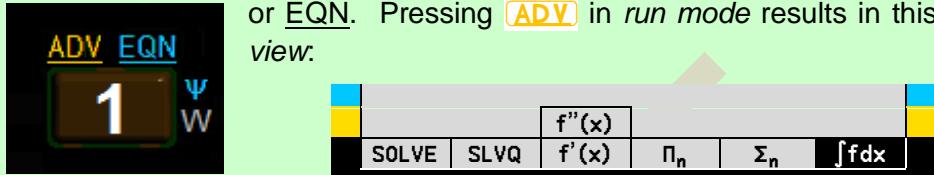
DRAFT

---

<sup>186</sup> *FM* may not survive more than some 100 000 flashes. Thus, we made commands writing to FM (SAVE or PSTO) non-programmable.

## SECTION 4: ADVANCED PROBLEM SOLVING

Your WP 43S provides some powerful commands for computing programmable sums and products, definite integrals, 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> derivatives as well as solving equations. All these are contained in ADV or EQN. Pressing **ADV** in *run mode* results in this view:



The commands  $\Sigma$ ,  $\Pi$ , SLVQ, SOLVE,  $\int$ ,  $f'(x)$ , and  $f''(x)$  are explained below in this order; they are all programmable. Interactively integrating, deriving, and solving equations may be reached through **EQN**. See below for details and examples.

### Programmable Sums

The command  $\Sigma_n$  is called with a loop control number in **X** and a *label* trailing the command. Said loop control number follows the format `ccccc.ffffii` (as known from DSE etc. mentioned above).

In its heart,  $\Sigma_n$  then works like this:

1.  $\Sigma_n$  sets the sum to **0** initially.
2.  $\Sigma_n$  fills all *stack registers* with `ccccc` and calls the routine specified by *label*. That routine returns a summand in **X**.
3.  $\Sigma_n$  adds this summand to said sum.
4.  $\Sigma_n$  decrements `ccccc` by `ii` (or by **1** if `ii = 0`); if `ccccc ≥ ffff` then  $\Sigma_n$  goes back to step 2, else it returns the final sum in **X**.

### Example:

Compute  $\sum_{k=0}^{100} \sqrt{k}$

### Solution:

1. Write a little program for the internal calculation of the summands:

```
LBL 'ΣSQRT'  
  √X  
  RTN
```

2. Enter

100

**ADV** **Σ<sub>n</sub>** **g** **S** **SQRT** **ENTER↑**

(or pick ΣSQRT from PROG, cf. p. 213)

and get 671.462 9 returned if FIX 4 is set.

Σ deliberately sums from the last term to the 1<sup>st</sup>, on the assumption that summations will often be of convergent series so this summing order should generally increase accuracy.

## Programmable Products

The command  $\Pi_n$  is called with a loop control number in **X** and a *label* trailing the command (like for the command  $\Sigma_n$ ).

In its heart,  $\Pi_n$  works almost as  $\Sigma_n$ :

1.  $\Pi_n$  sets the product to 1 initially.
2.  $\Pi_n$  fills all *stack registers* with ccccc and calls the routine specified by the label. That routine returns a factor in **X**.
3.  $\Pi_n$  multiplies this factor with said product.
4.  $\Pi_n$  decrements ccccc by ii (or by 1 if ii = 0); if ccccc ≥ ffff then  $\Pi_n$  goes back to step 2, else it returns the final product in **X**.

### Example:

Compute  $\prod_{k=1}^{50} \frac{1}{\sqrt{k}}$

### Solution:

1. Write a little program for the internal calculation of the factors:

```
LBL 'PROD'  
    √X  
    1/X  
    RTN
```

2. Enter

50.001

**ADV** **π<sub>n</sub>** **α PROD** **ENTER↑**

(or pick PROD from PROG, cf. p. 213)

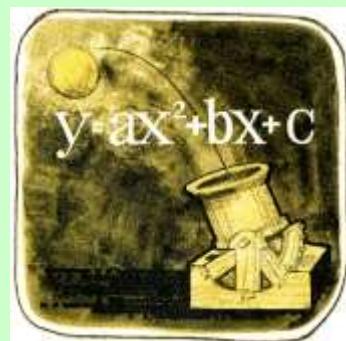
and get  $5.734 \times 10^{-33}$  returned if SCI 3 is set.

## Solving Quadratic Equations

The command SLVQ finds the *real* and *complex* roots of a quadratic equation  $ax^2 + bx + c = 0$  with its *real* parameters on the input stack  $[c, b, a, \dots]$ :

- If  $r := b^2 - 4ac \geq 0$ , SLVQ returns the 2 *real* roots  $-\frac{b \pm \sqrt{r}}{2a}$  in **Y** and **X**. If called in a routine, the step after SLVQ will be executed then.
- Else, SLVQ returns the 1<sup>st</sup> *complex* root in **X** and the 2<sup>nd</sup> in **Y** (the *complex conjugate* of the 1<sup>st</sup>). If called in a routine, the step after SLVQ will be skipped then.

So actually, SLVQ tests for *real* roots at its very end. In either case, SLVQ returns **r** in **Z**. Higher stack registers are kept unchanged. **L** will contain equation parameter **c**.



### Example:

Find the roots of  $4x^2 - 3x - 2 = 0$ .

### Solution:

4 [ENTER↑] 3 [+/-] [ENTER↑] 2 [+/-]

[ADV] SLVQ returns (with FIX 4 chosen)  $x = 1.175\ 4$ ,  $y = -0.425\ 4$ ,  $z = 41.000\ 0$ . Since  $z$  is positive,  $x$  and  $y$  are the two *real* roots of this equation here.

### Check:

Store  $x$  in J and  $y$  in K. Then enter

[RCL] J [FILL] 4 [x] 3 [-] [x] 2 [-] returning  $2.000\ 0 \times 10^{-33}$  and

[RCL] K [FILL] 4 [x] 3 [-] [x] 2 [-] returning  $0.000\ 0$ .

Remember your WP 43S calculates with 34 digits precision, so any result within  $\pm 3 \cdot 10^{-33}$  is equal to zero in this matter.

## General Equations

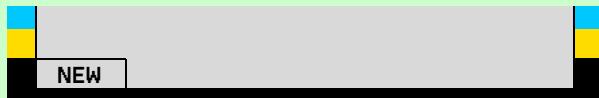
The menu EQN lets you store, select, and edit arbitrary equations; you may use each such equation for

- solving it interactively for any variable it contains, for
- integrating or
- deriving.

The number of equations you can store and the number of variables used in each equation are limited only by the amount of free memory available.

### Example:

Press [EQN]. If there are no equations in memory yet, your WP 43S will return:



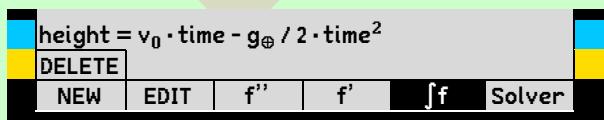
Press **NEW** to enter a new equation. You will get immediately:



with *alpha input mode* turned on (cf. pp. 192ff). Enter your equation now, e.g.

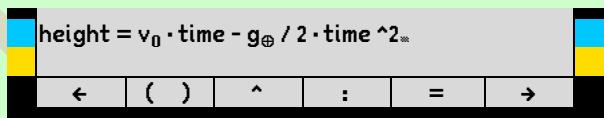
**▼ height = v R↓ 0 X time - g⊕ 7 2 X time ^ 2** <sup>187</sup>

for the height of e.g. a ball thrown vertically upwards with velocity  $v_0$  (with  $v_0 = 0$ , it applies to a ball falling freely, starting at height "0"). Press **ENTER 1** for closing the *Equation Editor* and see: <sup>188</sup>



You will get such a *view* whenever one or more equations are stored. The equation displayed is called the *current equation*. <sup>189</sup>

Pressing **EDIT** opens the *Equation Editor* for the current equation:



You may modify this equation at any position by moving the edit cursor to the location behind the character(s) to be corrected and pressing **⬅** followed by the new character(s) to be inserted here.

For labeling this equation, move the cursor left to its very begin using **⬅**, and key in:

<sup>187</sup> The index of the earth acceleration constant is found in the punctuation menu **α•**, reached via **g 0** in AIM.

<sup>188</sup> Note **MULT•** is set here for sake of better readability of equations. And some spaces are inserted automatically for the same reason.

<sup>189</sup> A dashed line will show up over the current equation when there are more; to select another equation, press **▲** or **▼** then until the requested equation appears.

F ▾ R E E ▾ A ▾ F ▾ A L : :

FreeFal:	height = $v_0 \cdot \text{time} - g_{\oplus} / 2 \cdot \text{time}^2$
< ( ) ^ : = →	

**ENTER↑**

FreeFal:	height = $v_0 \cdot \text{time} - g_{\oplus} / 2 \cdot \text{time}^2$				
DELETE					
NEW	EDIT	f''	f'	∫f	Solver

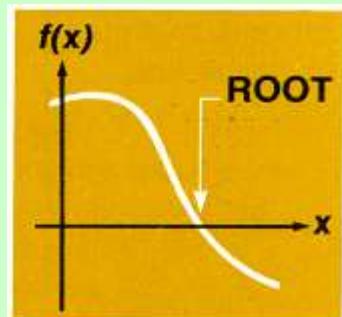
**ENTER↑** terminates the *Equation Editor* and stores the modifications you made. Note editing an equation clears all its variables.

If an equation becomes wider than the display, ellipses will be displayed at its end(s); then use **←** and **→** in the *Equation Editor* for scrolling.

## The Interactive Solver for Arbitrary Equations

The built-in *Solver* application of your *WP 43S* is a special root finder that enables you to solve an equation for any of its variables. It allows for solving for an arbitrary unknown as well as for finding the root(s) of an arbitrary equation.<sup>190</sup>

Press **EQN**, make the equation you want to solve the *current equation* (see previous chapter), and press **Solver**. Your *WP 43S* will check this equation for syntax errors (missing operators, misspelled functions, illegal variable names, etc.). It will then return a *menu* of all applicable variables, like the one in our **example**:



<sup>190</sup> Translator's note for German readers: Der eingebaute Gleichungslöser (*Solver*) Ihres *WP 43S* erlaubt Ihnen das Auflösen nach einer beliebigen Unbekannten bzw. das Finden der Nullstellen einer beliebigen Gleichung.

FreeFal: height = $v_0 \cdot \text{time} - g_{\oplus} / 2 \cdot \text{time}^2$		
height	$v_0$	time
Calc		

Note your WP 43S knows  $g_{\oplus}$  is a constant contained in CONST. Now you can enter values for all known variables by pressing the respective softkeys, e.g.

**-50 height 20  $v_0$**  (corresponding to 50 m below reference height and a velocity of 20 m/s upwards at time zero), until only one unknown variable remains. Optionally, enter one or two initial guesses for the unknown like  
**5 time 10 time**.

Now, press the softkey for the unknown

**time** once more (but now without any numeric input heading), and your WP 43S will solve the equation for this variable and return its value in X (for FIX 1 set):

time = 5.8		
FreeFal: height = $v_0 \cdot \text{time} - g_{\oplus} / 2 \cdot \text{time}^2$		
height	$v_0$	time
Calc		

corresponding to 5.8 s until your ball passes said point. Note entering the known values and guesses disabled *automatic stack lifting*.

Another **example** (from the HP-27S OM):

**Carbon-14 Dating.** Wood on the outer surface of a giant sequoia tree exchanges carbon with its environment. The radioactivity of this wood is 15.3 counts per minute per gram of carbon. A sample of wood from the center of the tree yields 10.9 counts per minute per gram of carbon. The rate constant for the radioactive form of carbon,  $^{14}\text{C}$ , is  $1.20 \times 10^{-4}$ . How old is the tree? What is the half-life of  $^{14}\text{C}$ ?

**Solution** (assuming you continue directly after previous example):

Exit the current equation and enter a new one for radioactive decay:

**EXIT**

5.8

FreeFall: height =  $v_0 \cdot time - g_{\oplus} / 2 \cdot time^2$ 

DELETE

NEW

EDIT

f''

f'

ʃf

Solver

**NEW**
 $\leftarrow$  ( ) ^ : =  $\rightarrow$ 

D ▼ E C A Y : R A T E X T I M E = L N () ← N 0 / N

**ENTER↑**Decay: rate · time =  $\ln(n_0 / n)$ 

DELETE

NEW

EDIT

f''

f'

ʃf

Solver

**Solver**Decay: rate · time =  $\ln(n_0 / n)$ 

rate

time

n0

n

Calc

1.2 E +/ - 4 rate 15.3 n0 10.9 n time

time = 2 825.8

This is the computed age of this tree in years.

Now, calculate the half-life of  $^{14}\text{C}$ , that is the time required for half the material present to decay:

2 n0 1 n time

time = 5 776.2

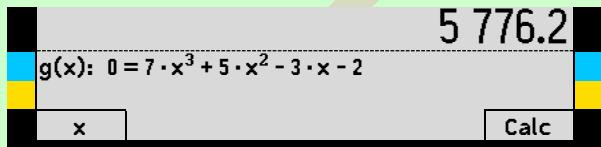
Good guess! The half-life of  $^{14}\text{C}$  is known to be  $(5730 \pm 40)$  years. Since the rate constant was given with 1% accuracy only in the problem above, your calculatory result for the half-life cannot be any better, i.e.  $(5776 \pm 58)$  years; this is consistent with the 'official' value.

## One more example:

Find the roots of  $7x^3 + 5x^2 - 3x - 2 = 0$ .

### Solution:

1. Enter the equation as demonstrated above.
2. Make this equation the *current equation* and press **Solver**. You will see:



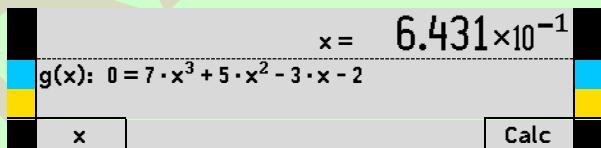
3. Optionally enter one or two initial guesses for the unknown like  $0 \text{ [x]} \ 1 \text{ [x]}$ .

**0** **[x]** **1** **[x]**.

4. Set the display format and precision

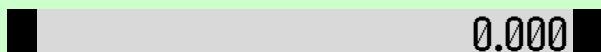
**DISP** **SCI** **3**

5. Press the softkey **[x]** for the unknown once more (but now without any numeric input heading), and your WP 43S will solve the equation for this variable and return its value in **X**:



6. If you want to crosscheck you can enter

**RCL** **[x]** **Calc** returning



confirming the result of the *Solver*. Slightly greater  $x$ -values, e.g.  $.65 \text{ [x]} \text{ [Calc]}$ , return positive values for  $g(x)$ , while slightly smaller values, e.g.  $.64 \text{ [x]} \text{ [Calc]}$ , return negative values for  $g(x)$ .

7. There may be one or two more roots:

- a. Enter two new initial guesses for the unknown like **-2 [x] 0 [x]**.  
Press the *softkey* for the unknown once more, and you will get:

$$x = -8.064 \times 10^{-1}$$

Slightly greater  $x$ -values, e.g. **-0.8**, return positive values for  $g(x)$ , slightly smaller values, e.g. **-0.81**, return negative values for  $g(x)$ . Thus, there must be one more root between the two roots found.

- b. Enter two new initial guesses for the unknown like **-7 [x] .5 [x]**.  
Press the *softkey* for  $x$  once more and you will get:

$$x = -5.510 \times 10^{-1}$$

Note that even a polynomial of same grade deviating just a bit (e.g.  $7x^3 + 4.5x^2 - 3x - 2 = 0$ ) may feature one *real* root only.

Look into *Section 5* of the *HP-27S OM* for more about interactive solving of equations.

## The Interactive Solver for Expressions Stored in Programs

Instead of operating on an equation as described in previous chapters, your *WP 43S* can also solve an expression  $f$  stored in a program. Then, the procedure is as follows:

1. Write a program for  $f$ .
2. Press **[ADV] SOLVE**.
3. Enter values for all known variables of  $f$ .
4. Let your *WP 43S* compute the unknown variable.
5. Leave the *Solver*.

We will go through this step by step:

1. Write a program for  $f$ :

- It must begin with a global label.
- It must define all variables required for calculating  $f$ .
- It shall be as efficient as possible since it is going to be executed many times.

For interactive solving, we recommend proceeding as follows for this program: From its 2<sup>nd</sup> step on, menu variables shall be declared using MVAR instructions (cf. p. 225) covering all variables of  $f$ . The subsequent body of the routine shall then evaluate  $f$  recalling these variables. For a Solver routine, the original expression shall be rewritten in a way that  $f=0$  is fulfilled.

**Example:**

Let's return to the equation we dealt with in the last two chapters:

$$\text{height} = v_0 \cdot \text{time} - g_{\oplus} / 2 \cdot \text{time}^2$$

This is easily rewritten:

$$v_0 \cdot \text{time} - g_{\oplus} / 2 \cdot \text{time}^2 - \text{height} = 0$$

So the required program might look like this:

```
LBL 'FreeF'  
MVAR 'height'  
MVAR 'v0'  
MVAR 'time'  
# g⊕  
-2  
/  
RCL× 'time'  
RCL+ 'v0'  
RCL× 'time'  
RCL- 'height'  
RTN
```

take this out of CONST.

now we have got  $f$ .

2. Press **ADV**. You will see:

		$f''(x)$			
	SOLVE	SLVQ	$f'(x)$	$\Pi_n$	$\Sigma_n$
				$\int f dx$	

Choose **SOLVE**. You will get (as expected from p. 213):

→	PROG	X	Y	Z	T
---	------	---	---	---	---

Press **PROG** and pick the proper program for  $f$  (here **FreeF**). You will get the corresponding menu of variables, i.e. here:

height	$v_0$	time
--------	-------	------

3. Enter values for all known variables of  $f$  and (optionally) one or two guesses for the unknown.

In our example, we may just take the values we know from above:

-50 height

20  $v_0$

5 time 10 time

4. Let your *WP 43S* compute the unknown variable.

Press **time** once more but without a heading numeric entry. Your *WP 43S* will return **time = 5.8** as you have expected (cf. p. 246).

5. Leave the Solver.

Pressing **EXIT** will return to the top view of ADV.

SOLVE	SLVQ	$f''(x)$	$\Pi_n$	$\Sigma_n$	$\int f dx$
-------	------	----------	---------	------------	-------------

## Using the Solver in a Program

For using the *Solver* in a programs, it has to be told what you did tell it in the examples of previous chapters. Thus, when you press **ADV** in *PEM*, you will see a slightly different menu than the one you have seen above:

PGMSLV	f''(x)	PGMINT
SOLVE	SLVQ	f'(x)
$\Pi_n$	$\Sigma_n$	$\int f dx$

PGMSLV is for specifying the program calculating  $f$ . It must be found in your program before SOLVE is called.

Furthermore, define the necessary variables in advance and load them with the known values using STO. Eventually, the unknown variable must be specified calling SOLVE.

### Example:

Let's return to the equation we dealt with in the last chapters. So the required program for  $f$  might look like this (like the previous program but without the MVAR steps):

```
LBL 'FreeFp'  
# g@  
-2  
/  
RCLx 'time'  
RCL+ 'v0'  
RCLx 'time'  
RCL- 'height'  
RTN
```

take this out of CONST.

now we have got  $f$ .

The program one level above could contain a section looking like this:

```
...  
PGMSLV 'FreeFp'  
SOLVE 'time'  
VIEW 'time'  
...
```

specify the function to be solved.  
solve for time.  
display the solution.

Before starting this program (let's call it **C**), fill the variables of the equation to be solved, e.g. with the start values known from above:

-50 [STO] height

20 [STO] v<sub>0</sub>

Option: Fill the unknown with a 1<sup>st</sup> guess, e.g. with 5 as we specified above (a 2<sup>nd</sup> guess will be taken from X):

5 [STO] time

Call C via [XEQ] C and you will see time = 5.8 (as expected from p. 246).

Eventually turn to Part 3, Sect. 12 of the HP-42S OM. See the HP-34C OHPG (Sect. 8 and App. A) or the HP-15C OH (Sect. 13 and App. D) for more information about automatic root finding and some caveats.

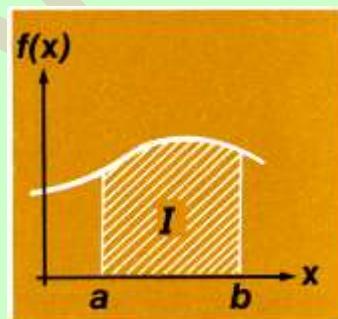
## Numeric Integration of Equations

You can compute definite integrals numerically using the command  $\int$  on your WP 43S.

### Example:

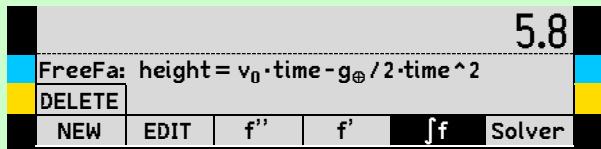
Let's compute the *Bessel function* of 1<sup>st</sup> kind and order zero. This function can be written

$$J_0(x) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} \cos(x \sin t) dt$$



### Solution:

This is calculated in radians, thus enter MODE RAD and press EQN :



This function is not in the equation list yet.<sup>191</sup> So, press **NEW** and start entering the integrand:

**I****B****E****S****S** :

IBess:  $\approx$   
← ( ) ^ : = →

Continue with **COS** () ← **X** **X** **SIN** () ← **T**

IBess:  $\cos(x \cdot \sin(t))$   
← ( ) ^ : = →

Close and store this function by pressing **ENTER↑**. The *menu* will return to the previous one:

IBess:  $\cos(x \cdot \sin(t))$   
**DELETE**  
NEW EDIT f'' f' **ʃf** Solver

Then press **ʃf**. Your *WP 43S* will check the current equation (cf. pp. 243ff) for syntax errors (missing operators, misspelled functions, illegal variable names, etc.).<sup>192</sup> It will then return a *menu* of all applicable variables:

IBess:  $\cos(x \cdot \sin(t))$   
x t

You can enter values for any variables you already know (i.e. integration constants) by pressing the respective *softkeys* now, e.g.

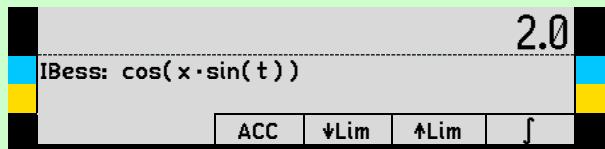
**2** **x**

(For recalling such an integration constant, just press **RCL VAR** before the respective *softkey*.)

<sup>191</sup> Actually, a function  $J_y(x)$  is implemented in your *WP 43S* directly returning values of the Bessel function of 1<sup>st</sup> kind and order  $y$ . Feel free to compare the results.

<sup>192</sup> You will have noticed that **IBess** is not an equation but just one side of it. To keep the system lean, such functions are listed under EQN nevertheless, but cannot be evaluated by the Solver, of course.

Then select the variable of integration by simply pressing  $\text{t}$  here (there must not be any numeric input heading  $\text{t}$ ). The *menu* will change:



Even your *WP 43S* cannot compute an integral exactly, it approximates its value numerically. The accuracy of this approximation depends on the accuracy of the integrand's function itself as calculated by your program. This is affected by round-off error in the calculator and also by the accuracies of the integration constants specified.

**ACC** is a *real number* that defines the relative error of the integration. With **ACC** = 0.001, for example, you can be sure that

$$\left| \frac{v_T - v_C}{v_C} \right| \leq 0.001$$

(with  $v_T$  being the true value and  $v_C$  the computed value of the integrand) at any point between  $\downarrow\text{Lim}$  and  $\uparrow\text{Lim}$ .

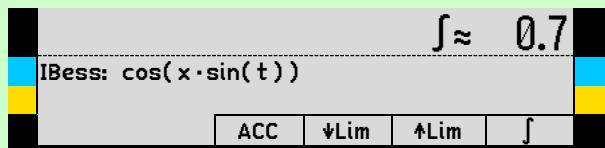
We want to see the result accurate to three decimals. Thus we enter

.001 ACC for the accuracy of computation,

0  $\downarrow\text{Lim}$  for the lower integration limit,

$\text{t}$   $\uparrow\text{Lim}$  for the upper integration limit,

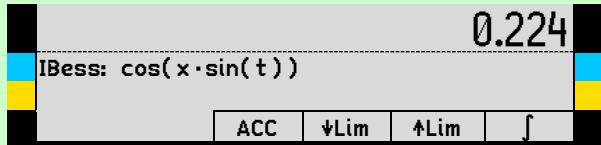
and start integrating by pressing  $\int$ . Your *WP 43S* will return:



Do not forget to divide this result by  $\pi$  to get the correct value for  $J_0(2)$ :

**DISP FIX 3**  $\text{π}$   $/$  <sup>193</sup>

<sup>193</sup> Note that  $\int \approx$  vanishes with **g DISP** like every *temporary information* disappears with the next keystroke. – We could have included the division by  $\pi$  in our function



Enter other values for  $x$  and integrate again to get  $J_0(x)$  at other locations.

## Interactively Integrating Expressions Stored in Programs

Instead of operating on an 'equation' as described in previous chapter, your *WP 43S* can also integrate an expression  $f$  stored in a program. Then, the procedure is as follows:

1. Write a program for  $f$ .
2. Press **ADV**  **$\int f dx$** .
3. Enter values for all known variables (integration constants) of  $f$ , for ACC, and for the integration limits. Select the variable of integration.
4. Let your *WP 43S* compute the definite integral specified.<sup>194</sup>

We will go through this step by step:

1. Write a program for  $f$ :
  - It shall begin with a global label.
  - It shall define all variables required for calculating  $f$ .
  - It shall be as efficient as possible since it is going to be executed many times.

We recommend proceeding as follows: From the 2<sup>nd</sup> step of this program on, menu variables shall be declared using MVAR instructions (cf. p. 225) covering all variables of  $f$ . The subsequent body of the routine shall then evaluate  $f$  recalling these variables.

---

**IBess.** We did not, however, since **IBess** is evaluated many times during the integration process; thus, the fewer steps the integrand contains the faster the result can be returned.

<sup>194</sup> Note this follows closely the procedure as described for the Solver above.

### Example:

Let's return to the integrand we dealt with in the last chapter. Then the required program for  $f$  might look like this:

```
LBL 'IBessI'  
MVAR 'x'  
MVAR 't'  
RCL 't'  
sin  
RCLx 'x'  
cos  
RTN
```

now we have got  $f$ .

2. Press **ADV**. You will see:



Choose  $\int f dx$ . You will get (as expected from p. 213):



Press **PROG** and pick the proper program for  $f$  (here **IBessI**). You will get the corresponding menu of variables, here:



3. Enter values for all known variables (integration constants) of  $f$  and select the variable of integration.

In our example, we may just take the values we know from above: **2** **x** **t**. So  $t$  will be the variable of integration. The *menu* will change now:



We enter (like in previous chapter) **.001** **ACC** **0** **↓Lim** **π** **↑Lim**.

4. Let your *WP 43S* compute the definite integral specified.

Press  $\int$  to integrate with all the parameters as chosen, and your *WP 43S* will return  $\int \approx 0.704$  as you might have expected (cf. previous chapter). Divide by  $\pi$  to get the value for  $J_0(2)$  as above.

## Using the Integrator in a Program

For using the *Integrator* in programs, it has to be told what you did tell it in the examples of the preceding two chapters. Thus, when you press **ADV** in *PEM*, you will see a slightly different menu than the one you know from above:

PGMSLV	f''(x)
SOLVE	SLVQ

f'(x)	$\pi_n$	$\Sigma_n$	$\int f dx$
-------	---------	------------	-------------

You shall define the necessary variables in advance and load them with the known values using *STO*. Then call the *menu*  $\int f dx$ . *PGMINT* is for specifying the program calculating *f*. It must be found in your program before the integration itself is called. And also the integration limits as well as the requested accuracy shall be stored before integrating:

PGMINT	STO AC	STO $\downarrow L$	STO $\uparrow L$	$\int$
--------	--------	--------------------	------------------	--------

Eventually, the variable of integration must be specified calling  $\int$ .

### Example:

Let's return to the integrand we dealt with in the last two chapters. So the required program for *f* might look like this:

```
LBL 'IBessP'  
    RCL 't'  
    sin  
    RCLx 'x'  
    cos  
    RTN
```

now we have got *f*.

The program one level above could contain a section looking like this:

```
...  
PGMINT 'IBessP' specifying the function to be integrated.  
0  
STO 'tLim'  
π  
STO 'tLim'  
0.001  
STO 'ACC'  
∫fd 't'  
VIEW X  
...
```

integrate over time.  
display the solution.

Before starting this program (let's call it **InP**), fill the variables staying constant under integration, e.g. with the start values known from above:

2 **STO** **x**.

Call **InP** via **XEQ** and you will see  $\int \approx 0.704$  as you may have expected (cf. previous chapter). Divide by  $\pi$  to get  $J_0(2)$  as above.

Eventually turn to Part 3, Sect. 13 of the *HP-42S OM*. See the *HP-34C OHPG* (Sect. 9 and App. B) or the *HP-15C OH* (Sect. 14 and App. E) for more information about automatic integration and some caveats.

## Differentiating Equations

There are two commands provided returning the values of the first two derivatives of the function  $f(x)$  at position  $x$ . This function  $f(x)$  can be specified in an equation.

$f'(x)$  returns the 1<sup>st</sup> derivative. For computing it, ...

1.  $f'(x)$  will first look for a user routine labeled '**dx**' (or '**ΔX**', '**Δx**', or '**ΔX**', in this order), returning a fixed step size **dx** in **X**. If that routine is not defined,  $dx = 0.1$  is set for default.
2. Then,  $f'(x)$  fills all *stack registers* with  $x$  and calls  $f(x)$ . It will evaluate  $f(x)$  at ten points equally spaced in the interval  $x \pm 5 dx$

(if you expect any irregularities within this interval, change  $\text{dx}$  to exclude them).

3. On return, the 1<sup>st</sup> derivative will be in *stack register X*, while **Y**, **Z**, and **T** will be clear and the position **x** will be in **L**.

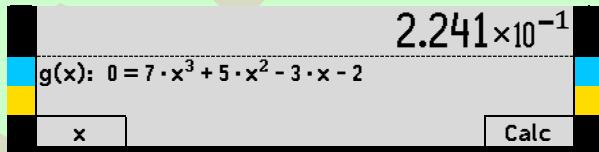
### Example (with SCI 3 set):

Take the equation  $g(x) = 7x^3 + 5x^2 - 3x - 2$  again (used on pp. 246f for solving). Instead of checking two function values left and right of the root you could check the slope  $g'(x)$  at the root just once.

#### Solution:

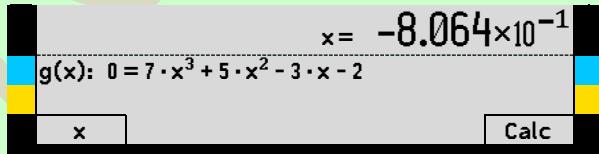
You have got **g(x)** in EQN already. For each of the three roots found, calculate the root first, then the 1<sup>st</sup> derivative of **g(x)** at that point:

1. Press **[EQN]**, make **g(x)** the *current equation*, and press **Solver**. You will see then:

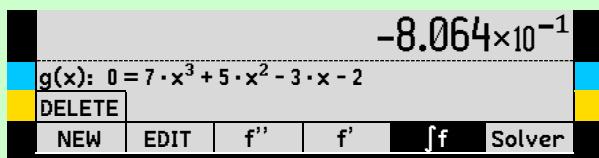


2. Find the 1<sup>st</sup> (leftmost) root as shown above:

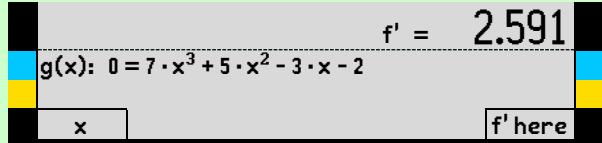
-2 [x] -1 [x] [x]



3. Press **[EXIT]** for returning to the top view of EQN:



4. Press **f'** :



Note that f' returned the value of the 1<sup>st</sup> derivative at this very location immediately since  $g(x)$  features only one variable; else f' would have needed your input via the softkeys displayed and pressing **f' here** thereafter. So the slope of  $g(x)$  at  $x = -0.8064$  is 2.591. Get the slopes at the two other root positions the same way:

5. **EXIT** returns to the top view of EQN as in step 3.

6. **Solver**

Find the 2<sup>nd</sup> root of  $g(x)$ : -1 **x** 0 **x** **x**



**EXIT** returns to the top view of EQN as in step 3.

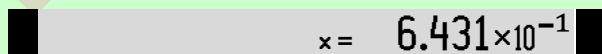
**f'**



**EXIT** returns to the top view of EQN as in step 3.

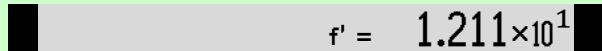
7. **Solver**

Find the 3<sup>rd</sup> (rightmost) root of  $g(x)$ : 0 **x** 1 **x** **x**



**EXIT** returns to the top view of EQN as in step 3.

**f'**



So the slope of  $g(x)$  at  $x = -0.8064$  is 2.591, at  $x = -0.5510$  it is -2.134, and at  $x = 0.6431$  it is 12.11; the sequence of slopes is positive, negative, and positive as expected.

f''(x) works in full analogy, computing the 2<sup>nd</sup> derivative of the function.

## Interactively Differentiating Expressions Stored in Programs

Instead of operating on an equation as described in previous chapter, your *WP 43S* can also derive an expression  $f(x)$  stored in a program. Then, the procedure works as follows:

1. Write a program for  $f(x)$ . It must begin with a global label. For interactive derivation, we recommend proceeding as follows: From the 2<sup>nd</sup> step of the program on, menu variables shall be declared using MVAR instructions (cf. p. 225) covering all variables of  $f(x)$ . The subsequent body of the routine shall then evaluate  $f(x)$  recalling these variables.
2. Optionally, write another program labeled ' $\delta x$ ' (see p. 259).
3. Enter values for all known variables (derivation constants) of  $f(x)$ . Put the location where you want to know the derivative into **X**.
4. Press **ADV**. You will get:

		$f''(x)$				
SOLVE	SLVQ	$f'(x)$	$\Pi_n$	$\Sigma_n$	$\int f dx$	

5. Press  $f'(x)$  or  $f''(x)$ . You will get:

	$\rightarrow$	PROG	X	Y	Z	T	
--	---------------	------	---	---	---	---	--

6. Choose **PROG** to pick the label of the program containing the function  $f(x)$  (or enter its label directly as described on p. 212).
7. Let your *WP 43S* compute the 1<sup>st</sup> or 2<sup>nd</sup> derivative at the location specified in **x**.<sup>195</sup>

<sup>195</sup> Note this follows loosely the procedures as described for the *Solver* and *Integrator* above.

## Computing Derivatives in a Program

For computing derivatives in programs, proceed as demonstrated in previous chapter. Just remember you should omit the MVAR instructions in your program calculating  $f(x)$ ; instead, define the necessary variables in advance and load them with the known values using STO.

When you press **ADV** in *PEM*, you will see a slightly different menu than the one you have seen above:

PGMSLV	$f''(x)$				
SOLVE	SLVQ	$f'(x)$	$\prod_n$	$\Sigma_n$	$\int f dx$

Press  $f'(x)$  (or  $f''(x)$ ) and specify the label of your program calculating  $f(x)$  – or pick it from the list as explained in steps 5 and 6 above. Your WP 43S will compute the requested derivative for you in this program step.

## Nesting Advanced Operations

You can nest SLV,  $\int$ ,  $f'(x)$ ,  $f''(x)$ ,  $\Sigma$ , and  $\prod$  in routines to any depth as far as memory allows and your patience and power last.

### Example:

Light is observed to be diffracted when passing through small circular holes, an effect most obvious when using laser light. Its intensity is  $I(r) = I_0 \times \left(\frac{J_1(2\pi r)}{\pi r}\right)^2$  behind the hole, with  $J_1(x) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \cos[t - x \sin(t)] dt$  being the *Bessel function of the 1<sup>st</sup> kind of order 1* (cf. p. 253). Find the first three roots of the intensity (i.e. the radii where no light will be observed).

### Solution:

1. Write a little program for the internal calculation of the integrand  $f(t) = \cos[t - x \sin(t)]$ :

```

LBL 'J1'
sin
RCLx 00
-
cos
RTN

```

$$\sin(t)$$

The entire stack is loaded with the integration variable  $t$ , so  $x = 2\pi r$  (see below) must be recalled from a global register for calculating  $x \sin(t)$

$$t - x \sin(t)$$

$$\cos[t - x \sin(t)]$$

2. Write a 2<sup>nd</sup> little program for the internal calculation of the intensity  $I(r)$ . Note that just the parenthesis of the formula above must be evaluated since  $I_0$  is a constant. And **ADV** called in *PEM* displays:

PGMSLV	$f''(x)$					
SOLVE	SLVQ	$f'(x)$	$\Pi_n$	$\Sigma_n$	$\int f dx$	

```

LBL 'I'
π
x
2
x
STO 00
PGMINT 'J1'
0
STO '↓Lim'
π
STO '↑Lim'
0.001
STO 'ACC'
∫fd X
RCL 00
/
2
x
RTN

```

stores  $2\pi r$  for later use, also in integration.  
specifies the program of the integrand.<sup>196</sup>

computes  $\pi \times J_1(2\pi r)$ .  
the stack just contained the integration results before.  
 $J_1(2\pi r) / (2\pi r)$

$J_1(2\pi r) / (\pi r)$

<sup>196</sup> You shall press the rightmost softkey to get the menu for accessing PGMINT etc.

3. Enter **DISP SCI 3**  
**MODE RAD**  
**0.1 ENTER↑ 1 ADV SOLVE**



4. Enter **0**. You will get  **$6.098 \times 10^{-1}$**  after some time.<sup>197</sup>
5. Enter **1 ENTER↑ 1.5 SOLVE 0** and you will get **1.117**.
6. Enter **1.5 ENTER↑ 2 SOLVE 0** and you will get **1.619**.

You will find further instructions and examples in *HP-42S RPN Scientific Programming Examples and Techniques*. Despite the title of this manual, it also contains significant material about the Solver, integration, matrices, and statistics.

---

<sup>197</sup> I.e. after some 25s using the WP 43S emulator (cf. the ReM, App. I) on a PC running Windows 10. It will take xxx minutes on your calculator. Nesting advanced operations may require very many of calculations to be performed! We recommend connecting your WP 43S to an USB outlet for external power supply when dealing with such applications.

Note the Solver was not started at **0** since that would have caused an error when dividing by  $2\pi r$ .

## SECTION 5: TWO BROWSERS, TWO APPLICATIONS, AND TWO SPECIAL MENUS

There are two *browsers* featured for quick and easy checking memory, *registers*, and *flags* (RBR and STATUS, see below). And there are two very useful applications: a TIMER (or stopwatch, see pp. 269f) and “*time value of money*” (TVM, see pp. 271ff). Furthermore, two special *menus* will ease your path in special areas of application and particular regions of this planet (see pp. 275ff).

### The Browsers RBR and STATUS

These two *browsers* may be called in all modes except *alpha input*. Some special keys and special rules apply within these *browsers* as explained on the two pages following. **EXIT** works as in *menus*, however, leaving the respective *browser* now; and *browser* (like *menu*) calls cannot be programmed.

Keys to press	Meaning, contents, and special remarks
<b>f</b> <b>RBR</b>	Browses all currently allocated <i>registers</i> , showing their contents. <b>RBR</b> operates in <i>TAM</i> (cf. pp. 55ff). The first view you see covers <i>registers X</i> through <b>I</b> (contents will deviate on your screen – note individual numbers are shown explicitly in the display format currently, while <i>text strings</i> may be abbreviated and matrices will be. Fractions are displayed with their decimal value).  Within the range of lettered <i>registers</i> , every fourth <i>register</i> is displayed overlined to guide the eye:

2015-08-05 23:15	R <sub>E</sub> 4°	/max. 2:64	↑
I:	0.000 0		
L:	1.602 2×10 <sup>-19</sup>		
D:	This calculator is made in...		
C:	8A FE 49 7C <sub>16</sub>		
B:	123 456 789 012 345 678		
A:	0.000 0		
T:	0.000 0		
Z:	[6×2 C matrix]		
Y:	0.000 0		
X:	6.022 1×10 <sup>23</sup>		

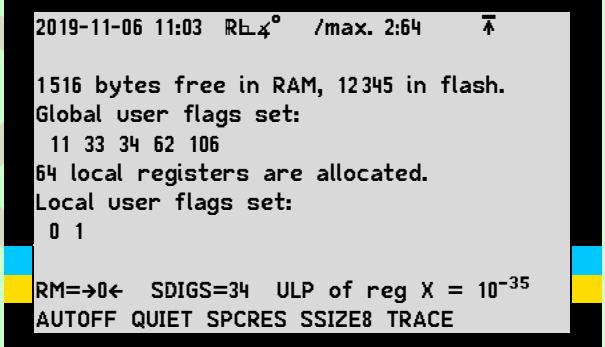
▲ goes up the stack, continuing with the remaining lettered registers, then with **R00**, **R01**, etc. as shown below. For **R00** ... **R99**, every fifth register is displayed overlined to guide the eye. After **R99**, **X** will be shown again:

2015-08-05 23:17	R <sub>E</sub> 4°	/max. 2:64	↑
R07:	0.000 0		
R06:	The train arrives at...		
R05:	1010 1101 1000 0110 1011 <sub>2</sub>		
R04:	0.000 0		
R03:	0.000 0		
R02:	[3×3 C matrix]		
R01:	[3×3 Matrix]		
R00:	[4×1 C matrix]		
K:	57.000 0		
J:	6.000 0		

▼ browses the registers going down from **R99** (if starting with the screen above) to **R00**; then continues with **K**, **J**, down to **X**. After **X**, **R99** will be shown again.

□ turns to local registers if allocated, starting with **R .00**. Then, ▲ and ▼ browse local registers up and down until another □ returns to the first screen of RBR as shown above. Else (i.e. if no local registers are allocated) □ directly returns to this screen.

**R/S** toggles display to show the register contents or the space allocated for them (see the ReM, App. B).

Keys to press	Meaning, contents and special remarks
<b>[0 0] ... [9 9]</b> <b>[RCL]</b> <b>[EXIT]</b>	<p>browses immediately to the corresponding (global or local) <i>register</i>. If no such <i>local register</i> is allocated, it returns to the 1<sup>st</sup> <i>global register</i>.</p> <p><b>[RCL]</b> in <i>run mode</i>, recalls the <i>register</i> displayed in the lowest row and leaves RBR; in <i>PEM</i>, enters a corresponding step <b>RCL</b> ... and leaves RBR.</p> <p><b>[EXIT]</b> leaves RBR.</p>
<b>[STATUS]</b> or <b>[g] [FLAGS]</b> <b>STATUS</b>	<p>Displays the amount of free memory available and the user accessible <i>flags</i> set (inspired by STATUS on <i>HP-16C</i> and <i>WP 34S</i>). Local <i>user flags</i> will only be displayed if <i>local registers</i> are allocated at all. Some global settings and <i>system flags</i> set are shown in the bottom rows (covering only what is not shown in the <i>status bar</i>):</p>  <pre> 2019-11-06 11:03  RE4° /max. 2:64   ↑  1516 bytes free in RAM, 12345 in flash. Global user flags set: 11 33 34 62 106 64 local registers are allocated. Local user flags set: 0 1  RM=&gt;0&lt; SDIGS=34 ULP of reg X = 10⁻³⁵ AUTOFF QUIET SPCRES SSIZE8 TRACE </pre> <p><b>[▲] and [▼]</b> toggle between views if more <i>flags</i> are set.</p> <p><b>[EXIT]</b> leaves STATUS.</p>

☞ No other keys will work within RBR and STATUS. And both browsers are not programmable.

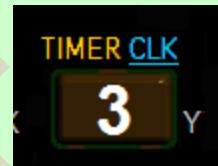
## The Timer Application

Your WP 43S provides a timer following the one of the HP-55.<sup>198</sup> Start it by pressing **TIMER**. Then the top numeric row will be replaced by

**0:00:00.0 [00]**

or (depending on the radix mark setting)

**0:00:00,0 [00]**



unless the timer was running before already (then the accumulated run time will be indicated instead of zero here). In either case the *menu section* will change to this:



Within TIMER, only the following keys will work:

Key	Meaning and remarks
<b>(R/S)</b>	starts or stops the timer without changing its value.
<b>RESET</b>	resets the timer to zero without changing its status (running or stopped). It deletes the total time if applicable. – Note this is <u>not</u> the global <b>RESET</b> command.
<b>0.1s?</b>	toggles displaying tenths of <i>seconds</i> (default is ‘display’).
<b>ADD</b>	adds the present timer value to the statistics <i>registers</i> . This allows for computing e.g. the <i>arithmetic mean</i> and <i>standard deviation</i> of lap times after leaving TIMER.

<sup>198</sup> This application works exactly as in the WP 34S but the display differs. With respect to the HP-55, there are two deviations:

1. Your WP 43S will not take the content of **X** at the time calling TIMER as start time of the timer; start times are supported by RCL within TIMER here instead.
2. Your WP 43S will display tenths instead of hundredth of *seconds*. Reaction times of the hardware do not allow for more precision anyway.

Key	Meaning and remarks
<b>[n][n]</b>	sets the <i>current register address</i> ( <i>CRA</i> , <i>startup default</i> is 0). The <i>CRA</i> will be displayed between rectangular brackets as shown here: <sup>199</sup> <b>27:31:55.6 [01]</b>
<b>[ENTER↑]</b>	stores the present timer value in the <i>current register</i> at execution time without changing the timer status or value. Then increments the <i>CRA</i> by one.
<b>[RCL] nn</b>	recalls <i>rnn</i> without changing the status of the timer. The value recalled may be used e.g. as start time for further incrementing.
<b>[▲] or [▼]</b>	increments or decrements the <i>CRA</i> by one, respectively. [▼] allows for overwriting the last value stored.
<b>[.]</b>	combines <b>[ENTER↑]</b> + <b>[◀]</b> in one keystroke, but the total time since the last explicit press of <b>[◀]</b> or <b>[RESET]</b> is shown and updated like: <b>21:04:15<sup>T</sup> 0:02:29 [06]</b> or <b>10:02:31.7<sup>T</sup> 0:00:49.6 [11]</b> . [.] allows for recording lap times, for example. Note the total time is volatile – it will disappear without a trace when <b>[◀]</b> or <b>[RESET]</b> is pressed alone.
<b>[+]</b>	Combines all the functionality of <b>[ADD]</b> , <b>[ENTER↑]</b> , and <b>[◀]</b> in one keystroke. This allows for recording lap times and total time for later offline analysis.
<b>[EXIT]</b>	leaves the application. The time indicated in the top numeric row will vanish from the screen. Unless already stopped, however, the timer continues incrementing in the background (indicated by <b>[⌚]</b> in the <i>status bar</i> ) until ... a) stopped explicitly by <b>[R/S]</b> within TIMER or ...

<sup>199</sup> Think about specifying the *CRA* so there will be sufficient unused *registers* following. Attempts to specify a *CRA* <0 or >99 will be blocked.

On the *HP-55*, input of a single digit sufficed for storing since only 10 *registers* were featured for this purpose there. And there was no automatic address increment.

Key	Meaning and remarks
	b) your <i>WP 43S</i> is turned off by you. Note it will <u>not turn off automatically</u> with the timer running. A reliable power supply is recommended in such cases.

☞ For subtracting split times you have to leave this application.

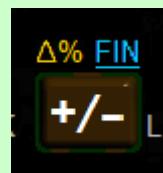
☞ TIMER is not programmable.

## The Time Value of Money (TVM)

TVM is a well proven financial application (thus found in FIN) computing e.g. the future value (**FV**) of

1. a repeated investment or
2. a regular down-payment for a credit

based on its present value (**PV**), its interest rate per annum (**i%/a**), the required payment per period (**PMT**), number of periods per annum (**per/a**), and the total number of payment periods (**nPER**). This kind of financial problems will often occur also to technical people, so we included TVM on your *WP 43S*.<sup>200</sup>



For your information, the general formula for such problems reads

$$FV = PV \times (1 + i)^{n_{PER}} + (1 + i \times p) \frac{PMT}{i} \times [1 - (1 + i)^{-n_{PER}}]$$

with the deduced parameter  $i = \frac{i\%/\text{period}}{100} = \frac{i\%/\text{year}}{100} / \frac{\text{periods}}{\text{year}}$

and the binary switch value **p**: If payments occur at the...

---

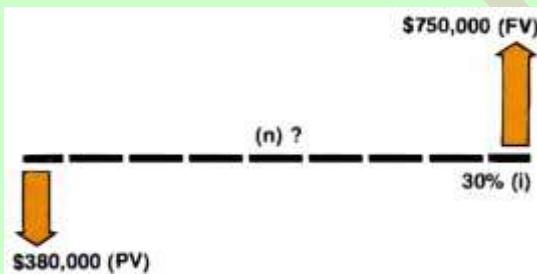
<sup>200</sup> TVM was launched with HP's very first financial 'problem solver', the *HP-80* of 1972, and was implemented on each and every HP 'business calculator' thereafter. An early advertising sheet promised 'you can improve and simplify your time-and-money management' applying TVM quickly. 'Random-entry financial keys let you key in problems in any order. And you can change any number at any time.' All this was true for certain (remember it was a time before spreadsheet software became available); and it may even hold nowadays to some extent since hardly any modern financial tool solving such problems is more compact than a pocket calculator featuring TVM.

- end of each period then  $p = 0$  (choose **End** in TVM).
- beginning of each period then  $p = 1$  (choose **Begin** in TVM).

**TVM uses the convention that cash outlays are input as negative, and cash incomes are entered as positive.**

The present value **PV** always occurs at the beginning of the 1<sup>st</sup> period. It can also be an initial cash flow or a discounted value of a series of future cash flows.

The future value **FV** is always meant to occur at the end of the  $n_{PER}^{th}$  period. It can also be a final cash flow or a compounded value of a series of cash flows.



**Example for calculating the number of periods** (from the HP-27 OH):<sup>201</sup>

how many years will it be before this land is worth \$750 000?

**Solution:**

**DISP FIX 2** This will suffice. Then all you have to do is keying in the known parameters and boundary conditions:

**FIN TVM Begin**

Begin	End				
$n_{PER}$	$i\% / a$	per/a	PV	PMT	FV

**380000 PV**

**380 000.00**

present value,

**30 i%/a**

**30.00**

% interest rate per year,

**0 PMT**

**0.00**

no payments,

**1 per/a**

**1.00**

default.

<sup>201</sup> Also the other examples in this chapter are quoted from this OH. Enjoy the typical amounts and interest rates of a time long passed. And get used to that 1234.56 \$ read \$1234.56 in the USA (even crying with dB 95 ... ummh ... 95 dB will not help here).

750000 FV

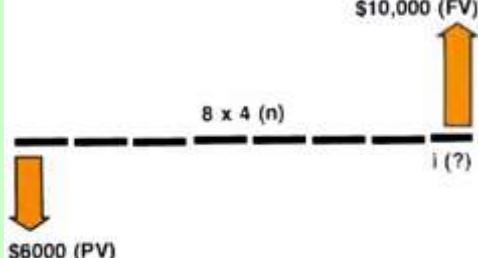
n<sub>PER</sub>

750 000.00

2.59

Now, how long does it take to reach this future value?  
years.

### Example for finding the necessary interest rate for compounded amounts:



6000 PV

4 per/a

10000 FV

8 [ENTER] 4 [x] n<sub>PER</sub>

i%/a

6 000.00

4.00

10 000.00

32.00

6.44

present value,

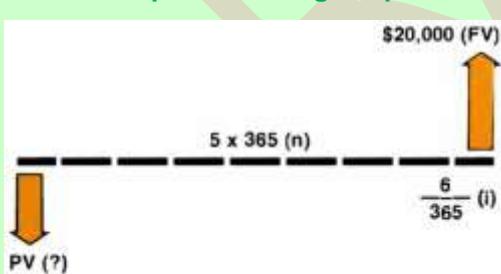
quarters,

future value,

periods. Now, we need...

% interest rate per year to achieve this.

### Example for finding the present value of a compounded amount:



20000 FV

6 i%/a

365 per/a

5 [ENTER] 365 [x] n<sub>PER</sub>

PV

20 000.00

6.00

365.00

1 825.00

14 816.73

In 5 years when your son starts college, you will need \$20 000. You deposit a lump sum in a certificate account that earns 6% compounded daily. How much do you need to deposit today to reach that goal? (Continue ...)

### Solution:

future value,

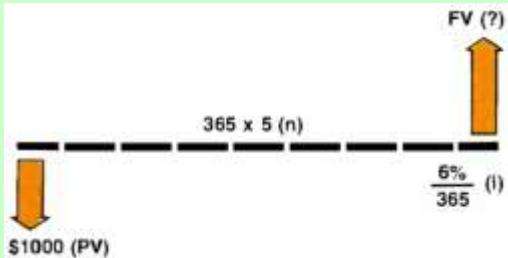
% interest rate per year,

days per year,

periods. Now, we need...

to be deposited.

### Example for finding the future value of a compounded amount:



The local trading post manager opened up a savings operation 5 years ago, offering 6% compounded daily. Gold miner Yellowstone Sam deposited \$1000 at that time, and now wants to know his present balance and the total accrued interest after all this time. (Continue ...)

#### Solution:

1000 PV  
6 i%/a  
365 per/a  
5 [ENTER] 365 x n<sub>PER</sub>  
FV  
RCL VAR PV -

1 000.00 original deposit,  
6.00 % interest rate per year,  
365.00 days per year,  
1 825.00 periods. Now, Sam has...  
1 349.83 present balance meaning...  
349.83 accrued interest.

Nominal interest rate converted to effective rate:

### Example for finding the effective annual interest rate:

What is the effective annual rate of interest if the annual nominal rate of 12% is compounded quarterly? (Continue ...)

#### Solution:

100 PV  
12 i%/a  
4 per/a  
4 n<sub>PER</sub>  
FV  
RCL VAR PV -

100.00 base value,  
12.00 % nominal rate per year,  
4.00 quarters per year,  
4.00 compound periods;  
112.55  
12.55 % effective interest rate.

Turn to App. 3 (starting on p. 314) for more applications of TVM (annuities, savings, etc.).

## The Catalog of Constants

Your WP 43S contains a *catalog* of 80 physical, astronomical, and mathematical constants, sorted alphabetically in CONST. Press **CONST** and the *menu* section will change to:



	G	$G_0$	$G_c$	$g_e$	$GM_{\oplus}$	$g_{\oplus}$	
$c_2$	e	$e_E$	F	$F_{\alpha}$	$F_{\delta}$		
a	$a_0$	$a_{\text{Moon}}$	$a_{\oplus}$	c	$c_1$		

Besides by browsing with **▲** and **▼**, you can access the contents of CONST most easily using the alphabetical access method demonstrated in the *ReM, Section 2*.

Names of **astronomical** and **mathematical** constants are printed on colored background in the table starting below. The unit of each physical and astronomical constant is listed here as well. Find the numeric values of the constants and their uncertainties as well as all unit symbols used here explained in the *ReM, Section 2*.

Name	Unit	Remarks
a	d	<i>Gregorian year</i>
$a_0$	m	<i>Bohr radius</i>
$a_{\text{Moon}}$	m	Semi-major axis of the Moon's orbit around the earth.
$a_{\oplus}$	m	Semi-major axis of the Earth's orbit around the sun. Within its uncertainty, $a_{\oplus}$ equals 1 AU ( <i>astronomic unit</i> ).
c	$\text{m/s}$	Speed of light in vacuum
$c_1$	$\text{m}^2 \text{W}$	First radiation constant
$c_2$	m K	Second radiation constant
e	C	Elementary charge
$e_E$		<i>Euler's e</i>
F	$\text{C/mol}$	Faraday constant



Name	Unit	Remarks
$F_\alpha$		<i>Feigenbaum's</i> $\alpha$ and $\delta$
$F_\delta$		
$G$	$m^3/kg\ s^2$	Newtonian constant of gravitation; also known as $\gamma$ from other authors. See also $GM_\oplus$ below.
$G_0$	$1/\Omega$	Conductance quantum
$G_C$		<i>Catalan's</i> constant
$g_e$		<i>Landé's</i> electron g-factor
$GM_\oplus$	$m^3/s^2$	Newtonian constant of gravitation times the Earth's mass with its atmosphere included (according to the Earth model WGS84 – see the ReM for more information)
$g_\oplus$	$m/s^2$	Standard earth acceleration
$h$	J s	<i>Planck</i> constant
$\hbar$	J s	So-called ' <i>Dirac</i> constant', actually only $\hbar$ over $2\pi$
$k$	$J/K$	<i>Boltzmann</i> constant
$K_J$	Hz/V	<i>Josephson</i> constant
$l_p$	m	<i>Planck</i> length
$m_e$	kg	Electron mass
$M_{Moon}$	kg	Mass of the Earth's Moon
$m_n$	kg	Neutron mass
$m_p$	kg	Proton mass
$M_p$	kg	<i>Planck</i> mass
$m_p/m_e$		Proton to electron mass ratio
$m_u$	kg	Atomic mass constant
$m_u c^2$	J	Energy equivalent of atomic mass constant
$m_\mu$	kg	Muon mass

Name	Unit	Remarks
$M_{\odot}$	kg	Mass of the Sun
$M_{\oplus}$	kg	Mass of the Earth. See also $GM_{\oplus}$ above.
$N_A$	$1/\text{mol}$	Avogadro's number
$\text{NaN}$		"Not a Number", i.e. e.g. $0/0$ or $\pm\infty \times 0$ or $\ln(x)$ for $x < 0$ or $\tan(90^\circ)$ unless in <i>complex</i> domain. <b>NaN</b> covers poles as well as regions where a function result is not defined at all. Note that infinities, on the other hand, are considered numeric in your WP 43S (see the end of this table). Non-numeric results will lead to an error message thrown – unless SPCRES (or flag $D$ ) is set. <b>NaN</b> allows that functions written by you can return it.
$p_0$	Pa	Standard atmospheric pressure
$R$	$J/\text{mol K}$	Molar gas constant
$r_e$	m	Classical electron radius
$R_K$	$\Omega$	Von Klitzing constant
$R_{\text{Moon}}$	m	Mean radius of the Moon
$R_{\infty}$	$1/\text{m}$	Rydberg constant
$R_{\odot}$	m	Mean radius of the sun
$R_{\oplus}$	m	Mean radius of the Earth
$S_a$	m	Semi-major axis
$S_b$	m	Semi-minor axis
$Se^2$		First eccentricity squared
$Se'^2$		Second eccentricity squared
$Sf^{-1}$		Flattening parameter
$T_0$	K	= $0^\circ\text{C}$ , standard temperature
$t_p$	s	Planck time

... according to WGS84  
(see the  $ReM$ )

Name	Unit	Remarks
$T_p$	K	Planck temperature
$V_m$	$\text{m}^3/\text{mol}$	Molar volume of an ideal gas at standard conditions $\approx 22.4 \text{ l/mol}$
$Z_0$	$\Omega$	Characteristic impedance of vacuum
$\alpha$		Fine-structure constant
$\gamma$	$\text{m}^3/\text{kg s}^2$	Newtonian constant of gravitation; also known as $G$ from other authors. See also $GM_\oplus$ above.
$\gamma_{EM}$		Euler-Mascheroni constant
$\gamma_p$	$\text{Hz/T}$	Proton gyromagnetic ratio
$\Delta\nu_{Cs}$	Hz	Hyperfine transition frequency of $^{133}\text{Cs}$
$\epsilon_0$	$\text{F/m}$	Electric constant or vacuum permittivity
$\lambda_e$	m	<i>Compton wavelengths of the electron, neutron, and proton</i>
$\lambda_{en}$		
$\lambda_{cp}$		
$\mu_0$	$\text{H/m}$	Magnetic constant or vacuum permeability
$\mu_B$	$\text{J/T}$	Bohr magneton
$\mu_e$		Electron magnetic moment
$\mu_e/\mu_B$		Ratio of electron magnetic moment to Bohr's magneton
$\mu_n$	$\text{J/T}$	Neutron and proton magnetic moment
$\mu_p$		
$\mu_u$		
$\mu_\mu$		Muon magnetic moment
$\sigma_B$	$\text{W/m}^2\text{K}^4$	Stefan-Boltzmann constant

Name	Unit	Remarks	
$\Phi$		Golden ratio	
$\Phi_0$	Wb	Magnetic flux quantum	
$\omega$	rad/s	Angular velocity of the Earth according to WGS84 (see the ReM)	
$-\infty$		May the Lord of Mathematics forgive us calling these two constants! Both are counted as special numeric values in your WP 43S, however.	
$\infty$			

Employ the constants stored here for further useful equivalences, e.g.:

- express *joules* in *electron-volts* ( $1 \text{ J} = 1 \text{ A s V} = 1 \text{ eV}/e \approx 6.24 \times 10^{18} \text{ eV} = 6.24 \times 10^9 \text{ GeV}$ ),
- calculate the wavelength from the frequency of electromagnetic radiation via  $\lambda = c/\nu$  (so 1000 THz correspond to ca. 300 nm),
- determine the energy of electromagnetic radiation from its frequency via  $E = h\nu$  (so  $1 \text{ THz} \times h = 6.63 \times 10^{-22} \text{ J} = 4.14 \times 10^{-3} \text{ eV}$ ). Thus, 1 eV corresponds to 241.8 THz (or a wavelength of 1.24  $\mu\text{m}$ ).

#### Another **example**:

If you want to see the energy equivalent (in *electron-volts*) of one of the small masses given in kg above, multiply its mass by

$$c^2/e \approx 5.610 \times 10^{35} \text{ m}^2/\text{A s}^2$$

and you are done:  $m_e$  corresponds to 511.0 keV,  $m_p$  to 938.3 MeV, etc.

#### One more final **example**:

Assume American advanced scientists will succeed in producing a tiny bit of anti-matter in one of their high-tech laboratories one day – e.g. 0.1  $\mu\text{g}$  of anti-hydrogen, carefully stored isolated in ultra-high vacuum. Although in future, most probably US power transmission lines will still look like they do today since this is a well-tried American standard.

Thus, under slightly extreme weather conditions,<sup>202</sup> an accidental black-out may easily happen for some days – the electric vacuum pumps will shut down and stop working, and a subsequent vacuum breakdown will let atmospheric gas leak into the shiny vacuum vessel where it will interact with the precious anti-matter and annihilate immediately. How much energy is going to be released then?

### Solution:

You only need the same tiny amount of (common) matter, so  $0.2 \mu\text{g}$  will annihilate in total within the vessel.  $1 \mu\text{g} = 10^{-6} \text{ g} = 10^{-9} \text{ kg}$ . Thus enter:



... resulting in 18 MJ set free. The odds are frightening high this lab will need no cleaning anymore.<sup>203</sup>

On the other hand,  $0.1 \mu\text{g}$  of anti-matter require e.g.  $N_A / 10^7$  atoms of anti-hydrogen (with  $N_A$  being Avogadro's number); this means  $6 \times 10^{16}$  atoms or  $3 \times 10^{16}$  molecules of this gas (i.e. 30 000 million millions of molecules). Luckily, this amount is far from being produced in any lab for the time being.<sup>204</sup>

<sup>202</sup> Think of a thunderstorm, blizzard or alike, maybe even fostered by anthropogenic climatic change. Though do not be afraid, this is all fake news created by insane minds according to the greatest president of that blessed nation.

<sup>203</sup> For comparison, 1 kg of TNT releases 4.6 MJ. So 18 MJ are equivalent to some 4 kg of TNT, enough for a great blast.

<sup>204</sup> And proper UHV vessels show very low leak rates as well, so the annihilation energy may be released in little bits over a longer time interval – power supply may be reestablished in time and vacuum pumps operating again. For crucial applications, however, uninterruptible power sources based on batteries and/or generators should be installed locally wherever supplies are threatened by the actual state of public infrastructure being significantly less than great.

And furthermore, ordering antipasti and pasta together in an Italian ristorante is strictly at your own risk. You have been warned!

## Unit Conversions

Your WP 43S features 14 angular conversions stored in  $\angle \rightarrow$  (as shown on p. 132) and 112 unit conversions in  $U \rightarrow$ . The latter *menu* mainly provides means to convert local to common units and vice versa.<sup>205</sup>



Also the constant  $T_0$  may be useful for converting centigrade temperatures to *kelvin*. It is found in CONST and is not repeated in  $U \rightarrow$  because it is only added or subtracted in such conversions.

In an attempt to bring some order in that heap of units,  $U \rightarrow$  is structured like a tree. Press  $U \rightarrow$  and the *menu section* will change to this view:



$^{\circ}\text{C} \rightarrow ^{\circ}\text{F}$	$^{\circ}\text{F} \rightarrow ^{\circ}\text{C}$	$\text{s} \rightarrow \text{year}$		V:	A:
E:	P:	year $\rightarrow$	F&p:	m:	x:

containing the labels of *submenus* for conversions of energy, power, force & pressure, mass, length, area, and volume units. The entire structure of  $U \rightarrow$  is shown overleaf (with the *menu* rows printed top down instead of bottom up following common reading habits). Some *softkeys* require more than six characters due to long unit names – then extra high *menu* rows will be displayed:

---

<sup>205</sup> The *SI* system of coherent units of measurement is agreed on internationally and adopted by almost all countries on this planet for long, as was mentioned above. You will not need any conversions while working in *SI*. Thus, most of the material appearing in  $U \rightarrow$  will look quirky to obsolete for the overwhelming majority of mankind. Those units die hard, however, in some corners of this world (English is spoken in all of those). Thus,  $U \rightarrow$  may also help you when you get caught in a time loop and happen to be thrown back into such an obstinate environment.

$U \rightarrow$  may also give you a slight idea of the mess we had in the world of measuring before going metric following the French Revolution over 200 years ago. For symmetry reasons, we included nine traditional Chinese units in  $U \rightarrow$ , too.

In the *ReM*, you find comprehensive explanations of all conversions provided.

Without *Imperial*, *US-American*, and Chinese units,  $U \rightarrow$  would feature 18 entries only.

							Remarks
<u><b>U:</b></u>	E:	P:	year→s	F&p:	m:	x:	
	°C→°F	°F→°C	s→year		V:	A:	
	power ratio → dB	dB → power ratio	Nm → lbf·ft	lbf·ft → Nm	field ratio → dB	dB → field ratio	submenu headers, units of temperature, time, torque, and ratios – the latter two in an extra-high menu row
<u><b>E:</b></u>	cal→J	J→cal	Btu→J	J→Btu	Wh→J	J→Wh	units of energy
<u><b>P:</b></u>	hp <sub>E</sub> →W	W→hp <sub>E</sub>	hp <sub>UK</sub> →W	W→hp <sub>UK</sub>	hp <sub>M</sub> →W	W→hp <sub>M</sub>	units of power
<u><b>F&amp;p:</b></u>	lbf→N	N→lbf	bar→Pa	Pa→bar	psi→Pa	Pa→psi	units of force and pressure
	in.Hg → Pa	Pa → in.Hg	torr → Pa	Pa → torr	atm→Pa	Pa→atm	
			mmHg → Pa	Pa → mmHg			
<u><b>m:</b></u>	lb.→kg	kg→lb.	cwt→kg	kg→cwt	oz→g	g→oz	units of mass
	stone → kg	kg → stone	short cwt→kg	kg → sh.cwt	tr.oz → g	g → tr.oz	
	ton→kg	kg→ton	short ton → kg	kg → short ton	carat → g	g → carat	
	liǎng → kg	kg → liǎng			jīn→kg	kg→jīn	
<u><b>X:</b></u>	au→m	m→au	l.y.→m	m→l.y.	pc→m	m→pc	units of length
	mi.→km	km→mi.	nmi→km	km→nmi	ft.→m	m→ft.	
	in.→mm	mm→in.			yd.→m	m→yd.	
	lǐ → m	m → lǐ	yǐn → m	m → yǐn	zhàng → m	m → zhàng	
	chǐ → m	m → chǐ	cùn → m	m → cùn	fēn → m	m → fēn	
	fathom → m	m → fathom	point → mm	mm → point	survey foot <sub>us</sub> → m	m → survey foot <sub>us</sub>	
<u><b>A:</b></u>	acre → ha	ha → acre	ha→m <sup>2</sup>	m <sup>2</sup> →ha	acre <sub>us</sub> → ha	ha → acre <sub>us</sub>	units of area
	mǔ → m <sup>2</sup>	m <sup>2</sup> → mǔ					
<u><b>V:</b></u>	gal <sub>UK</sub> →l	l→gal <sub>UK</sub>	qt.→l	l→qt.	gal <sub>US</sub> →l	l→gal <sub>US</sub>	units of volume
	floz <sub>UK</sub> → ml	ml → floz <sub>UK</sub>	barrel → m <sup>3</sup>	m <sup>3</sup> → barrel	floz <sub>US</sub> → ml	ml → floz <sub>US</sub>	

Find out more about the various units used in these conversions in Section 2 of the ReM.

You may combine conversions as you like. Units are matched carefully. But watch that you do not lose factors of 10 in calculations (see example 4 overleaf). **DISP ENG** (2) will do for all examples here:

### Example 1:

For filling your tires with a maximum pressure of 30 psi the following will help you at gas stations in Europe and beyond:

30 **U→F&p:** **psi→Pa** returns  $207 \times 10^3$  Pa.  
**Pa→bar**  $2.07$  bar.

Now you can set the filler and will not blow your tires.

### Example 2:

Your friend tells you she has got 10 *cubic feet* of debris on her veranda after flooding (yes, the dams in the Mississippi delta turn out being of less use than once thought). What does this mean in real units?

1 **U→x:** **ft.→m** returns  $305 \times 10^{-3}$   
3 **y<sup>x</sup>**  $28.3 \times 10^{-3}$   
10 **x**  $283 \times 10^{-3} \text{ m}^3$ .

This is less than a third *cubic meter*. OK, some work – but manageable.

### Example 3:

A network switch is specified for 3 320 Btu/h. What?!?

3320 **U→E:** **Btu → J** returns  $3.50 \times 10^6$  J/h.

Since  $1 \text{ J} = c_c \text{ Wh} \Leftrightarrow 1 \text{ J/h} = c_c \text{ W}$  applies, you can use  
**J → Wh** for converting and get  $973$  W.

This is almost 1 kW. Now you know what will be going on there.

### Example 4:

In Section 2, there was an example ending with a box featuring a volume of  $19 \frac{11}{16}$  cubic inches. So, what does this volume mean in real units instead? And how much water can such a box contain in areas where people are condemned to deal with *Imperial* units nowadays still?

1	$\text{U}\rightarrow$	$x:$	$\Delta$	in. $\rightarrow$ mm	returns	25.4
3	$y^x$					$16.4 \times 10^3$
19	.	11	.	16	$\times$	$323. \times 10^3$ mm $^3$ .

Since  $1 \text{ mm}^3 = 10^{-3} \text{ cm}^3 = 10^{-3} \text{ milliliter}$ , this volume is almost  $1/3$  liter.

And to help those enduring life on the *British Imperial* islands or ex-territories, you must (!) ask them for their location first. Then divide by **1000**, choose either  $\text{U}\rightarrow$  V: ml  $\rightarrow$  floz<sub>UK</sub> or ml  $\rightarrow$  floz<sub>US</sub>, and give them the respective result, i.e. **11.4** or **10.9**, for what it is worth.

### Example 5:

A celestial object moves with a velocity of  $0.1$  parsec per year. What does this mean in standard units? What is this in relation to the velocity of light? And how does this translate for air pilots?

.1	$\text{U}\rightarrow$	$x:$	pc $\rightarrow$ m	returns	$3.09 \times 10^{15}$ m.
<b>EXIT</b>				returns to the top view of <u>U</u> .	
<b>1 year</b>	$\rightarrow$	$\square$		returns	$97.8 \times 10^6$ m/s.
<b>ENTER</b>	$\uparrow$			pushes the result on the stack.	
<b>CONST</b>	c			recalls c =	$300. \times 10^6$ m/s.
$\square$				returns	$326. \times 10^{-3}$ = 32.6% of c.

Since  $1 \text{ h} = 3600 \text{ s}$  and  $1 \text{ km} = 1000 \text{ m}$ , you can see directly that

$$1 \frac{\text{m}}{\text{s}} = \frac{3600 \text{ m}}{60 \times 60 \text{ s}} = 3.6 \frac{\text{km}}{\text{h}}$$

Thus,  $\text{R}\downarrow$  3.6  $\times$  returns  $352. \times 10^6$  km/h.

This corresponds to

$\text{U}\rightarrow$	$x:$	km $\rightarrow$ nmi	$190. \times 10^6$ nmi/h
			or 190 megaknots. <sup>206</sup>

<sup>206</sup> Sounds like a unit created for *Alexander the Great* visiting Gordian in 333 BC.

Supported by your WP 43S, you will find further easy ways to produce whatever conversions you may need.

In cases of emergencies of a particular kind, it may be helpful knowing *becquerel* (Bq) equals *hertz* in your Geiger-Müller counter, *gray* (Gy) is the unit for deposited or absorbed energy, and *sievert* (Sv) is *gray* times a radiation dependent dose conversion factor ( $\geq 1$ ) for the damage caused in biological material including human bodies.<sup>207</sup> Remember also the example on pp. 91ff.

In this field, some outdated units may be found in older literature as well:

- Pour les fidèles amis de Madame *Marie Skłodowska Curie* (1903 Nobel laureate in physics and 1911 in chemistry), there was a unit *curie* with  $1 \text{ Ci} = 3,7 \cdot 10^{10} \text{ Bq} = 3,7 \cdot 10^{10} \text{ decays/s}$ . You can deduct from this unit that larger pieces of radioactive material were ‘absolutely no problem’ for the pioneers in this field.<sup>208</sup>
- For those admiring the very first (1901) Nobel laureate in physics, *Wilhelm Conrad Röntgen*, for discovering the X-rays (ruining his hands in those experiments since he could not know better yet), the charge generated by radiation in matter was measured by the unit *roentgen* ( $1 \text{ R} = 2,58 \cdot 10^{-4} \text{ A s/kg}$ ).<sup>209</sup>
- A few decades ago, *rem* (i.e. *roentgen equivalent in men*<sup>210</sup>) measured what *sievert* does today ( $1 \text{ rem} = 10 \text{ mSv}$ ).
- And  $1 \text{ Gy} = 100 \text{ rad}$  (i.e. *radiation absorbed dose*), which is pretty much since there is almost nothing greater than *millirad* in literature.

---

<sup>207</sup> Our warmest regards go to Algeria\*, Australia\*, Belarus\*, Canada, China, France, India, Japan, Kazakhstan\*, Kiribati\*, the Marshall Islands\* (e.g. Bikini, Eniwetok), North Korea, Pakistan, Russia, the Ukraine\*, the United Kingdom, the USA, and Xinjiang-Uigur\* (in alphabetical order) so far. The countries marked with a star suffer from actions of their so-called ‘mother states’ at those times (the task to find out about those colonialists is left for the reader). The states without marks controlled their industry and/or military in a way that activated areas within their own territory could happen, too. After all, mankind gathers experience with radioactivity.

<sup>208</sup> *Marie Curie* died from aplastic anemia, aged 66.

<sup>209</sup> *Conrad Röntgen* died from carcinoma of the intestine, aged 77.

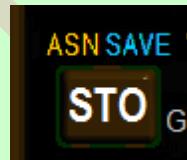
<sup>210</sup> This unit must be outdated – it is not regarded gender equitable nowadays anymore.

## SECTION 6: CREATING YOUR VERY PERSONAL WP 43S

Your WP 43S is the 1<sup>st</sup> calculator worldwide allowing for fully customizing the user interface; i.e. you may assign an arbitrary function to almost any location, unshifted or shifted, on the keyboard or in a *menu*. *User mode* will then bring your personal assignments to the front, so you can interact via a user interface you designed yourself.

Use ASSIGN (ASN) for storing your personal favorite assignments. It allows for reassigning the entire keyboard except the top row of keys – these will stay *softkeys* always. We sincerely recommend, however, keeping basic functionalities accessible (see pp. 296f for some caveats).

In the explanations starting overleaf,



- stands for the *softkey* applicable (optionally headed by a *prefix*),
- [key] represents an arbitrary key of your WP 43S (optionally headed by a *prefix*),
- **menu** is the name of an arbitrary *menu* defined, either
  - picked from CATALOG by entering CATALOG MENUS, browsing to the target *menu*, and pressing the respective , or
  - called from the keyboard by pressing the respective key headed by the associated *prefix*, if applicable; and
- **name** is the name of an arbitrary *item*. Remember an *item* may be an operation, function, digit, character, routine (label), variable, system flag, or a (sub) *menu* defined. **Each item carries a name. This name consists of ≤ 7 characters and must be unique within its set.** There are two sets:
  1. One contains all operation and function names, constants, global routine labels, and (sub-) menus defined at execution time of ASSIGN.

2. The other contains all the variables and *system flags* defined – a variable undefined at execution time of ASSIGN will be created (as explained on p. 60).

Note upper and lower case letters are checked, so the system will regard **Menu1** and **MENU1** as being different names. Super-scripts and subscripts are not discriminated from normal characters, so e.g. **data1T** and **data<sub>1</sub><sup>T</sup>** are interpreted as the same name by your *WP 43S* but the latter may ease reading for you.

Wherever a name is required, it may be either

- picked from **CATALOG** by entering **f CATALOG**, choosing the respective branch, browsing to the target *item*, and pressing the respective , or
- called from the keyboard by pressing the respective key (optionally headed by a *prefix*).

Just pressing **ENTER↑** where the operating system expects a name of an *item* is interpreted as input of an *empty name* and will delete the user assignment of the respective location.

## Assigning Your Favourite Functions

Here is how you can tailor the surface of your *WP 43S* according to your individual preferences:

**[ASN] name [key]**

will assign that named *item* to **[key]** in *user mode*. It will throw an error if said **name** does not exist.

Note that **[ASN] name**  will assign that named *item* to the respective position in the bottom *menu* row displayed at the time you press this , overwriting the label shown there. In full analogy, **[ASN] name f**  and **[ASN] name g**  assign said *item* to the corresponding position in the respective shifted *menu* row.

Each user assignment will hold until it is overwritten or **ENTER↑** is entered for **name** (see previous chapter).

**Note all user assignments will be accessible in *user mode* only** (see pp. 296ff) – **except the items assigned to top row of keys in two user menus** (MyMenu and Mya, see below).

### Example 1:

Let's assign the statistical sample standard error to **g + CC** (this location is assigned to **4** in *startup default*). There are three different ways to do this (specified here printing all keystrokes necessary):

- 1) **f ASN f CATALOG FCNS S M s<sub>m</sub> g CC**

This way will work always – even if you do not remember where the target function is stored. It is demonstrated step by step starting below.

- 2) **f ASN f STAT s<sub>m</sub> g CC**

On the other hand,

**f ASN ENTER↑ g CC**

will reset **g**-shifted **CC** to factory default **4** as explained at the very end of last chapter.

We will walk you through solution 1 step by step here, starting with a clear stack (press **0 FILL** if necessary). Only the *menu section* and the command echo row will be shown in the following since all action will take place there:

**ASN**

ASSIGN \_ \_ 0. [ ]

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

**CATALOG**

ASSIGN \_ \_ 0. [ ]

	REGIST	DIGITS				
FCNS	SYS.FL	CHARS	PROGS	VARS	MENUS	

## FCNS

ASSIGN \* -

0.

	AGM	AGRAPH	ALL	AND	$\arccos$	$\text{arcosh}$
2COMPL	$\sqrt[3]{x}$	ABS	ACOS	$\text{ac}\rightarrow m^2$	$\text{ac}_{\text{us}}\rightarrow m^2$	
$^{\circ}\text{C} \rightarrow ^{\circ}\text{F}$	$^{\circ}\text{F} \rightarrow ^{\circ}\text{C}$	$10^x$	1COMPL	$1/x$	$2^x$	

This is the top view of the FCNS submenu in CATALOG. Now enter the 1<sup>st</sup> letter of the requested command:

S

ASSIGN \* -

0.

	SETEUR	SETIND	SETJPN	SETSIG	SETTIM	SETUK
SDL	SDR	SEED	SEND	SETCHN	SETDAT	
SAVE	SB	SCI	SCIOVR	$\text{scw} \rightarrow \text{kg}$	SDIGS?	

Quickly entering the 2<sup>nd</sup> letter helps significantly:

M

(if you find you waited too long before pressing M, just wait another few seconds, then key in S M quickly here instead)

ASSIGN \* -

0.

	STOP	ST0S	ST0+	ST0-	ST0x	ST0/
SSIZE?	STATUS	STO	STOCFG	STOEL	STOIJ	
S <sub>m</sub>	S <sub>mw</sub>	SNAP	SOLVE	SPEC?	SR	

Now, press the leftmost  for the function to be assigned:

S<sub>m</sub>ASSIGN S<sub>m</sub> \* -

0.

	STOP	ST0S	ST0+	ST0-	ST0x	ST0/
SSIZE?	STATUS	STO	STOCFG	STOEL	STOIJ	
S <sub>m</sub>	S <sub>mw</sub>	SNAP	SOLVE	SPEC?	SR	

g

	ASSIGN $s_m$ $\sigma_w$						0.	
	STOP	STOS	STO+	STO-	STOx	STO/		
	SSIZE?	STATUS	STO	STOCFG	STOEL	STOIJ		
	$s_m$	$s_{mw}$	SNAP	SOLVE	SPEC?	SR		

**CC**

							0.	
	STOP	STOS	STO+	STO-	STOx	STO/		
	SSIZE?	STATUS	STO	STOCFG	STOEL	STOIJ		
	$s_m$	$s_{mw}$	SNAP	SOLVE	SPEC?	SR		

... and the assignment is done. Note this last *menu view* will stay on screen until another *view* or *menu* is called or this (*sub-*) *menu* is EXITed explicitly. And the function  $\sigma_w$  will stay accessible also in *user mode* via **CATALOG** **FCNS** **4**.

### Example 2:

Assign the weighted arithmetic mean to the 1<sup>st</sup> key in MyMenu (assume *startup default* settings):

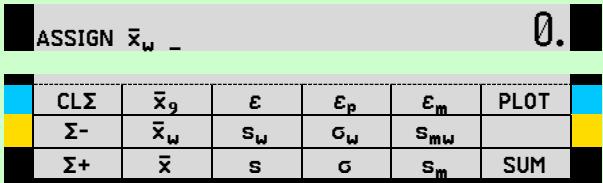
**ASN**

	ASSIGN _ _						0.	

**STAT**

	ASSIGN * _						0.	
	CLΣ	$\bar{x}_g$	$\sigma$	$\sigma_p$	$\sigma_m$	PLOT		
	Σ-	$\bar{x}_w$	$s_w$	$\sigma_w$	$s_{mw}$			
	Σ+	$\bar{x}$	$s$	$\sigma$	$s_m$	SUM		

 **$\bar{x}_w$**



**USER**



Note that pressing **USER** here will exit all *menus* being open at that time and bring MyMenu on the screen (which is empty still).

(press the leftmost *softkey*)



Summarizing,

**ASN** **STAT** **\bar{x}\_w** **USER**

did this assignment.

Note that MyMenu will show up whenever all other *menus* are exited,<sup>211</sup> i.e. after you left all applicable *submenus* and pressed **EXIT** in the parent menu. MyMenu will then stay on screen as long as no other *menu* is called. This holds for your *WP 43S* being in *user mode* or not (see below).

Thus, filling MyMenu may well be the very first step of customizing your *WP 43S*. You may, for instance, put the six trigonometric functions into the unshifted row of MyMenu and will have them almost always at hand.

<sup>211</sup> ... unless your *WP 43S* is in *alpha input mode*. In *AIM*, Mya will appear instead of MyMenu when no other *menu* is called, and it will stay on screen until these conditions will change.

## Creating Your Own Menus

**[ASN] [USER]** ***new\_menu\_name*** **[ENTER↑]** will define a new user menu. In this sequence, **[ASN] [USER]** turns on *alpha input mode* so you can immediately enter the new *menu name* (up to 7 characters, no blanks, and the name must be unique).

### Example:

To create a *menu FavFun* for your favourite functions, enter:

**[ASN] [USER] F ▾ A V ▲ F ▾ U N [ENTER↑]**

The new name will be inserted in **CATALOG'MENUS** (ASSIGN will throw an error if the ‘new’ *menu* name specified turns out being defined already). The new *menu* itself will be created with 18 blank entries – its size is fixed, no *submenus* are allowed. You may fill it now.

### Example:

Assign the y-forecasting function to the 4<sup>th</sup> key in that new user *menu* (assuming you did not define any other *menu* starting with ‘Fa’ before).

Also the solution of this example will be shown step by step:

It starts with the last display of last paragraph since **MyMenu** stays on screen as long as no other *menu* is called, and we assigned one function to it just above.

**[ASN]**

**ASSIGN \_ \_**

**0. [ ]**

**Ȑ**

**[STAT]**

**ASSIGN \* \_**

**0. [ ]**

CLΣ	$\bar{x}_G$	$\Sigma$	$\Sigma_p$	$\Sigma_m$	PLOT
$\Sigma -$	$\bar{x}_W$	$S_W$	$S_W$	$S_{mW}$	
$\Sigma +$	$\bar{x}$	$S$	$S$	$S_m$	SUM



ASSIGN \* 0.

	$\bar{x}_{RMS}$	$x_{max}$	$x_{min}$	Orthof	
	$\bar{x}_H$				
L.R.	r	$s_{xy}$	cov	$\hat{y}$	$\hat{x}$

$\hat{y}$

ASSIGN  $\hat{y}$  0.

	$\bar{x}_{RMS}$	$x_{max}$	$x_{min}$	Orthof	
	$\bar{x}_H$				
L.R.	r	$s_{xy}$	cov	$\hat{y}$	$\hat{x}$

CATALOG

ASSIGN  $\hat{y}$  0.

	REGIST	DIGITS				
FCNS	SYS.FL	CHARS	PROGS	VARS	MENUS	

MENUS

ASSIGN  $\hat{y}$  0.

DATES	DIGITS	DISP	EQN	EXP	Expon:	
CHARS	CLK	CLR	CNST	CPX	CPXS	
ADV	ANGLES	A:	Binom:	BITS	Cauch:	

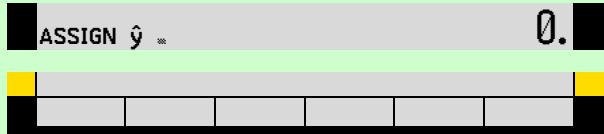
Here you see the 1<sup>st</sup> view on all the *menus* defined on your WP 43S.  
Now, enter **F** and the view jumps to the corresponding position in this submenu:

ASSIGN  $\hat{y}$  0.

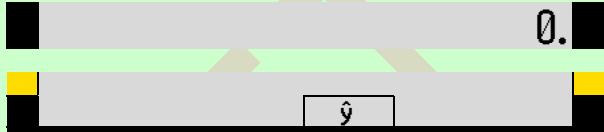
INTS	I/O	LgNrm:	Logis:	LOOP	L.INTS	
f'	f''	F&p	Geom:	Hyper:	INFO	
FavFun	FCNS	FIN	FLAGS	FLASH	F:	

Press the leftmost softkey now

FavFun



Since FavFun was just created above there is nothing to be seen in the *menu* section of the display yet. Pressing the 4<sup>th</sup> softkey, however, you will get



Summarizing,

ASN STAT ▲ ȳ CATALOG MENUS F FavFun ☐

did the job here. Note that FavFun will remain on screen until another *menu* is called or it is EXITed explicitly.

## Purging User-Defined Items

User-defined *items* (like *menus*, variables, or programs) are all contained in CATALOG. Needing space, you can delete such *items* via DELITM easily. DELITM lives in CLR. Calling it will show this *menu*:



**CLR DELITM PROGS ... ☐** allows for deleting the program (starting with the global label) selected (cf. CLP). Predefined labels cannot be deleted.

**CLR DELITM VARS ... ☐** allows for deleting the variable selected. Predefined variables cannot be deleted.

**[CLR] DELITM** MENUS ...  allows for deleting the *menu* selected.  
Predefined *menus* cannot be deleted.

## Assigning Special Characters

You must be in *alpha input mode* (AIM) to do the following. Then,

**[ASN]** *character [key]* will assign the character specified to **[key]**. You can pick the character to be assigned from the alpha keyboard or an arbitrary alpha *menu* as introduced above (on p. 197). **[key]** may be any legal label location, shifted or unshifted, except **USER**, **ENTER↑**, or **EXIT**. The assignment will become valid when AIM is called in *user mode* or when *user mode* is called in AIM.

### Example 1:

Let's assign the parentheses to **f** + **TRI** and **f** + **In** (these locations are not assigned yet in AIM). Remember **g**  calls αMATH in AIM – see the ReM for its contents.

<b>α</b>	<b>ASN</b>	<b>g</b> <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>f</b>	<b>(</b>	<b>f</b>	<b>TRI</b>	
			<b>ASN</b>	<b>f</b>	<b>)</b>	<b>f</b>	<b>In</b>

### Example 2:

Assign the Yuan symbol ¥ (contained in α• at a **g**-shifted position) to the 1<sup>st</sup> key in Mya (assume *startup default* settings once again):

<b>α</b>	<b>ASN</b>	<b>g</b>	<b>ASSIGN</b>	<b>U.</b>

ASSIGN * _						U.
\$	€	%	#	£	¥	
ı	ż	≡	-	~	\	
!	:	;	'	"	@	

¥ (press the rightmost softkey)

ASSIGN ¥ *						U.
\$	€	%	#	£	¥	
ı	ż	≡	-	~	\	
!	:	;	'	"	@	

USER

ASSIGN ¥ *						U.

Note that **USER** will exit all *menus* being open at that time so Myα can slip on the screen (being empty still).

□ (press the leftmost softkey)

						U.

Summarizing,

**ASN** **g** **.** **¥** **USER** **□**

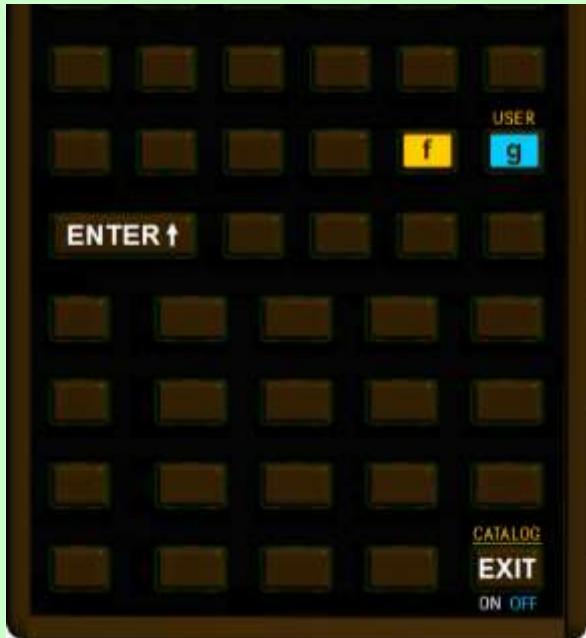
did this assignment.

## User Mode

**USER** toggles *user mode*. Therein, your (user) assignments become valid wherever they apply. Everything is wide open for your ideas – except the top row of keys (being controlled by MyMenu or Myα, cf. pp. 290ff).



*User mode* gives you unexcelled freedom for creating your personal calculator user interface. Enjoy – and play with the opportunities you have. For obvious reasons, we recommend leaving **f**, **g**, **ENTER↑**, **CATALOG**, **EXIT** / **ON**, and **OFF** untouched (note **EXIT** and **ON** are connected). And do not forget you will need **USER** for returning from *user mode*.



**WARNING:** Do not remove inevitably necessary functionalities from the user keyboard by overwriting them by **[ASN]** (but you may move them). In case of emergency, a hard reset (using the **RESET** hole) will be your only escape – saving you from *user mode*, but also erasing all your precious programs and data in *RAM*. Only those you saved in *FM* will survive. Thus, we sincerely recommend checking all consequences meticulously prior to assigning functions; please note **all your assignments are strictly at your own risk.**

Pressing any function key (or a prefix plus a key) displays a preview of the operation currently assigned to it, left in the **T** numeric row – if you realize you have pressed the wrong key, simply keep it held down until the display falls back to **NOP** after 1 second. This preview and fallback<sup>212</sup> is particularly helpful in *user mode*, when the function executed by a key may not be the one indicated on the keyboard.

---

<sup>212</sup> Preview and fallback apply for all key functionalities except **0** ... **9**, **.**, **E**, **↔**, and **EXIT** (and **±** in numeric entry). **f** and **g** are echoed but will not fall back. (On the HP-42S, preview and fallback are absent also for PRGM, ASSIGN, STO, RCL, XEQ, SHOW, and OFF.)



Once you have reached a stable user layout, we recommend storing it (using STO CFG) in a *register* or variable, together with the other settings mentioned on p. 80. This applies especially if you plan having further alternative layouts – you can load any of them using RCL CFG.<sup>213</sup> E.g. think of storing a dedicated set of assignments for working with *short integers* featuring Boole's operations as primary functions.

Printing keyboard overlays for your favorite layouts may pay well, especially if you reassign just functions printed on the key plate (so you will not need any key stickers). Overlays cover the plate entirely and are fixed in six slots provided in the keyboard rim (see the *ReM*, App. F, for the dimensions).

If, however, you should get lost in your various user assignments, look for **U** top right in the *status bar* – and remember that pressing **USER** (or wherever you put this functionality) will return immediately to the factory default keyboard of your WP 43S as you know it from the very beginning. And if you want to get rid of outdated user layouts and free the memory allocated for the respective assignments, simply clear the corresponding *registers* or delete the allocated variables as described on pp. 294f.

**We sign off wishing you long lasting joy and benefit working with your very own, personalized WP 43S!**

---

<sup>213</sup> RCL CFG will throw an error if you try recalling something unless a configuration.

## APPENDIX 1: KEY RESPONSE TABLE

Here you find all direct keystroke inputs explained, top left to bottom right of the keyboard. For each key, its unshifted function is mentioned first, then its **f**-shifted and its **g**-shifted function, if applicable.

Most keys will change functionality in *alpha input mode* (AIM, cf. pp. 196ff), hence the “alpha” meanings are listed thereafter with labels printed in darker fields and descriptions on light grey.

See the pages mentioned explicitly in the table or the ReM for details of all the functions mentioned below.

R	Keystrokes	Meaning
1		Such a <i>menu</i> key calls the <i>item</i> displayed at the corresponding location in the bottom <i>menu</i> row of the display.
		A shifted menu key calls the <i>item</i> displayed at the corresponding location in the golden or blue <i>menu</i> row.
2		Inverts the number $x$ or all elements of the matrix $x$ (cf. p. 30).
		Enters fraction display mode (FDM), i.e. displays all <i>reals</i> as <i>proper fractions</i> or mixed numbers. If FDM was active already, toggles between <i>proper</i> and <i>improper fractions</i> (cf. pp. 128ff).
		Opens the <i>menu</i> of <i>alphanumeric string manipulations</i> (cf. pp. 201f).
		Enters the Latin letter <b>A</b> or <b>a</b>
		Opens the <i>catalog</i> of all (also accented) Latin letters provided.
		Enters the Greek letter <b>A</b> or <b>α</b>

R	Keystrokes	Meaning
2	<b>[y<sup>x</sup>]</b>	Raises $y$ to the power of $x$ .
	<b>[#]</b>	If pressed trailing integer input, defines its base. Else converts a closed $x$ into a <i>short integer</i> of the base specified (cf. pp. 142ff) or separates the integer or fractional part of $x$ .
	<b>[EXP]</b>	Opens a <i>menu</i> containing $x^3$ , roots, logarithms, hyperbolic and some exponential functions more (cf. p. 26).
	<b>[B]</b>	Enters the Latin letter <b>B</b> or <b>b</b>
	<b>[#]</b>	Enters the character <b>#</b>
	<b>[g] [B]</b>	Enters the Greek letter <b>Β</b> or <b>β</b>
2	<b>[TRI]</b>	Opens the <i>menu</i> containing trigonometric and hyperbolic functions and their inverses (cf. p. 28)..
	<b>[d.ms]</b>	If pressed trailing numeric input, enters an <i>angle</i> in <i>degrees</i> , <i>minutes</i> , and <i>seconds</i> (i.e. sexagesimal notation). Else sets <i>angular display mode</i> to sexagesimal angles (cf. pp. 128ff).
	<b>[π]</b>	Recalls the number $\pi$ into <b>X</b> .
	<b>[C]</b>	Enters the Latin letter <b>C</b> or <b>c</b>
	<b>[g] [C]</b>	Enters the Greek letter <b>Γ</b> or <b>γ</b>
2	<b>[ln]</b>	Returns the natural logarithm of $x$ (cf. pp. 30 and 86). <sup>214</sup>
	<b>[.d]</b>	If pressed trailing numeric input, enters a <i>date</i> (cf. p. 194). Else leaves fraction display mode (see <b>a b/c</b> above) and converts <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• an integer to a <i>real number</i> (cf. p. 141),</li> <li>• a sexagesimal <i>angle</i> to a decimal number (cf. p. 134),</li> <li>• a sexagesimal <i>time</i> to a decimal number (cf. p. 193).</li> </ul>
	<b>[lg]</b>	Returns the (common) decadic logarithm of $x$ (cf. <b>[ln]</b> ). <sup>214</sup>
	<b>[D]</b>	Enters the Latin letter <b>D</b> or <b>d</b>
	<b>[g] [D]</b>	Enters the Greek letter <b>Δ</b> or <b>δ</b>

<sup>214</sup> I.e. either of the number  $x$  or of all elements of the matrix  $x$ .

R	Keystrokes	Meaning
2		Raises $e$ to the power of $x$ (cf. pp. 30 and 86). <sup>214</sup>
		If pressed trailing numeric input, enters a sexagesimal <i>time</i> . Else converts $x$ to such a <i>time</i> (cf. pp. 192f).
		Raises 10 to the power of $x$ (cf. pp. 30 and 86). <sup>214</sup>
		Enters the Latin letter <b>E</b> or $e$
		Enters the Greek letter <b>Ε</b> or $\epsilon$
2		Returns the square of $x$ (cf. pp. 30 and 83). <sup>214</sup>
		Sets A/M for entering characters (cf. pp. 196ff).
		Extracts the square root of $x$ (cf. pp. 30 and 83). <sup>214</sup>
		Enters the Latin letter <b>F</b> or $f$
		Enters a check mark $\checkmark$
		Enters the Greek letter <b>Φ</b> or $\phi$
3		Stores (copies) $x$ in the destination specified (cf. pp. 52ff).
		Assigns an <i>item</i> to a key, allowing you to create your very personal user keyboard layout (cf. pp. 286ff).
		Saves all your data in the backup region (cf. p. 238) of <i>FM</i> from where they may be recovered by LOAD entirely.
		Enters the Latin letter <b>G</b> or $g$
		Enters the Greek letter <b>Γ</b> or $\gamma$

R	Keystrokes	Meaning
3	<b>RCL</b>	Recalls (copies) a stored object into <b>X</b> (cf. pp. 52ff). – If pressed in RBR, leaves RBR after recalling the object at the bottom line or entering a corresponding step (cf. pp. 266ff).
	<b>RBR</b>	Calls the <i>register browser</i> (cf. pp. 266ff).
	<b>VIEW</b>	Views the destination, i.e. displays its address and contents directly below the <i>status bar</i> until next keystroke (cf. p. 58).
	<b>H</b>	Enters the Latin letter <b>H</b> or <b>h</b>
	<b>g H</b>	Enters the Greek letter <b>X</b> or <b>χ</b>
3	<b>R↓</b>	Rolls the <i>stack</i> contents one level down  (cf. p. 38).
	<b>R↑</b>	Rolls the <i>stack</i> contents one level up
	<b>CPX</b>	Opens the <i>menu</i> of commands operating on <i>complex numbers</i> like CONJ, CROSS, DOT, and Re $\Re$ Im (cf. pp. 156ff).
	<b>I</b>	Enters the Latin letter <b>I</b> or <b>i</b>
	<b>f R↓</b>	Makes next character a subscript (if applicable)
	<b>g I</b>	Enters the Greek letter <b>I</b> or <b>ι</b>
3	<b>CC</b>	<i>Complex</i> closing, composing, cutting, and converting (cf. pp. 156ff and see p. 311).
	<b> x </b>	Returns the absolute (unsigned) value of $x$ (cf. p. 30). <sup>214</sup>
	<b>A</b>	Either returns the phase of $x$ <sup>214</sup> or the angle between the vectors $x$ and $y$ .
	<b>J</b>	Enters the Latin letter <b>J</b> or <b>j</b>
	<b>g J</b>	Enters the Greek letter <b>H</b> or <b>η</b>
3	<b>f</b>	<i>Prefix</i> to reach a (secondary) golden function label. Pressing <b>f</b> twice will clear this <i>prefix</i> .
	<b>SNAP</b>	Dumps the current screen to a file on the calculator's <i>USB</i> flash drive, i.e. takes a snapshot or screenshot. See the <i>IOI</i> .

R	Keystrokes	Meaning
3	<b>g</b>	Prefix to reach a (secondary) blue function label. Pressing <b>g</b> twice will clear this <i>prefix</i> .
	<b>USER</b>	Toggles <i>user mode</i> (cf. pp. 296ff).
4	<b>ENTER↑</b>	Context sensitive key, see p. 311.
	<b>STATUS</b>	Returns free space available, memory currently used, as well as status of <i>user</i> and <i>system flags</i> set (cf. pp. 268f).
	<b>DROP↓</b>	Drops $x$ from the stack
4	<b>x<math>\rightleftarrows</math>y</b>	Swaps the contents of <b>X</b> and <b>Y</b> (cf. p. 38).
	<b>FILL</b>	Fills all <i>stack registers</i> with $x$
	<b>STK</b>	Opens the <i>menu of stack related operations</i> (drop, swap, and shuffle commands, cf. pp. 36ff).
	<b>K</b>	Enters the Latin letter <b>K</b> or <b>k</b>
	<b>f</b> <b>x<math>\rightleftarrows</math>y</b>	Enters the character $\rightleftarrows$
	<b>g</b> <b>K</b>	Enters the Greek letter <b>K</b> or <b>κ</b>
4	<b>+/-</b>	If pressed during input of mantissa or exponent, changes its sign (cf. p. 23). Else multiplies $x$ times -1.
	<b>Δ%</b>	Returns $(x - y) \%$ of $y$ . Leaves $y$ unchanged. Cf. pp. 85f.
	<b>FIN</b>	Opens the <i>menu of financial functions</i> (i.e. % functions and the application TVM – see pp. 271ff and 314ff).
	<b>L</b>	Enters the Latin letter <b>L</b> or <b>I</b>
	<b>f</b> <b>+/-</b>	Enters the character $\pm$
	<b>g</b> <b>L</b>	Enters the Greek letter <b>Λ</b> or <b>λ</b>

R	Keystrokes	Meaning
4	E	Allows entering an exponent of ten for convenient entry of very large or very small numbers (cf. p. 23).
	SHOW	Shows the number or string $x$ with its maximum displayable precision until next keystroke.
	DISP	Opens a menu containing FIX, SCI, ENG, and more commands for numeric display formatting (cf. pp. 81ff).
	M	Enters the Latin letter M or m
	f E	Makes next character a superscript (if applicable)
	g M	Enters the Greek letter M or μ
4	◀	Context sensitive key, see p. 313.
	UNDO	Undoes the last command executed (cf. p. 50).
	CLR	Calls a menu containing commands for clearing (cf. p. 51).
5	/	If there is an open question like Are you sure?, enters N for 'no'. Else divides y by x. For matrices, multiplies y times $x^{-1}$ .
	RMD	Returns the remainder of y divided by x.
	MOD	Returns y modulo x. Cf. pp. 149f.
	N	Enters the Latin letter N or n
	f /	Enters the character /
	g N	Enters the Greek letter N or ν

R	Keystrokes	Meaning
5	7	Enters the digit 7.
	CONST	Opens a catalog of fundamental physical, astronomical, mathematical, and surveying constants (cf. pp. 275ff).
	O	Enters the Latin letter O or o
	f 7	Enters the character 7
	g O	Enters the Greek letter Ω or ω
5	8	Enters the digit 8.
	P	Enters the Latin letter P or p
	f 8	Enters the character 8
	g P	Enters the Greek letter Π or π
5	9	Enters the digit 9.
	RTN	Returns to the caller (cf. pp. 205ff).
	Q	Enters the Latin letter Q or q
	f 9	Enters the character 9
5	XEQ	If there is an open question like Are you sure?, confirms it; else – if in PEM – inserts a call to the subroutine with the label specified; else (i.e. in run mode) calls the routine with the label specified and starts executing it (cf. pp. 205ff).
	GTO	Goes to the specified location in program memory.
	LBL	Enters a label for a particular location in program memory.

R	Keystrokes	Meaning
6		Multiplies $y$ times $x$ .
		Returns the factorial of $x$ (or $\Gamma(x + 1)$ for non-integer $x$ ). Cf. pp. 17, 30, and 96.
		Opens a <i>menu</i> containing combinations, permutations, the Gamma function, a random number generator, and all the probability distributions supported (cf. pp. 96ff).
		Enters the Latin letter R or r
		Enters the character x or -
		Enters the Greek letter P or p
6		Enters the digit 4.
		Opens the <i>menu</i> of sample statistics operations: $\Sigma+$ , $\Sigma-$ , $CL\Sigma$ , various means and measures for scattering, as well as curve fitting functions and settings (cf. pp. 99ff).
		Opens the <i>menu</i> of accumulated statistical sums (cf. p. 120).
		Enters the Latin letter S or s
		Enters the character 4
		Enters the Greek letter Σ or σ
6		Enters the digit 5.
		Calls →REC, converting polar coordinates $r$ (in X) and $\theta$ (in Y) to rectangular ( <i>Cartesian</i> ) coordinates $x$ and $y$ (cf. pp. 134ff).
		Calls →POL, converting rectangular coordinates $x$ and $y$ to polar coordinates $r$ (in X) and $\theta$ (in Y, cf. pp. 18f and 134ff).
		Enters the Latin letter T or t
		Enters the character 5
		Enters the Greek letter T or τ

R	Keystrokes	Meaning
6	<b>6</b>	Enters the digit <b>6</b> .
	<b>U→</b>	Opens the <i>menu</i> of unit conversions (cf. pp. 281ff).
	<b>L→</b>	Opens the <i>menu</i> of angular conversions (cf. p. 132).
	<b>U</b>	Enters the Latin letter <b>U</b> or <b>u</b>
	<b>f</b> <b>6</b>	Enters the character <b>6</b>
	<b>g</b> <b>U</b>	Enters the Greek letter <b>Θ</b> or <b>θ</b>
6	<b>▲</b>	Context sensitive key, see p. 313.
	<b>≡Δ</b>	Moves the program pointer one step back (cf. pp. 205ff). Will repeat with $2Hz$ when pressed longer than $0.5s$ .
	<b>FLAGS</b>	Opens the <i>menu</i> of <i>flag</i> commands. These are of most use in <i>PEM</i> (cf. pp. 205ff).
7	<b>-</b>	Subtracts $x$ from $y$ .
	<b>ADV</b>	Opens a <i>menu</i> of advanced operations for solving arbitrary equations, finding roots, integrating, deriving, computing sums and products (cf. pp. 240ff).
	<b>EQN</b>	Opens the <i>menu</i> of all equations currently defined (cf. pp. 243ff).
	<b>V</b>	Enters the Latin letter <b>V</b> or <b>v</b>
	<b>f</b> <b>-</b>	Enters a minus sign
	<b>g</b> <b>-</b>	Opens a <i>menu</i> of math symbols

R	Keystrokes	Meaning
7	<b>1</b>	Enters the digit <b>1</b> .
	<b>BITS</b>	Opens a <i>menu</i> containing <i>Boole's operations</i> (AND, OR, NOT, etc.) as well as bit manipulating commands.
	<b>INTS</b>	Opens a <i>menu</i> of operations for integers as well as sign mode settings. Both <i>menus</i> are most useful with <i>short integers</i> (cf. pp. 142 and 146ff). They share some <i>items</i> .
	<b>W</b>	Enters the Latin letter <b>W</b> or <b>w</b>
	<b>g W</b>	Enters the Greek letter <b>Ψ</b> or <b>ψ</b>
7	<b>2</b>	Enters the digit <b>2</b> .
	<b>MATX</b>	Opens the <i>menu</i> of matrix operations (incl. $[M]^{-1}$ , $ M $ , $[M]^T$ , CROSS, DOT, and the <i>Matrix Editor</i> , cf. pp. 165ff).
	<b>X.FN</b>	Opens a <i>menu</i> of advanced mathematical ( <u>e</u> xtra) functions. See the <i>ReM</i> .
	<b>X</b>	Enters the Latin letter <b>X</b> or <b>x</b>
	<b>f 2</b>	Enters the character <b>2</b>
	<b>g X</b>	Enters the Greek letter <b>Ξ</b> or <b>ξ</b>
7	<b>3</b>	If there is an open question like <b>Are you sure?</b> , enters <b>Y</b> for 'yes'. Else enters the digit <b>3</b> .
	<b>TIMER</b>	Calls the timer application (cf. pp. 269ff).
	<b>CLK</b>	Opens the menu of <i>time</i> and <i>date</i> commands (cf. pp. 192ff).
	<b>Y</b>	Enters the Latin letter <b>Y</b> or <b>y</b>
	<b>f 3</b>	Enters the character <b>3</b>
	<b>g Y</b>	Enters the Greek letter <b>Υ</b> or <b>υ</b>

R	Keystrokes	Meaning
7	▼	Context sensitive key, see p. 313.
	▼	Moves the program pointer one step forward (cf. pp. 205ff). Will repeat with 2Hz when pressed longer than 0.5s.
	MODE	Opens a <i>menu</i> of operations for setting modes like angular display format and max. denominator (cf. pp. 128ff).
8	+	Adds $x$ to $y$ .
	I/O	Opens the <i>menu</i> of I/O-related operations (cf. pp. 237f).
	PRINT	Opens the <i>menu</i> of print-related operations.
	Z	Enters the Latin letter Z or z
	f +	Enters the character +
	g Z	Enters the Greek letter Z or ζ
8	0	Enters the digit 0.
	LOOP	Opens a <i>menu</i> containing INC and DEC and the related loop control commands ISG, DSE, etc. (cf. pp. 220f).
	TEST	Opens the <i>menu</i> of binary tests (cf. pp. 217ff).
	?	Enters a question mark
	f 0	Enters the character 0
	g 0	Enters the printer character ☰

R	Keystrokes	Meaning
8		Usually enters a decimal radix mark in numeric input (cf. p. 23). If pressed twice in numeric input, allows for entering a fraction directly (cf. pp. 68f and 128ff). In <i>register</i> or <i>flag</i> addressing,  heads a local address (cf. pp. 56ff).
		Opens a <i>menu</i> containing FP, IP, SIGN, DECOMP, etc.
		Opens a <i>menu</i> of commands to return system information (cf. p. 220).
		Enters a comma.
		Enters a point.
		Opens a character <i>menu</i> of punctuation marks etc.
8		Context sensitive key, see p. 312.
		Toggles <i>program-entry</i> and <i>run mode</i> (cf. pp. 20 and 205ff).
		Opens a <i>menu</i> of dedicated programming functions. These are of most use in <i>PEM</i> (cf. pp. 205ff).
		Enters a blank space character.
8		/ Context sensitive key, see p. 312.
		Opens the <i>catalog</i> of everything (functions, variables, menus, programs, etc.). See the <i>ReM</i> for its structure and contents.
		If pressed in <i>PEM</i> , inserts the command OFF behind the <i>current step</i> (cf. p. 207). Else turns your <i>WP 43S</i> off.

Seven context sensitive keys need longer explanations – find them in the table below, sorted alphabetically. If any of these keys is pressed, your *WP 43S* will run top down through a sequence of key-specific tests – whichever test becomes true first, your *WP 43S* will execute the corresponding operation and return, waiting for next input.

Key	Condition(s)	Meaning
<b>CC</b>	<b>X</b> contains an open (input) number, cf. p. 23	If POLAR is clear, <b>CC</b> closes input, checks, and saves it as <i>real</i> part of a forthcoming <i>complex number</i> , then waits for your input of its <i>imaginary</i> part.  Else <b>CC</b> closes input, checks, and saves it as magnitude and waits for your input of the phase.  Cf. pp. 156ff for more.
	<b>X</b> contains a closed <i>complex number</i> , vector, or matrix	If POLAR is clear, <b>CC</b> splits ('cuts') <i>x</i> into its <i>real</i> and <i>imaginary</i> part, returning the <i>real</i> part in <b>Y</b> and the <i>imaginary</i> part in <b>X</b> .  Else <b>CC</b> splits <i>x</i> into its magnitude <i>r</i> and phase <i>θ</i> , returning <i>r</i> in <b>Y</b> and <i>θ</i> in <b>X</b> .
	<b>X</b> and <b>Y</b> contain two closed <i>reals</i>	Interprets <i>y</i> and <i>x</i> either (for POLAR set) as magnitude and phase, or (for POLAR clear) as <i>real</i> and <i>imaginary</i> parts. <b>CC</b> combines <i>y</i> and <i>x</i> to compose one <i>complex number</i> <i>x</i> , then drops <i>y</i> .
	<b>X</b> and <b>Y</b> contain two closed <i>real</i> /vectors (or matrices) of identical dimension	Returns one <i>complex</i> vector (or matrix) <i>x</i> , working in analogy to previous row.
	Else	Throws an error.
<b>ENTER↑</b>	Waiting for parameter input	Closes pending command input and executes said command (cf. p. 62 for more).
	Asking for confirmation	Confirms the question.
	In TIMER	Is honored as described on pp. 269f.
	In RBR, STATUS	Does nothing.
	Else	Closes alphanumeric input and pushes data on the <i>stack</i> (cf. pp. 32f and 38 for details).

Key	Condition(s)	Meaning
<b>EXIT</b> / <b>ON</b>	WP 43S turned off	Works as <b>ON</b> , turning your WP 43S on.
	Waiting for alphanumeric or parameter input	If an input menu is open, closes this menu. Else if waiting for parameter input, cancels the pending command. Else closes input.
	Temporary information displayed	Clears this information (e.g. an error message) returning to the calculator state as was before it was thrown (cf. p. 68).
	Asking for confirmation	Denies the question.
	In RBR, STATUS, TIMER	Leaves the application (cf. pp. 266ff).
	In a sub-menu	Leaves the current sub-menu returning to its parent menu.
	In a menu or browser	Leaves the current menu or browser without executing anything, returning to the status of your WP 43S as it was before.
	⌚ flashing	Stops executing the running program immediately. ⌚ will be lit until next keystroke.
	In PEM	Leaves program-entry mode like <b>P/R</b> .
	<b>A</b> or <b>α</b>	Closes $\alpha$ and leaves alpha input mode.
	Else	Does nothing.
<b>R/S</b>	In TIMER	Starts or stops the timer without changing its value (cf. pp. 269f).
	⌚ flashing	Stops executing the running program immediately. ⌚ will be lit until next keystroke.
	In PEM	Enters the command STOP.
	Else	Runs the current routine (cf. pp. 205ff) or resumes its execution starting with the step after the current step.

Key	Condition(s)	Meaning
 or 	After STO or RCL	Honored as described on pp. 57ff.
	In RBR, STATUS, TIMER	Honored as described on pp. 266ff.
	$\alpha$ & in ( <u>aINTL</u> or <u>A...Ω</u> )	 sets lower case.
	$\alpha$ & in ( <u>aINTL</u> or <u>A...Ω</u> )	 sets upper case.
	$\alpha$ else	 sets lower case and continues testing.
	$\alpha$ else	 sets upper case and continues testing.
	In EQN	 goes to next and...  to previous equation, if applicable.
	In a <i>multi-view menu</i>	 goes to next and...  to previous <i>view</i> in the current <i>menu</i> .
	In PEM	 goes to previous and...  to next program step. Will repeat with 2Hz when pressed longer than 0.5s.
	In <i>run mode</i>	Browses the <i>current routine</i> with...  going to previous program step and...  executing the <i>current program step</i> and going to next step.
	Open alphanumeric input	Deletes the last character entered. If none is left, cancels pending command like <b>EXIT</b> .
	<i>Temporary information displayed</i>	Clears the information returning to the calculator state as it was before this (e.g. an error message) was thrown (cf. p. 68).
	Asking for confirmation	Denies the question.
	In TIMER	Resets the timer (cf. pp. 269f).
	In PEM	Deletes the <i>current program step</i> .
	Else	Calls the command CLX.

## APPENDIX 2: OPERATOR PRECEDENCE

Your WP 43S does not have to care for operator precedence since it always executes just one operation at a time (cf. p. 45). Hence it is your job to control the sequence of operations you present to your WP 43S. There are common rules and conventions in mathematics dealing with that – you have learned them in school. Here is just one **example** for affirmation and/or reminding:

$$1 - 2 \cdot 3^4 : 5 + \sin 2 \left( 6 - \sqrt[3]{7^2} \right) \cdot 8! + \ln \left( -9^{2^3} \cdot 45^{(6/7)} \right)^2$$

or, written for another part of this world needing more space:

$$1 - 2 \times 3^4 \div 5 + \sin 2 \left( 6 - \sqrt[3]{7^2} \right) \times 8! + \ln \left( -9^{2^3} \times 45^{(6/7)} \right)^2$$

This may be solved the following way, for instance, using your WP 43S with *startup default* settings:

9 [ENTER↑] 2 [ENTER↑] 3 [ $y^x$ ] [ $y^x$ ] [+]

returns  $-9^{2^3}$ ; note the arguments automatically fill in correctly.

6 [ENTER↑] 7 [/] 45 [ $x \leftrightarrow y$ ] [ $y^x$ ]

calculates  $45^{(6/7)}$ .

[ $\times$ ] [ $x^2$ ] [ $\ln$ ]

solves the rightmost ( $4^{\text{th}}$ ) term.

7 [ $x^2$ ] 3 [ $1/x$ ] [ $y^x$ ] 6 [ $x \leftrightarrow y$ ] [=] 2 [ $\times$ ] [ $\sin$ ]

solves the sine.

8 [ $x!$ ] [ $\times$ ]

solves the  $3^{\text{rd}}$  term.

[+]

adds it to the  $4^{\text{th}}$ .

3 [ENTER↑] 4 [ $y^x$ ] 2 [ $\times$ ] 5 [/]

solves the  $2^{\text{nd}}$  term.

[−]

subtracts it from said sum.

1 [+]

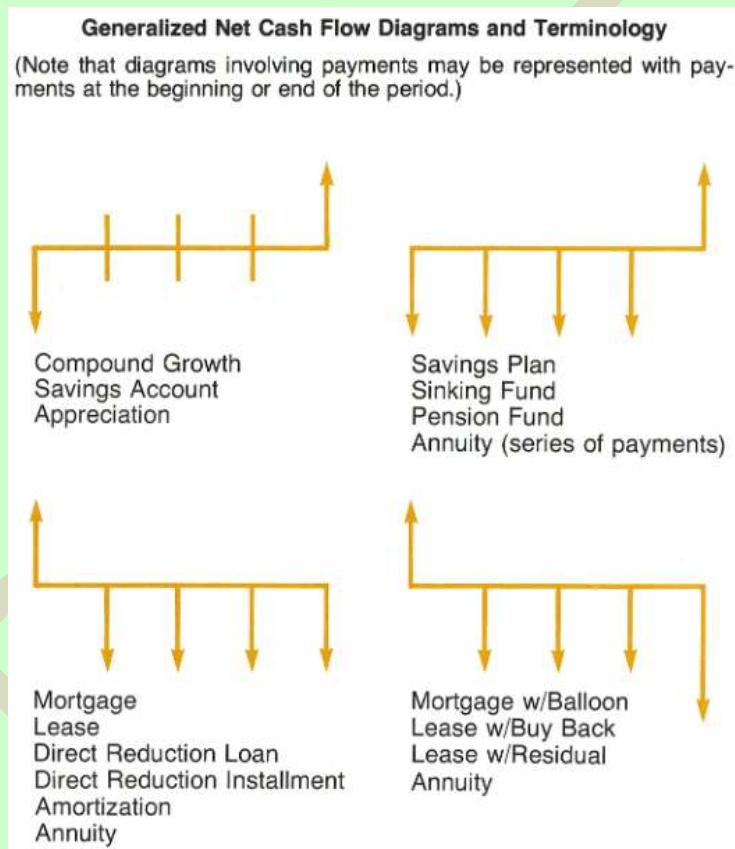
returns the overall solution

3 300.988 666 858 076

The colors indicate the three *stack registers* employed for this solution (cf. pp. 40ff). Note [ $x \leftrightarrow y$ ] is used twice herein to swap arguments.

## APPENDIX 3: FURTHER APPLICATIONS OF TVM

Throughout TVM pictures, amounts received are represented by arrows pointing up, money laid out (paid, invested) by arrows pointing down. Various types of financial problems can be sketched like this then:<sup>215</sup>



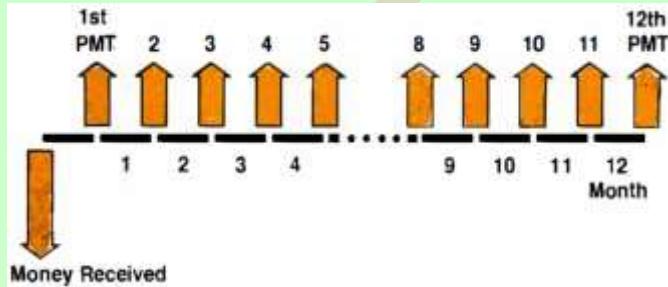
All pictures as well as the text printed blue throughout this appendix are quoted from the *HP-27 OH*. Calculations are executed in FIX 2. Enjoy the boundary conditions of that time – those were the days ...

<sup>215</sup> Translator's note: You can use this picture as a dictionary of some financial terms in (American) English. The word "with" is abbreviated by "w/" although this does not save any space here. Abbreviamania ...

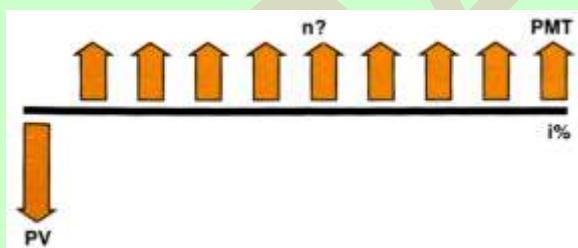
## Ordinary Annuities (a.k.a. Payments in Arrears)

An *annuity* is a series of equal payments made at regular intervals. The time between annuity payments is called the payment interval or payment period. If your payment is due at the end of each payment period, it's called an *ordinary annuity* or *payment in arrears*. Examples of ordinary annuities are a car loan (where you drive away now and pay later) or a mortgage (where the payments start one month after you get your loan).

The time / money relationship for an ordinary annuity with monthly payments for a year would look like this →



### Example for finding the number of periods for an ordinary annuity:



Through an insurance fund, you have accumulated \$50 000 for your retirement. How long can you withdraw \$3 000 every 6 months (starting 6 months from now) if the fund earns 5% per annum compounded semiannually?

**Solution:**

**FIN TVM End**  
5 **ENTER↑** 2 **7** **i%/a**  
50000 **PV**  
3000 **PMT** **n<sub>PER</sub>**

withdrawals are due at the end of each period,  
2.50 % semiannual interest rate,  
50 000.00 principal (capital),  
21.83 semiannual withdrawals, so  
your savings will last for almost 11 years.

### Example 1 for finding the interest rate for an ordinary annuity:

What is the annual interest rate (a.k.a. *APR* for *annual percentage rate*) on a 2-year, \$1 775 loan with \$83.65 monthly payments?

**Solution:**

12 per/a

12 [ENTER↑] 2 × n<sub>PER</sub>

1775 PV

83.65 PMT

i%/a

12.00 months per year,

24.00 periods in total,

1 775.00 principal (capital),

83.65 payment;

12.11 % APR.

Borrowers are sometimes charged fees related to the issuance of a mortgage, which effectively raises the interest rate. Given the basis of the fee charge, the true annual percentage rate may be calculated.

**Example 2 for finding the interest rate for an ordinary annuity:**

A borrower is charged 2 points for the issuance of his mortgage. If the mortgage amount is \$50 000 for 30 years, and the interest rate is 9% per year, with monthly payments, what annual percentage rate is the borrower paying? (1 point is equal to 1 % of the mortgage amount.)

**Solution:**

First, compute the payment amount which is based on \$50 000

9 i%/a

12 per/a

12 [ENTER↑] 30 × n<sub>PER</sub>

50000 PV

PMT

PMT

RCL n<sub>PER</sub> n<sub>PER</sub>

RCL PV 2 % - PV

i%/a

9.00 annual interest rate,

12.00 months per year,

360.00 periods in total,

50 000.00 principal (capital);

83.65 payment.

83.65 reuse payment,

360.00 recall and reuse periods,

49 000.00 effective amount received,

12.11 % effective APR.

What's really happening? For a mortgage with fees, the borrower is making payments on the original loan amount, which corresponds with the initial calculation of the payment amount. If you borrow \$10 000, but are immediately charged \$500 in fees, you really only receive \$9 500. But, your payments are based on \$10 000. With fees, then, you're really

paying the same for less money, which generates the need to compute the true *APR*.

### Example for finding the payment amount for an ordinary annuity:

Find the monthly payment amount on a 30-year, \$52 000 mortgage at 9.75% annual interest rate.

**Solution:**

12 per/a	12.00	months per year,
12 [ENTER↑] 30 × nPER	360.00	payment periods in total,
52000 PV	52 000.00	mortgage,
9.75 i%/a	9.75	% annual interest rate;
PMT	446.76	monthly payment.

A common financial occurrence is an annuity that has a large payment at the end. The last payment – usually considerably larger although it could also be smaller than the others – is called a *balloon payment* or *balloon*.

By subtracting the present value of the balloon payment from the loan amount, the problem effectively becomes "What is the monthly payment on a direct reduction loan?"

### Example (finding the payment for an ordinary annuity with *balloon*):

Yellowstone Sam is heading north, and will invest in an \$8 000 dog sled and team. His loan specifies 60 monthly payments at 10% with a *balloon payment* in the 60<sup>th</sup> month of \$3 000. What will his monthly payments be?

**Solution:**

12 per/a	12.00	months per year,
60 nPER	60.00	payment periods in total,
10 i%/a	10.00	% annual interest rate;
3000 FV	3 000.00	future value of <i>balloon</i> ,
PV	1 823.37	present value of <i>balloon</i> ;
PV	1 823.37	input of <b>PV</b> of <i>balloon</i> ;

<b>RCL</b>	i%/a	i%/a	10.00	recall & reuse interest rate,
<b>RCL</b>	n <sub>PER</sub>	n <sub>PER</sub>	360.00	recall and reuse periods,
<b>8000</b>			8 000.00	gross value of loan amount,
<b>RCL</b>	PV	-	6 176.63	net present value of loan amount less <i>balloon</i> ;
<b>PMT</b>			131.24	monthly payment.

### Example for finding the present value of an ordinary annuity:

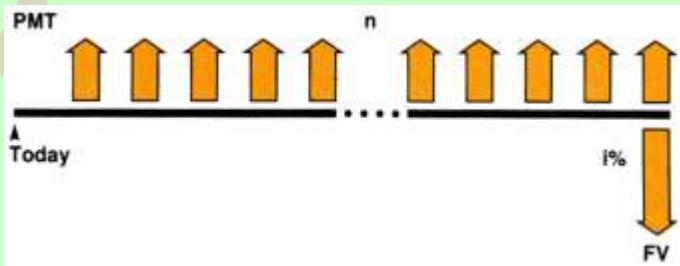
Yellowstone Sam decides to purchase a snowmobile. He plans to pay \$80 per month for 3 years, and he's willing to pay 10% annual interest. How much can he afford to pay for the snowmobile?

**Solution:**

12 per/a	12.00	months per year,
12 [ENTER↑] 3 × n <sub>PER</sub>	36.00	payment periods in total,
10 i%/a	10.00	% annual interest rate;
80 PMT	9.00	monthly payment,
PV	2 479.30	price he can pay for the snowmobile.

With loan calculations, you generally solve for **n**, **i**, **PMT**, or **PV**. There is another type of ordinary annuity called a “*sinking fund*”, where you make payments at regular intervals into a fund to discharge a debt (for example, to pay off a bond issue at maturity). With *sinking fund* calculations, you solve for **n**, **i**, **PMT**, or **FV** (how much you will have in the fund at a future date).

*Sinking fund* payments start at the end of the first period, like so →



This is different from opening a savings account with a starting deposit today. Savings are annuity due calculations and will be described later in this section.

### Example for finding the future value of an ordinary annuity:

A \$100 000 bond is to be discharged by the sinking fund method. If, starting 6 months from now, you deposit \$3 914.75 twice a year into a sinking fund that pays 5% compounded semiannually, will you be able to pay off the bond in 10 years?

**Solution:**

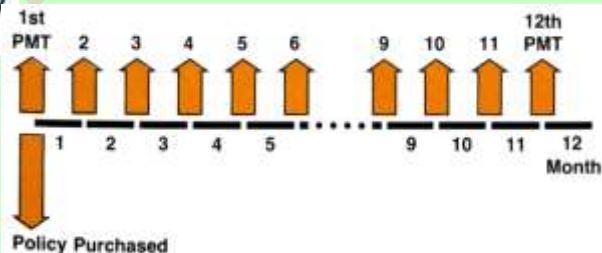
2 per/a  
10 [ENTER↑] 2 [x] nPER  
5 i%/a  
3914.75 PMT  
FV

2.00 halves per year,  
20.00 payment periods in total,  
5.00 % annual interest rate;  
3 914.75 semiannual deposit,  
100 000.95 balance of the fund after 10  
years – it will just make it!

### Annuities Due (a.k.a. Payments in Advance)



With some annuities – like insurance premiums or a lease – the payment is due at the beginning of the month. This is called an *annuity due* because the payment falls at the beginning of the payment period. Other terms are *payments in advance* or *anticipated payments*.



An annuity due with monthly payments for a year – say, a car insurance policy<sup>216</sup> – looks like this →

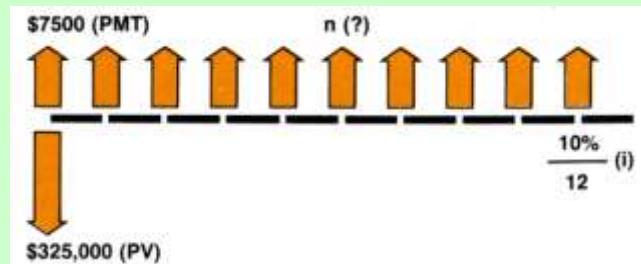
Notice that with an annuity due, you have a payment right away at the beginning of the first interval (with an ordinary annuity, your payment is

<sup>216</sup> Translator's note for German readers: *Policy* entspricht hier einer *Police*.

not due until the end of the first period, but you also have a payment at the end of the entire term).

The following calculations all deal with *annuity due* problems, e.g. savings, insurance, leases, and rents.

### Example 1 for finding the number of periods for an annuity due:



Given an investment possibility of \$325 000 that will immediately produce rental income of \$7 500 per month, how long must the investment be held to yield 10% per annum?<sup>217</sup>

**Solution:**

**FIN** **TVM** **Begin**  
12 **per/a**  
10 **i%/a**  
325000 **PV**  
7500 **PMT** **n<sub>PER</sub>**

payments are due at the begin of each period,  
12.00 months per year,  
10.00 % annual interest rate,  
325 000.00 investment;  
53.43 months.

### Example 2 for finding the number of periods for an annuity due:

If you deposit \$50 a month in a savings account that pays 6% interest, how long will it take to reach \$1 000?

**Solution:**

12 **per/a**  
6 **i%/a**  
0 **PV**  
1000 **FV**  
50 **PMT** **n<sub>PER</sub>**

12.00 months per year,  
6.00 % annual interest rate,  
0.00 start balance,  
1 000.00 future value;  
19.02 months.

<sup>217</sup> I frankly admit I understand neither this problem nor its solution.

### Example for finding the interest rate for an annuity due:

Equipment worth \$12 000 is leased for 8 years with monthly payments in advance of \$200. The equipment is assumed to have no salvage value at the end of the lease. What yield rate does this represent?

#### Solution:

12 per/a  
8 [ENTER↑] 12 [x] nPER  
12000 PV  
0 FV  
200 PMT  
i%/a

12.00	months per year,
104.00	payment periods in total,
12 000.00	start value of equipment,
0.00	final value of equipment,
200.00	payments;
13.07	% annual yield.

### Example for finding the payment amount for an annuity due:

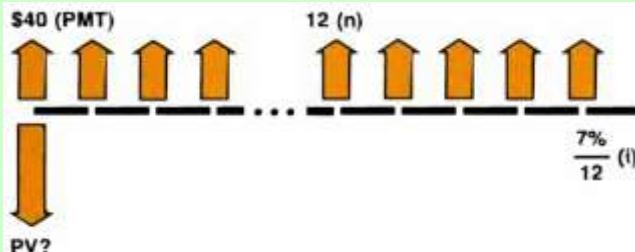
The owner of a building presently worth \$70 000 intends to lease it for 20 years at the end of which time he assumes the building will be worthless (i.e., has no residual value). How much must the quarterly payments (in advance) be to achieve a 10% annual yield?

#### Solution:

4 per/a  
20 [ENTER↑] 4 [x] nPER  
10 i%/a  
70000 PV  
0 FV  
PMT

4.00	quarters per year,
240.00	payment periods in total,
10.00	% annual target yield,
70 000.00	PV of the building;
0.00	FV of the building;
1982.27	quarterly payments.

### Example for finding the present value for an annuity due:



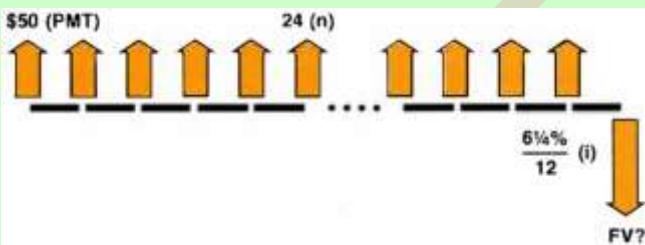
The owner of a downtown parking lot has achieved full occupancy and a 7% annual yield by renting parking spaces for \$40 per month payable in advance. Several regu-

lar customers want to rent their spaces on an annual basis. What annual rent, also payable in advance, will maintain a 7% annual yield rate?

**Solution:**

12	per/a	12.00	months per year,
12	n <sub>PER</sub>	12.00	payment periods in total,
7	i%/a	7.00	% annual target yield,
40	PMT	40.00	monthly payments;
PV		464.98	equivalent annual payment.

**Example for finding the future value for an annuity due:**



If you can afford to deposit \$50 per month in an account with 6 ¼ % interest compounded monthly, how much will you have 2 years from now?

**Solution:**

12	per/a	12.00	months per year,
2	ENTER↑ 12 × n <sub>PER</sub>	24.00	payment periods in total,
6.1.4	i%/a	6.25	% annual target yield,
50	PMT	40.00	monthly payments;
0	PV	0.00	start balance;
FV		1 281.34	balance after two years.

## APPENDIX 4: POWER SUPPLY

Your WP 43S is powered by a single CR2032 coin cell (3 V). It is not rechargeable. With a good battery installed, your WP 43S may be also powered through its *USB* port – running with even higher speed then. When the battery becomes low, you should replace it (cf. pp. 14f and see the *ReM*, App. A for more).

**WARNING:** Removing the battery for longer than **xxx seconds** may erase all data in RAM – only data in *FM* will remain.

See what sufficed for explaining the basic functionality of the *HP-45* on its back in 1973:



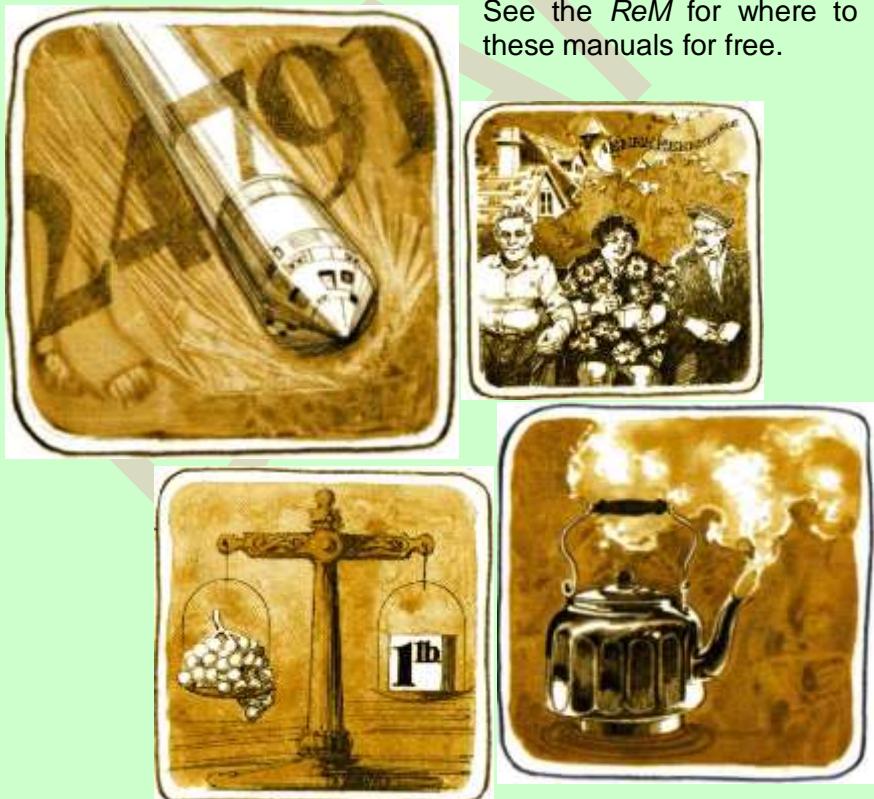
Though it  
featured  
only 59

functions, neither *menus*, *catalogs*, *data types*, *browsers*, *applications*, advanced operations (just four statistical sums, mean, and standard deviation), named variables, programming, nor customizing – but your WP 43S does.

## APPENDIX 5: TIME LINE OF QUOTED MANUALS

<i>HP-35 OM</i>	1972
<i>HP-55 OH, HP-21 OH, HP-25 OH</i>	1975
<i>HP-27 OH, HP-67 OHPG</i>	1976
<i>HP-97 OHPG, HP-32 OH, HP-33 OH</i>	1978
<i>HP-34C OHPG</i>	1979
<i>HP-41C/41CV OHPG</i>	1980
<i>HP-16C Computer Scientist OH</i>	1982
<i>HP-15C OH</i>	1987 (2011)
<i>HP-27S OM, HP-42S OM</i>	1988

See the ReM for where to get these manuals for free.



Introducing the first  
pocket programmable  
that remembers your  
programs and data even  
when it's turned off.  
The new HP-25C. \$200.00



Meet the first Scientific Programmable calculator that lets you enter a formula, execute it through four actions, without having to re-enter it every time you get back. The screen, its memory and storage registers stay 128 steps when you shut it off—during a phone call, commuting or a weekend.

Inside the HP-25C (designed for "C" standard "Continuous Memory CMOS" technology) *Continuous Memory*

Means what Continuous Memory does for you:

1. It lets you key in your favorite programs—editing it, and retain it conveniently for repeated use. So you gain accuracy as well as time.

2. You can add additional functions not on the keyboard.

Dependent, conditional, assignments, etc., simply by writing programs and storing them permanently in memory.

3. If another user is giving you direct physical touch-as at a surveyor's shop—and needs your results until you get back to work with them later from back of the store you'll soon find the accuracy you'll gain because someone's hands are in someone's instruments.

4. You don't have data where you lost battery power. Here's what happens to the stored programs during a long battery outage—most data and programs will not be lost provided the voltage is normal. (CEC and the techniques it represents recommend the HP-25C will never create those data and programs for as long as 5 seconds—without any battery drain while you are employing a discharged battery with a rechargeable.

For details now, write to Continuous Memory, the HP-25C. A identical to our popular HP-25, both give you total of 72 pre-programmed functions and operations; complete keyboard programmability; branching and conditional test capability and four decimal, scientific and engineering formats as well as



"Made in" Hewlett-Packard  
You also get one RPN logic system  
with 4 register stack and 8 storage registers  
And every program written for the HP-25 will work  
without modification for the HP-25C.

The HP-25C. There's never been a Scientific Programmable Calculator like it before.

But of all the HP-25C gets HP's same-on-it. And you know what that means. Design, performance and a back-up support system you just can't get anywhere else.

Why not "test-drive" one for yourself? Or if Continuous Memory is not important to your particular application, try our standard HP-25. 1945.00! For complete HP-25C specs and the name of your nearest dealer, call toll-free 800/516-7922 (in Calif., 800/462-9862).

#### THE HP-25C AT A GLANCE

- Program entries and storage registers use C9s of all times
- 72 functions and operations
- Keypad programmability
- Full editing capability
- Branching and conditional test capability
- Full decimal, scientific, engineering formats
- RPN logic system with 8 storage stack
- X10000

**HEWLETT  PACKARD**

Write and wire for free catalog to: M. S. 1000  
Post Office Box 5300, Fort Lee, New Jersey, U.S.A.

In 1976, *Continuous Memory* was a breathtaking innovation; and a grand total of 72 built-in functions, 8 GP storage registers, and 49 merged program steps sufficed for professional engineers and scientists doing their work as well as for students striving for their Ph.D. Though linear regression, correlation, and forecasting had to be programmed by you if you needed them — the respective routine as recommended by *HP* took 44 precious steps (i.e. almost all). Note that 200 US\$ of 1976 correspond to an investment of 915 US\$ today!

## APPENDIX 6: RELEASE NOTES

	Date	Release notes
0	29.11.12	<p>Official project start with first publication of the 43S concept and a layout on one of the forums of the <b>Museum of HP Calculators</b> (<a href="https://www.hpmuseum.org/cgi-sys/cgiwrap/hpmuseum/archv021.cgi?read=234685#234685">https://www.hpmuseum.org/cgi-sys/cgiwrap/hpmuseum/archv021.cgi?read=234685#234685</a>).</p> <p>Though there are found far older traces of a '43S' denoting a 'Super HP-42S', though in various more or less fictional cases – pure vapourware™.</p>
0.1	2.2.14 23.5.15	<p>Manual setup based on the one of <i>WP 34S</i>.</p> <p>Passed to <i>Jake Schwartz</i>, <i>Eric Smith</i>, and <i>Richard Ottosen</i> for first information.</p>
0.2	3.10.15	Update based on Jake's feedback and further thoughts, distributed to <i>Eric</i> , <i>Jake</i> , <i>Marcus</i> , and <i>Pauli</i> .
0.3	21.3.16	Split the manual in three; moved LBL onto the keyboard, renamed STOM to STOCFG, RCLM to RCLCFG, SERR to $s_m$ , and SERR <sub>w</sub> to $s_{mw}$ ; refined the <i>Key Response Table</i> . Passed to <i>Michael Steinmann</i> for information.
0.4	28.3.16	Renamed LOGS to EXP and [EEX] to [E]. Added hardware information from 2 <sup>nd</sup> manufacturer.
0.5	29.10.16	Returned [EEX]. <b>Changed keyboard layout</b> .
0.6	22.8.17	Merged the Applications and Owner's Manual. Changed the input order of complex number parts on <i>Pauli</i> 's request. <b>Changed keyboard layout introducing D.MS, SST, BST, and % while removing ÿ, RAN#, 'FRC, and 'CFIT.</b> Put 'CFIT into 'STAT and 'FRC into 'MODE. Placed OFF below EXIT for easier customizing. Renamed cc to C5, [EEX] to [E], STOPW to TIMER, SHOW to REGS, 'SOLVE to 'ADV, DLINES to DSTACK, 12h to CLK12, and 24h to CLK24. Replaced IND by →. Deleted %MG since covered by Δ%, added EIGVAL and EIGVEC. Swapped CNST and CONST. Defined the echo rows for alphanumeric and command input. Expanded and modified the character sets for better use of display space. Added the QRG.
0.7		<b>Changed keyboard layout. Replaced the labels BST by <math>\Xi\Delta</math>, SST by <math>\Xi\triangledown</math>, and UNDO by <math>\square</math>; added some alpha input mode reminders on the keyboard.</b> Added AGRAPH, CLLCD, EQ.xxx, HYP, J/G, M.GOTO, ORTHOF, PIXEL, POINT, TDISP, and $\blacksquare$ USER. Moved the background considerations out of ReM App. D. Introduced <b>K</b> as <i>alpha register</i> for alphanumeric constants in

Date	Release notes	
2.4.18	programs. Removed <i>fraction data type</i> . Extended <i>items</i> from 6 to 7 characters to match <i>HP-42S</i> . Specified <i>data types</i> more precisely in <i>ReM App. D</i> . Reduced the maximum number of <i>local registers</i> from 888 to 100. Deleted JG1582 and JG1752. Renamed two commands for TVM. Replaced the heading apostrophe for <i>menu names</i> . Put <u>SUMS</u> in <u>STAT</u> . Renamed the trigonometric and hyperbolic functions according to mathematical standards, and $\blacksquare\text{CHR}$ to $\blacksquare\text{CHAR}$ . Redistributed the chapter about constants. Modified STATUS display. Refined the unit conversions to ensure <i>S1</i> on one side. Specified 0 SEED. Expanded <i>ReM App. A</i> . Added formula output for L.R. Modified CPX?, DBL?, and REAL?. Changed output of binary tests for compatibility with <i>HP-42S</i> .	
0.8	Changed keyboard layout: introduced <u>TRG</u> containing trigonometric functions, removed <u>HYP</u> into <u>EXP</u> and $\blacksquare\text{M}$ to g-shifted $\blacksquare\text{7}$ , swapped some shifted labels. Refined the chapters about register arithmetic, <i>Command Parameter Input</i> , <i>Alphanumeric Input</i> , <i>Matrix Calculations</i> , and <i>Orthogonal Polynomials</i> . Introduced CLCVAR and more vintage examples. Rearranged <i>temporary information</i> on the screen. Renamed REGS to RBR and CLx to CLX. Deleted ANGLE.	
7.5.18	Corrected errors and inconsistencies. Added one more example.	
20.9.18	Moved the <i>Key Response Table</i> into an appendix.	
0.9	Removed <i>angle data type</i> . Added another industrial application and many more examples. Exchanged keyboard pictures due to changed bezel. Expanded <i>App. B</i> . Added SHOW for displaying full precision of DP numbers and FBR for browsing our two fonts. Split a chapter. Expanded some titles. Added the overlay drawing. Modified functionalities of $\blacksquare\text{EXIT}$ and $\blacksquare\text{1/x}$ to match <i>HP-42S</i> . Added a chapter about curve fitting. Modified functionalities of $\blacksquare\text{ENTER}\blacksquare\text{1}$ and $\blacksquare\text{G}$ . Expanded <i>App. K</i> . Renamed DOUBLE to $\rightarrow\text{DP}$ . Added $\rightarrow\text{SP}$ and conversions of <i>quarts</i> . Rearranged X.FN. Replaced <u>USR</u> by <u>UM</u> . Changed keyboard moving <u>UM</u> , $\blacksquare\text{X}$ , and <u>TRI</u> . Moved $\blacksquare\text{f}$ to $\blacksquare\text{R/S}$ . Added XIN and XOUT. Added a chapter in <i>App. E</i> and information about infinite integers. Extended the domain of GCD and LCM. Refined and corrected.	
3.1.19	3.3.19	Returned <i>angle data type</i> and $\alpha\text{SR}$ . Added IDIVR and VANGLE. Refined FP, IP, IMPFRC, PROFRC, SDIGS?, $\rightarrow\text{DP}$ , $\rightarrow\text{HR}$ , $\rightarrow\text{INT}$ , $\rightarrow\text{REAL}$ , $\rightarrow\text{SP}$ , explanation of ALL, the summary of integer functions, and handling of long alpha strings. Modified contents of CPX, <u>MATX</u> , and $\alpha\text{o}$ . Added a summary of matrix functions. Removed the <u>ON</u> -key combinations. Modified MEM?. Rewrote the angular conversions. Renamed infinite and finite integers to <i>long</i> and <i>short integers</i> . Added a chapter about $\pm\infty$ and NaN. Modified

Date	Release notes
	RBR and the menu for STO and RCL. <b>Removed <math>\square</math> from the keyboard.</b> Renamed $X_u$ to $X_e$ for the distributions. .
0.11 8.5.19	Changed keyboard making <b>CC</b> primary and user mode shifted, removing $x^2$ , $x\sqrt{x}$ , and DSP, adding $ x $ , DROP, and SHOW, and moving some shifted labels. Modified <u>BITS</u> , <u>CLREGS</u> , <u>CNST</u> , <u>CPX</u> , <u>DISP</u> , <u>EXP</u> , <u>INTS</u> , <u>MODE</u> , <u>PARTS</u> , <u>SHOW</u> , <u>STAT</u> , <u>U<math>\rightarrow</math></u> , <u><math>\alpha</math>MATH</u> , the division matrix, <i>data type</i> conversions, and the <i>Quick Reference Guide</i> . Added conversions of <i>barrels</i> , <i>carats</i> , and <i>fathoms</i> . Deleted DSP. – Separated predefined variables. Refined Sect. 6. Added $\bar{x}_H$ , $\bar{x}_{RMS}$ , nine statistical sums and five curve fit models. Split <u>STAT</u> in <u>STAT</u> and <u>SUMS</u> ; renamed RMDR to RMD, $L_n$ to $L_m$ , $L_{na}$ to $L_{ma}$ , $\Pi$ to $\Pi_n$ , $\Sigma$ to $\Sigma_n$ , and some constants to avoid search ambiguities. Refined App. J, Sect. 3 and 4, $\rightarrow$ INT, <u>CLR</u> , and the functions of $\Delta$ and $\nabla$ . Put <u>SUMS</u> instead of RMD on the keyboard, moved <u>ADV</u> , <u>BITS</u> , <u>CATALOG</u> , <u>EQN</u> , <u>FILL</u> , <u>INTS</u> , <u>MATX</u> , <u>MODE</u> , <u>PROB</u> , <u>RTN</u> , <u>SHOW</u> , <u>STAT</u> , and <u><math>\alpha</math>.FN</u> . Rearranged A...Q and Sect. 2 of the OM.
0.12 16.10.19	Rearranged the appendices of the ReM from App. Don. Expanded App. A of the OM and App. K. Deleted the standardized normal distribution $\Phi$ and rearranged <u>PROB</u> . Updated <u>CNST</u> following CODATA 2018. Renamed the angular conversions. Changed the composing and cutting functionality of <b>CC</b> . Refined exiting <i>short integer</i> input. Expanded App. D. Specified maximum size of <i>long integers</i> . <b>Changed keyboard adding <math>\sqrt{x}</math>, moving CPX, FIN, RBR, R<math>\uparrow</math>, and SHOW, removing %.</b> Renamed VANGLE to V $\sqrt{x}$ . Modified <u>CPX</u> , <u>MATX</u> , <u>TRI</u> , and <u>X.FN</u> . Rearranged Section 1 of the OM. Added some internal <i>data types</i> to App. B; reduced the range of <i>long integer</i> results and DP real inputs to $10^{\pm 999}$ . Defined the domains of $e^{x-1}$ , IDIVR, LN(1+x), MOD, and RMD according to the HP-42S; modified PLOT and $\Sigma+$ . Refined the <i>Addressing Tables</i> . Added a <i>data type</i> matrix for IDIVR. Refined the <i>Special Results</i> in App. B.
0.13 30.11.19	Expanded the alpha keyboard and App. I. Modified <u>CPX</u> , <u>INTS</u> , <u>MODE</u> , <u>PROB</u> , <u>STK</u> , <u>TEST</u> , <u><math>\alpha</math>.</u> , <u>SHOW</u> , and <u>STATUS</u> . Refined the sorting order of <i>items</i> , ALL, CX $\rightarrow$ RE, MEM?, RE $\rightarrow$ CX, RBR, RM, SLVQ, and <u>U<math>\rightarrow</math></u> . Started filling App. F and G. Refined App. 2. Added a <i>long integer</i> example, CPXR?, LZ?, $\Delta v_{Cs}$ , conversions of <i>hectares</i> , and a proposal for system status information.
0.14 7.3.20	Introduced <i>system flags</i> for status information. Split <u>I/O</u> . Added <u>CATALOG'SYS.FL</u> , <u>PRINT</u> , <u>PROG</u> , <u>RANI#</u> , <u>VAR</u> , auxiliary constants, some predefined variables, and an index in App. I. <b>Changed keyboard swapping MODE and FLAGS, U<math>\rightarrow</math> and <math>\sqrt{x}\rightarrow</math>, moving CPX, FILL, RBR, R<math>\uparrow</math>, USER, <math>\alpha</math>.FN, <math>\alpha</math>INTL, <math>\sqrt{x}</math>, and <math>\square</math>, displaying PRINT, RMD, STATUS, <math>x^2</math>, and ‘:’, and removing <math>c/d</math>, <math>\square x</math>, <math>\rightarrow</math>SP, and <math>\rightarrow</math>DP.</b> Renamed <u>DISP</u> to <u>DSP</u> and <u>SUMS</u> to <u><math>\Sigma</math></u> , changed

Date	Release notes
	<p>→ to ↘. Refined the addressing tables and catalog access, <u>a b/c</u>, <u>ADV</u>, <u>BATT?</u>, <u>BITS</u>, <u>CATALOG'CHARS</u> and <u>'MENUS</u>, CLALL, CLFALL, <u>CPX</u>, <u>EXP</u>, <u>GAP</u>, <u>INTS</u>, <u>I/O</u>, <u>MODE</u>, NEIGHB, <u>PARTS</u>, PRIME?, <u>P.FN</u>, SHOW, <u>STAT</u>, <u>STK</u>, <u>X.FN</u>, <u>gINTL</u>, and <u>g•</u>. Deleted all 16-digit (i.e. SP) <i>data types</i> as well as <u>A...Z</u> and the commands CLK12, CLK24, CPXi, CPXj, CPXRES, CPXR?, DBL?, DENANY, DENFAC, DENFIX, ENGOVR, FAST, IMPFRC, LZOFF, LZON, LZ?, MULTx, MULT-, POLAR, PROFRC, QUIET, RDX., RDX., REALRE, RECT, SCIOVR, SLOW, SSIZE4, SSIZE8, →DP, and →SP. Corrected.</p>
0.15	<p>Added BESTF?, RANGE, RANGE?, <u>REGIST</u>, SNAP, and s(a), as well as errors 28 and 31 – 35. Changed DSZ and ISZ to comply with HP-16C. <b>Changed keyboard shifting N, O, P, and Q, swapping ? and Z, moving CNST, CPX, FLAGS, RBR, RTN, R↑, VIEW, and □, removing :, and adding MOD, ✓, and SNAP. Renamed DSP to DISP, CNST to CONST</b>, CONST to CNST, ASL.BLK to ASLIFT, SSIZE to SSIZE8, TDM to TDM24, and the left and right sided probabilities. Refined ASSIGN, <u>CATALOG</u>, CNST, <u>DISP</u>, <u>INFO</u>, <u>NEXTP</u>, PRIME?, PROB, RBR, RESET, SHOW, SINC, <u>STAT</u>, <u>U→</u>, VIEW, <math>x=+0?</math>, <math>x=-0?</math>, <math>y^x</math>, <math>\alpha \rightarrow x</math>, <math>\Delta</math>, pp. 54 – 57 and 205 – 207 (and consequences) as well as <i>Section 6</i> of the OM, pp. 108 – 117, App. B, C, and E of the ReM, and some looping and statistical explanations. Reduced the maximum number of <i>local registers</i> from 100 to 99. Changed ALLSCI to ALLENG and RECTN to POLAR. Added <i>data type</i> matrices for powers. Corrected.</p>
14.6.20	
0.16	<p>Added torque and mmHg conversions, ISM, LOADV, <math>x_{\max}</math> and <math>x_{\min}</math>. Added UNDO to the <u>I/O</u>. Refined <u>I/O</u> and the descriptions of LOAD, LOADSS, RESET, and UNDO. Marked the not-undoable items in the <u>I/O</u>. Renamed the constants according to the OM and kicked them out of the <u>I/O</u>. Added usb. Refined <i>Basic Kinds of Program Steps</i>, App. E and F. Changed bit numbering from 1 ... 64 to 0 ... 63. Renamed SMODE? to ISM?. Refined IM, RE, SINC, <u>TRI</u>, WSIZE, <u>X.FN</u> and the labels of torque conversions. Added SINCT<math>\pi</math> and more vintage pictures. Expanded App. G. Refined the power matrix. Corrected.</p>
3.11.20	
0.17	<p>Empty menus show up. Refined <math>\sqrt[3]{x}</math>, AUTOFF, BATT?, <u>BITS</u>, CLFALL, CLP, CLREGS, DSZ, <math>e^x</math>, FP, GTO., IP, ISZ, J/G, LOAD, LOCR, LOCR?, LN, MEM?, M.EDI, M.EDIN, NaN?, RCLEL, RDP, RSD, SAVE, SDL, SDR, TDISP, WSIZE, <math>x=+0?</math>, <math>x=-0?</math>, <math>\sqrt[3]{y}</math>, <math>y^x</math>, <math>\Sigma+</math>, <math>\Sigma-</math>, <math>\wedge</math>MOD, <math>\sqrt{x}</math>, <math>\square r</math>, labels in <u>U→</u>, the distributions, the DT matrices, Sect. 3 and 4 and App. 1, as well as App. B, E, F, and I. Renamed ST.X etc. to X etc. Increased the number of local flags to 32. Added Chinese</p>
16.3.21	

	Date	Release notes
		units of length, area, and mass to <u>U→</u> . Modified many conversions. Deleted M.OLD, added DELITM, J/G?, and $\Delta x$ . Moved 'no' from <u>7</u> to <u>7</u> . Corrected.

DRAFT

# INDEX

This index lists special terms and keywords used in this manual. Furthermore, it points to the most prominent of the 167 examples included, marked '(ex.)'.

*Items* are listed below only if they are extensively treated in this manual (remember you find each and every *item* provided explained in the *IOI* printed in the *ReM*; and the *IOI* will also point you to further explanations if applicable). Looking at the *Table of Contents* above is recommended as well – titles are not repeated in this index below.

42 (ex.) 141  
about to die (ex.) 198  
account balancing (ex.) 31  
address space 52  
addressing, indirect 63  
*ADM* 131  
advertising pictures (ex.) 96  
*AIM* 196  
air pressure and altitude (ex.) 87  
aircraft navigation (ex.) 136  
alpha input mode 76, 196  
altimeter (ex.) 87  
angular display mode 131  
*APR* 315  
archery statistics (ex.) 101  
arithmetic shift 148  
*ASSIGN* 286  
automatic stack lift 34  
balloon trip (ex.) 84  
base conversions 145  
bicycle gearing (ex.) 85  
bit numbering 146  
black or white cats (ex.) 199,  
  200  
*Boolean* operations 148  
branching 217, 220  
bubble sort (ex.) 222

caesium-137 92  
calculator stand (ex.) 130  
cannery (ex.) 208  
carbon-14 dating (ex.) 246  
carry 147  
*CDF* 98  
chain calculation (ex.) 34  
chi-square statistic (ex.) 110  
cleaning a veranda (ex.) 283  
closing numeric input 24  
complex aircraft navigation (ex.)  
  160  
compound interest (ex.) 47  
confidence limits (ex.) 111  
connecting peaks (ex.) 95  
continuous distribution 98  
cross product (ex.) 162, 178  
cubic inches (ex.) 284  
current step 207  
data type 68  
data type conversions 75  
dating (ex.) 193  
debugging 215  
decrement and skip 220  
dice from *Las Vegas* (ex.) 110  
diffraction pattern (ex.) 263  
digit group separation 80

discrete distribution 98  
dot product 161, 178  
dyadic functions 31  
earthquakes (ex.) 89  
electron-volts (ex.) 279  
engineer's notation 81  
enter exponent 24  
**ENTER** $\blacktriangleleft$  33  
error probability 98  
extrapolation (ex.) 108  
falling around the earth (ex.) 231  
falling in *Pisa* (ex.) 105  
falling with drag (ex.) 227  
fencing land (ex.) 18  
**FILL** 37  
filling tires (ex.) 283  
fixed point notation 82  
flags 53  
forecasting (ex.) 108  
free fall (ex.) 105  
*Fukushima* accident (ex.) 91  
general purpose registers 53  
*Golden Bow* (ex.) 101  
great circle distance (ex.) 133  
Greek letters 196  
*Horner scheme* (ex.) 48  
improper fraction 129  
increment and skip 220  
indicators, status bar 75  
indirect addressing 60  
integer sign mode 143  
interpolation (ex.) 107  
*ISM* 143  
item 26  
keystroke programming 205  
logical operations 148  
long integers 141  
*Mach number* (ex.) 44  
markup and margin (ex.) 125  
measuring capability (ex.) 118,  
189

measuring system analysis (ex.)  
116  
menu 25  
menu section 27  
menu view 26  
modulo 150  
monadic functions 30  
*Mother's Kitchen* (ex.) 208  
*Mt. Everest* (ex.) 87  
**MyMenu** 290  
**Mya** 295  
navigating in space (ex.) 138  
overflow 144  
parachutist (ex.) 227  
**PDF** 98  
**PEM** 21, 206  
**PMF** 98  
prefix 18  
primary function 17  
process capability 103  
program editing 213  
program pointer 207  
proper fraction 129  
proton in magnetic field (ex.)  
178  
*quantile function* 99  
**R** $\blacktriangledown$ , **R** $\blacktriangleleft$  37  
radioactivity (ex.) 91, 246  
radioactivity (units) 285  
radix mark setting 80  
**RCL** 57, 60  
remainder of division 149  
*Rigel Centaurus* (ex.) 49  
rotate bits 147  
rotate text 202  
**RPN** 14, 31, 44  
satellite orbits (ex.) 231  
scientific notation 81  
scrap rate (ex.) 111  
search text 201  
secondary function 17

shift bits 147  
shift text 202  
short integers 142  
significant change (ex.) 118, 120  
significant improvement (ex.)  
    103  
*Sirius* (ex.) 49  
skiing (ex.) 84  
skydiving (ex.) 228  
sorting numbers (ex.) 222  
special registers 53  
squaring circles (ex.) 83  
stack 32  
stack overflow 43  
startup default 51  
statistical registers 51, 53  
status bar 75

submenu 27  
surfaces of *Jupiter's moons* (ex.)  
    21  
*TAM* 55, 213, 266  
tax deduction (ex.) 126  
temporary alpha mode 55  
temporary information 68  
*Tower of Pisa* (ex.) 105  
triadic functions 36  
*Upper Lagunia* (ex.) 95  
user flags 54  
variables 55  
vector operations in 2D 180  
*VIEW* 58  
virtual keyboard 56, 197, 213  
*Willie's Widget Works* (ex.) 96  
XEQ 22

